To the memory of
Lieut.-Col. John Shaw Billings
M.D., D.C.L., LL.D.
First Director of
The New York Public Library
who by his foresight energy and
administrative ability
made effective
its far-reaching influence
"He is not dead who giveth life to knowledge"

John Shaw Billings Memorial Fund
Founded by Anna Palmer Draper
KING ÆLFRED'S

OROSIUS.
THE Anglo-Saxon Version,
From the HISTORIAN
OROSIUS.
By ÆLFRED the Great.

TOGETHER WITH AN
ENGLISH TRANSLATION
FROM THE
ANGLO-SAXON.

LONDON,
Printed by W. Bowyer and J. Nichols:

And sold by S. Baker and G. Leigh, York-street, Covent-
Garden; T. Payne, at the Meuse-Gate, Castle-street;
and B. White, at Horace's-Head, Fleet-street,
MDCCLXXIII.
PREFACE.

It happened by some rather singular accidents, that I have become the editor and translator of King Ælfred's Anglo-Saxon version of the historian Orosius; a detail of these, however, would be uninteresting to the reader, whom I shall rather inform what he is to expect from the present publication.

And it will not be improper, first to give some short account of Orosius [a], as the book is not very commonly to be found in a modern library.

This historian was a Spaniard by birth [b], and having been educated a Christian, was

[a] That most learned antiquary, the Rev. Mr. Pegge, conceives that this name is the same with Ofário, and that the metathesis is not too strong. We had also an English historian called Orosius, who lived after the year 1081. See Tanner in articulo.

[b] Some say he was born at Bragues, others at Terragona. For these, and several other particulars, see Fabricius's Bibl. Lat. vol. iii. p. 735.
sent for, A. D. 400, by St. Augustine, into Africa, from whom he received such protection, that he not only wrote the history by his persuasion, but hath inscribed it to him.

It appears by this dedication, that the Christians were charged by the Romans [c] with having rather increased, than diminished the calamities to which humanity hath always been subject; and Orosius endeavours, almost in every chapter, to shew that the miseries formerly experienced by all nations, exceeded greatly those which were then suffered. He hath, therefore, the very singular merit of inculcating, that we should be satisfied with our present condition [d], when almost every other

[c] "A saying it was a thousand and a hundred and thirty years ago (such time as Paulus Orosius was here a wryster) that the Doctrine of Christ was cause of the decay of the commonwealth of the Romanes: against them that thus blasphemously babbled, the sayde Orosius wrote seven noble books, &c." Bayle in the Epistle Dedicatory to Leland's New Year's Gift. See the late learned and useful compilation relative to Leland, and published at Oxford, 1772.

[d] See a striking instance of this, in the reflection at the end of the fifth chapter of the first book. Orosius, likewise, loses no opportunity of speaking with proper detestation of those scourges of mankind, commonly styled Great Conquerors
other writer is of that querulous and ungrateful disposition, that he conceives those only to have been happy or deserving, who have lived before him.

I should rather suppose that Orosius was in Rome when it was sacked by Alaric in the year 408, because he dwells much upon the little damage which was done to the inhabitants, and in the last chapter stiles Alaric the most christian and mildest of Kings; he had possibly, therefore, received some singular favours or protection from him.

In the year 414, Orosius was sent by the Bishops Eutropius and Paul, to solicit St. Augustine's assistance against the Heretics, where he continued a year, and was then dispatched to St. Jerome, at Jerusalem, to consult him on the origin of the Soul.

It should seem also, that he was instructed by some of these bishops, to write his treatise Conquerors (1. iv. c. 4.) as also of reproaching the Romans for their most egregious vanity and oppressions shewn to other nations.

For his general benevolence also, to the inhabitants of every part of the globe, see the second chapter of his fifth book; so that if Orosius is not the most eminent of historians, he was probably one of the best men that ever existed.
de Arbitrii Libertate, which is chiefly levelled against Pelagius [c].

Orosius's History ends with the year 416, nor does it appear how much longer than this he lived; his work was, however, very soon in considerable estimation, as Sidonius Apollinaris (who was born A. D. 430) says, "Ut "Gregorius consolatur, ut Orosius affluit [f]."

I should not have thought it necessary to have said any thing with regard to the whimsical title of Hormestha, given to this history of Orosius, had I not adopted it from Mr. Elstob's Transcript of the Anglo-Saxon Version, which I have made use of in this publication [g].

Those who choose to see the many conjectures about it, may consult Fabricius [h];

[c] It is printed by Havercamp, at the end of his edition of Orosius's History. In p. 591, Orosius informs us in what Pelagius's hereby consisted, "Pelagius mihi dixit "docere fe hominem posse esse sine peccato, & mandata "Dei facile custodire, si velit."


[g] I have likewise made use of it as the running-title to the Anglo-Saxon Version, which I rather wish not to have done, as running-titles, without further subdivisions into books and chapters, seem to be of little or no convenience to the Reader.

and there cannot be a stronger proof, that none of them are true, than that out of this number there is not one which is decisively right. I cannot therefore but think, that this unintelligible word hath been occasioned by the ignorance of one of the first copiers, which was afterwards implicitly transcribed by others.

I have already mentioned, that Orosius is spoken of with approbation by Sidonius Apollinaris, who was almost his contemporary; and as it was a compendious universal history, written by a Christian, it seems to have been in much greater request, till the invention of printing, than perhaps any epitome of the same kind.

Even to the latter end of the 16th Century, no book required more editions [7] than Orosius's History, as Fabricius's expression is, praela multum judavit; after which, indeed, there seems to have been no great demand for it, till the last edition by Havercamp, in 1738.

It must be admitted, that the style of this historian is turgid, as might be expected from

[7] It was not only printed repeatedly as a separate work, but inserted in those voluminous collections, entitled Bibliothecae Patrum.
a Spaniard; but yet he is, on this account, perhaps, too much neglected at present, if we are solicitous to procure historical facts, which require our attention to them, in whatever direction they may be cloathed.

As Orosius flourished at the latter end of the fourth Century, he had an opportunity of consulting many historians, whose works are in part or entirely lost; amongst these he particularly cites Trogus Pompeius, Justin [k], Livy [l], Polybius [m], Antias [n], Valerius (perhaps Paterculus), and Claudius [o]

It appears also, by the third chapter of the sixth book of Aulus Gellius, that Orosius had perused the History of Tubero (which is entirely lost) because he gives an account of Regulus’s army having great difficulty in killing a serpent, near the river Bagrada [p], for which circumstance A. Gellius cites the authority of Tubero.

It seems likewise clear, from the ninth chapter of the seventeenth book of A. Gellius, that

[k] L. i. c. 5. Where he states what Trogus Pompeius, and Justin have advanced, with regard to Moses.
[l] L. iii.
[m] L. iv. c. 20.
[n] L. v. c. 16.
Orosius, amongst other materials, had recourse to what A. Gellius cites, as *Vetus Historia rerum Punicarum*, which is his authority for the particular method of Hasdrubal's sending intelligence to the Carthaginians, when he was employed by them as a spy upon Alexander the Great. Orosius has introduced this account in the sixth chapter of his fourth book.

Having said thus much with regard to Orosius, it is now more incumbent upon me to state what may be material, in relation to the Anglo-Saxon Version of this historian, by King Ælfric, which I now publish.

And first, therefore, I shall endeavour to answer the only objections which I have happened to hear against this translation's being ascribed to King Ælfric; one of which is, that it is not probable a King should take such trouble upon himself, even if he was properly qualified.

It is admitted that the instances of Royal authors, or translators, are not very frequent, and that Kings may be better employed; though it would be very hard to deny them this very innocent relaxation, if it should so considered by them.

The religious treatise, written by Henry the Eighth, was, however, a much less Kingly performance,
performance, as it should rather have issued from the cloister than the throne; and yet Henry, in other periods of his reign, is known not to have neglected the business of his kingdom, though he did not, indeed, always promote the welfare of it.

The other objection arises from a note of Hearne's, in his publication of Sir John Spelman's Life of Ælfred [q], citing a passage from Somner's Preface to his Saxon Glossary. Hearne's words are as follow.

"Some are of opinion that Ælfred was not the author of this translation, as you may see in Somner's Preface to the Saxon Glossary."

As Hearne's opinion is therefore solely founded upon this passage in Somner's Preface, I shall now subjoin the words alluded to.

"Orosium etiam a Latino fermo (ut plurimorum est sententia) traductum;" and again, "Aluredus Rex, Saxonicus, ut furtum Orosii interpres [r]."

All that can be inferred, therefore, from these passages, is, that Somner (who probably had not looked very deeply into this Anglo-Saxon Version of Orosius) declined with great

[q] P. 211.
[r] In Art. ækryac, of his Anglo-Saxon Dictionary.
propriety the pretending to ascribe it to this king, and therefore rather chose to rely upon the opinion of others.

I shall, therefore, now barely refer the Reader to a great profusion of most respectable authorities, who without, the least hesitation, consider that this translation was made by King Ælfred [s].

[s] See Appendix, No 1. to the Latin Translation of Sir John Spelman's Life of Ælfred, who cites Camden as of this opinion; see also the Tessimonia authorum, prefixed to Rawlinson's edition of Ælfred's Anglo-Saxon Version of Boethius, who refers to Will. Malmesb. de Gestis Regum Angliae, l. ii. c. 4.—Franciscus Junius, in Anglo-Saxonis monumentis Glossario Gothico praemissis—Leland de viris illustribus MS. p. 14. who says, it was the opinion of many, that Ælfred made this translation; which passage I have found in the late edition of Leland's Collectanea, vol. iv. p. 251. with the additional circumstance of Talebote's concurring with him, "Mr. Talebote made "this annotation in the front of Orfus's Historie, which "he lent me; translated out of Latine into Saxon tongue. "Rex Alfredus interpretatus est Orfium, & Boethium, & "Bedam de Historia ecclesiastica Anglorum." To these I may likewise add, the more modern opinions of Wanley, Elstob, Lye, and Ballard, two of which (viz. Elstob and Ballard) had transcribed the whole of this Anglo-Saxon Version.
But, besides these very decisive opinions, upon a point of Northern literature, this tradition that Ælfric translated Orosius is not destitute of other most strong and concurrent proofs.

This King was the son of Æthelwulf, who was a priest [i], and subdean of Winchester [u], before he was crowned; he, therefore, may probably be supposed to have had at least the common learning of the times, which was then confined entirely to the clergy.

Æthelwulf, being hence determined to give his son the same education, sent him, whilst but five years old, with an honourable attendance to Rome [w], where he continued for four years, and being only the fifth son of his father, it could scarcely have been expected he should have succeeded to the throne.

The inference I would draw from this, is, that Ælfric was probably educated with a


[w] Spelm. l. i. p. 19, where, though it is supposed that he went to receive unction from the Pope, yet he could not have stayed four years merely for that ceremony. This unction is likewise conjectured to have been necessary for some small district, erected into a kingdom for him.
view to his obtaining some of the great dignities of the church, rather than a kingdom; and that he consequently received the instructions proper for the profession which he was intended to embrace.

His juvenile studies, however, were not merely clerical; for Ælfred (who was Ælfred’s contemporary) informs us, that when this king was but twelve years old, his mother offered a book of Saxon poetry to any of her sons who would get it by heart, and that Ælfred obtained the prize from his brothers [x].

Having received such an education, and an early taste for the learning of the times, it is well known, that, during his very troublesome reign, he was always, at any interval of leisure, employed in reading, or attending to what was read by others; for this we have the repeated testimony of Ælfric Menevensis, who was actually retained in the King's service for the latter purpose.

It is therefore clear, beyond all possibility of doubt, that Ælfred was really a most learned man, for the period in which he lived; nor hath any one ever disputed that he translated

I have also happened to see two Saxon MSS. which are the most direct proofs of Ælfræd's having translated other books.

The first of these is in the Cotton Library, where it is marked Vitelliiu, A. xv., and is the treatise at the beginning of a miscellaneous collection. This volume suffered much by the fire, which destroyed some part of that collection. In p. 56, of this MS. are the following words after a break.

"Æn 3bæp ūa cripa Se Ælfræd ñæning ælfc on ðæne bec "he pe hæawa] on

Or, "Here end the words that King Ælfræd translated "from that book we call ———."" The name of the original author, however, is lost, as p. 56. B. of the MS. ends [as above] with 8on, and the next page, from a mistake of the binder, relates to different matter.

The second MS. is in the Bodleian Library, and to the best of my recollection, is the Saxon Version of the Flores Soliloquiorum Augustini, always ascribed to King Ælfræd.

I happened to be in a great hurry when I had an opportunity of seeing this MS. by favour of the Rev. Mr. Price, the Librarian, and had only time to copy the two initial words, which are in capitals, viz. Il ÀELFRÉD, or f ÀEL-

fred. This MS. ends ða ðe ðe.

[2] The following works, or translations, are also ascribed to Ælfræd, by Sir John Spelman, in his life of that King, Breviariwm quoddam collectum ex legibus.

V — Saxonum leges, i. i.

Instituta quædam, i. i.
At what age this King was thus employed hath not been at all settled; and I should conceive that some of these versions were very possibly tasks imposed by his preceptors during his youth, who seem to have made a judicious choice, as Orosius was the best summary of

Contra judices iniquos, 1. i.
Dicta Sapientium, 1. i.
Regum fortunae variæ, 1. i.
Parabolæ & fætes, 1. i.
Acta Magistratum, 1. i.
Collectiones Chronicorum, 1. i.
Manuale Meditationum, 1. i.

Lastly, Ællop's Fables. See Harleian MSS. No 978.

That Ælfred was likewise a great translator from Latin into Saxon, appears by his Preface to St. Gregory's Pastoralæ, [see Appendix to Ælfred's Life, No 3, Oxford 1678.] in which, after the introduction of, "Ælfred sendeth greeting," he says, that he wondered much it had not before been translated into Saxon. At the conclusion it is further stated, that King Ælred, having rendered the Pastoralæ word for word, sent it to his penmen [scriba] to copy, that all the bishops might profit by this version, some of which did not understand Latin.

It is likewise positively asserted in the Preface to the Anglo-Saxon Boethius, that Ælred translated it from Book Latin.

"Ælreda jocundum par realhytob ðirre bec. Ñus of bec "Latene on Englyse penbe."

universal
universal history then known; Bede had given
an account of the Ecclesiastical affairs of the
English; and Boethius's was, perhaps, the
best treatise of moral Philosophy which was
then read [a].

It is not impossible also, that his preceptors
might have corrected some of these transla-
tions, or the king himself afterwards, improved
and enlarged them; though there seems to
be little doubt, but that Edward the Sixth
(who died before the age of sixteen) was capa-
ble of making, perhaps, as good a transla-
tion of Orofius into English.

But I shall now give some intrinsic proofs,
arising from the version itself, that it is to
be ascribed to Ælfric the Great.

It may not be improper here to observe,
that this King's translations of Bede and Boe-
thius are more than liberal, being paraphra-
sical versions; but the translation of Orofius still
goes further, as Ælfric omits most of the in-
troductory chapters to each book, sometimes
leaves out considerable passages, and often in-
serts quite new matter [b].

As

[a] For this reason Chaucer translated it so many cen-
turies after the reign of Ælfric.

[b] As in what relates to the form of a Roman Tri-
umph—The constitution of the Senate—and Cæsar's en-
gaging
As he is known, therefore, to have taken these liberties with Bede and Boethius, to whom but the same royal and liberal translator can we ascribe such a version of Orosius?

At the latter end he seems to have been quite tired of this painful employment; and consequently, in the last book, he scarcely gives any thing more than the contents of the chapters.

But the strongest intrinsic proof still remains. In the first geographical chapter, when the Royal Translator reaches the Northern parts of Europe, he with the greatest propriety introduces the voyages of Othere and Wulfstan, which begin with the following words.

"Othere told his Lord King Ælfred," and during the narrative, the verb is often used in the present tense, as "Othere says, &c." In another part the expression is, "we had such an island on our right," which cannot be the words of an historian, writing in his closet from common materials; but must be taken down from the mouth of the traveller giving his own account of what happened to him.

gaging the Britons near Wallingford—In all these passages, as well as many others, the text is continued without any breaks, in the Cotton MS. and the transcripts from it.

The
(xvi)

The names of the places also mentioned in these voyages are so numerous, that it is impossible the King should have remembered them, if he did not make short notes of the relation.

The title, therefore, to the Translation of these voyages in Hakluyt, is most strictly proper, viz. "The Voyage of Ochibere [c], made " to the N. E. parts beyond Norway, reported " by himself unto Ælfræd the famous King."

I have, for these reasons, scarcely a doubt with regard to this Anglo-Saxon Version's being truly ascribed to Ælfræd the Great, though after all, this rather adds to the curiosity of the publication, than the merit of it.

I have also so little of that zeal (with which most editors are seized) in favour of this royal translation, that I can by no means go so far in it's commendation, as Dr. Hickes does in praise of Ælfræd's Anglo-Saxon Version of Bede [d].

[c] The name, however, in the Cotton MS. and all the transcripts from it, is Obtibere.


I shall
I shall now proceed to give some account of the MS. and copies from which the Anglo-Saxon Orosius is published.

The original MS. from which all the others have been transcribed, is in the Cotton Library, under the mark of Tiberius I. which I have occasionally consulted, when difficulties have occurred in Mr. Elstob's transcript, from which I have printed; I do not, however, pretend to have had the industry of collating the whole, as this trouble [e] had before been taken by others; and particularly Junius [f], whose transcript Mr. Elstob copied.

The Cotton MS. is a most noble one, both in the penmanship, as well as the state of its

[e] It is, indeed, impossible to collate at the Museum, without great inconvenience to other readers, as there is no separate room for this purpose.

[f] See Hickes's Thesaurus, vol. iii. p. 85. where it is also mentioned, that Marshall had collated Junius's Transcript with the Lauderdale. The Lauderdale copy (and not original MS. at least as I conceive) had formerly belonged to John Dee, M.D. Ibid.—Marshall is supposed to have intended a publication of this Anglo-Saxon Version, from his having taken the pains to collate Junius's with the Lauderdale transcript; and I should think the same may be still more strongly inferred with regard to Junius, as he was at the greater pains of making the complete transcript.
preservation; I cannot, therefore, but think, that it was a transcript made for the King's own use, by one of those copiers, whom he seems to have constantly retained in his service.

With regard to the character used in this MS. I have consulted some learned friends, who are better versed than I can pretend to be in matters of this sort, and who agree in supposing it to be of the ninth, or tenth Century.

I before mentioned, that I publish this Anglo-Saxon Version of Orosius from a copy made by Mr. Elftob, well known for his eminent knowledge of Northern Literature, who had actually printed a half sheet of it, with the following title, which I copied from it, in the collection of the late James West, Esq.

"Horsemota Pauli Orosii, quam olim patrio
"ferrone donavit Ælfredus magnus, Anglo-
"Saxonum Rex Doctissimus; ad exemplar
"Junianum descriptum edidit Gulielmus El-
"Oxoniae e Theatro Sheldoniano, A. D.
"MDCXC."

Mr. Elftob, however, was probably deterred from printing any further, for want of en-

[8] See the Pref. to St. Gregory's Pastoral. Sir John Spelman's Life of Ælfred, Appendix III.
couragement by subscription, and not by bad health, as Mr. Ballard supposes (in the preface to his transcript [b] from Junius's copy) for Mr. Elstob died in March, 1715 [i], whereas he had begun to print this Anglo-Saxon Version in 1690.

On Mr. Elstob's death, the MS. came into the possession of the late Mr. Joseph Ames, who likewise had thoughts of publishing it, as appears by a letter from him, in 1739, to the late Mr. Lye [k]. After Mr. Ames's decease, it was purchased by the Rev. Mr. Pegge,

[b] MS. penes Soc. Antiq. which I have also made use of, by leave of that learned Society.

There have, therefore, been four Transcripts from Alfred's Version, viz. the Lauderdale, Junius's, Elstob's, and Ballard's; and four promoters of Anglo-Saxon literature have intended to publish it, viz. Junius, Marshall, Elstob, and Ames, which sufficiently shews in what great esteem it hath been held.

[i] MS. memorandum of the Rev. Mr. Pegge.

[k] Communicated to me by the Rev. and learned Dr. Percy. Mr. Ames had probably lent the Elstob transcript to Mr. Lye, as he frequently refers to it in his Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, though by some mistake the Saxon Orosius is not enumerated in the list of the authors cited. Mr. Lye's references, however, being accurate (in all the instances I have examined) to the book and chapter of this publication, it may contribute to its being more useful to the lovers of Northern Literature.
who had destined it for a much more able editor [7]; but on his declining to print it, from being engaged in other publications, Mr. Pegge permitted me to make the same use of it.

I shall now inform the reader of the few liberties which I have taken with this transcript of Mr. Elstob's, because, as I find he was merely a copier, without exercising his judgement [m], I cannot carry my reverence for MSS. so far as Archbishop Parker [n], and many others.

Sometimes men of real learning, indeed, (like Mr. Elstob) have submitted to this painful drudgery; but the greater part of MSS. are written by mere penmen, who, if they happen to see their own mistakes, will not make any rasures, because the copy will not then look so fair, nor deserve so good a price.

[7] The Rev. Mr. Owen Manning, the learned editor of Lye's Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, of which most useful work I unfortunately could not procure a copy, till I had finished some part of my translation.

[m] See a strong instance of this, in what is printed between crochets, in the 10th chapter of the first book of the Anglo-Saxon Version, p. 49.

[n] Who published Asser's Life of Ælfricd (though in the Latin tongue) in Anglo-Saxon characters, because these were used in Parker's MS. of the Life.
These errors also are not soon detected, for most collectors seldom look into what they have purchased further than the Title-page. Antiquity, therefore, does not add much to the sanction of such a copy.

I have, for this reason, taken the liberty of altering the punctuation very frequently [o]; I have confined the capital letters, at the beginning of words, to distinguish periods, as also the names of men and places, I have likewise broken the text, which was continued without interruption, into paragraphs, which,

[o] I had once intended to have printed the whole with the modern marks of punctuation, which would (as I conceive at least) have made the Anglo-Saxon still more intelligible; but I have been deterred from this by some Anglo-Saxonists, whose advice I cannot but defer to.

I have, however, printed the first chapter of the last book in this manner, that the reader may judge for himself.

The most zealous admirers of the Anglo-Saxon, indeed, do not confine their studies entirely to this language, and consequently using the full-point for a comma, semicolon, and colon, must, at first, always obscure the sense of the author.

I would ask, therefore, whether any one, who hath not been reading Greek for a considerable time, is at first aware of the semicolon not being the mark of a pause, but a point of interrogation; and why are we to lose the use of the colon and semicolon?
together with some other modern improvements in printing, I hope will contribute to make the Anglo-Saxon text rather more easily understood.

I must own also, that I have adhered commonly to one and the same method of spelling words, which varies almost in every page of the MS.; at the same time that I have now and then printed the word as I found it, because otherwise I should have taken upon myself to pronounce decisively, what was the only true and proper orthography.

I have, however, always followed the copy religiously in more material inaccuracies, and have at the bottom suggested such conjectural emendations as occurred, which are entirely submitted to the judgment of the reader.

I have also inserted the various readings, according to the collation in Mr. Elstob's Transcript, as well as in that of Mr. Ballard; several of which, however, are most clearly improper, and many others of so little importance, that I should not have considered them myself as deserving of any notice. I thought, however, that as I printed from their copies, this disregard of their collations should not be shewn to the labours of these industrious Antiquaries.

I shall
I shall likewise here explain the initial letters used in the various readings, which refer to the original MS. and different transcripts.

C. C. Codex Cottonianus.
M. L. The Lauderdale MS.
B. T. The Ballard Transcript.
M. H. The Hatton MS.
E. T. The Elstob Transcript.

The first chapter, which describes the boundaries of Europe, Asia, and Africa, together with the principal provinces, will undoubtedly appear to most readers very unentertaining, though it will be found to contain many particulars which will illustrate the geography of the middle ages, especially in the more Northern parts of Europe.

A stronger proof of this cannot well be given, than by referring to a treatise lately published, by that very able Geographer Monf. D'Anville [p], entitled, "États formés "en Europe après la chute de l'Empire Romain "en occident," which scarcely gives a name to any place Northward of the Southern Coast of the Baltic, the Eastern part of which sea also is there termed Mare Barbarum.

[p] Paris, Quarto, 1771.

I have
I have therefore annexed a map, which contains the names of most of the Europæan places mentioned in this geographical chapter, and have also traced the voyage of Ohthere and Wulfstan, in these Northern Seas [q].

These voyages have already been extracted from the first chapter of the Anglo-Saxon Orosius, and have likewise been four times printed.

[q] The pricked line describes Ohthere’s voyage, from Halgoland to the Cwen Sea, and back again; after which, he is supposed to sail for Sciringe’s Heal, whence he went to Heathum.

The plain line traces Wulfstan’s voyage, from Heathum to Truso.

The numbers in Roman capitals shew the places where these travellers stopped, after so many days sail.

All the names of countries and towns, to the Northward of the Mediterranean, are in this map spelt precisely according to the Anglo-Saxon Orthography.

I might, indeed, have inserted some additional places, mentioned in other parts of the Version; but as they are only taken notice of transiently, without any boundaries, there is, in most instances, only a very wide field for conjectures. As I advanced in the Translation also, I thought upon the whole it might render the English Version more intelligible, if I conformed to the more common orthography, both of places and persons.
The first of these publications is, indeed, an English Translation, is incomplete \([r]\), and is inserted in the first volume of Hakluyt's Voyages. I do not recollect to have met with any account which shews to whom the public owes this Version; it should seem, however, to lie between Archbishop Parker, Fox, Wheeler, Lambard, Bromton, and Caius, as they were the only persons who were then versed in the Anglo-Saxon.

I should, upon the whole, rather attribute this translation to Caius, because it appears by the following passage, that he had perused Ælfric's Anglo-Saxon Version of Orosius.

"Hiberni vulgo dicitur Scoti; eam ob causam ubicunque apud Orosium occurrebat "Hibernus", Aufredus vertit Scotte \([s]\)."

The second publication consists only of the latter part of Wulfstan's voyage, which Somner hath inserted in his Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, under the word *gebyync*. It begins, \(\text{Þæn } \text{i } \text{m } \text{ge } \text{þræm } \text{þeap ; and ends, } \text{þ } \text{hy } \text{þyng } \text{þone } \text{cyle } \text{hun e on.}\"

\([s]\) Half of Wulfstan's voyage is omitted; as it ends, "he had upon his larrond the islands that belong to Dane-" mark."

The third we owe to Sir John Spelman (or rather the scholars of University-College) who also published these voyages in Anglo-Saxon as well as in Latin; there are, however, several inaccuracies [1], both in the one and the other, which I shall have occasion to take notice of.

The fourth edition is by Bussæus [2], who printed the Anglo-Saxon in common types, together with a Latin Translation, and geographical notes; there are also several mistakes in both of these, and it should seem that the very title is improper, as Ohthere's voyage is titled Periplus, whereas it is by no means a circumnavigation; nor can I find the least grounds for supposing Wulfstan to have been an Englishman, as Bussæus does.

In each of these publications the editors [3] have made their conjectures, with regard to

[1] The very title given to Ohthere's voyage, in this edition, shews that neither the Cotton MS., or any transcript from it, could have been consulted; because the voyage is said to be taken from the Preface to the Saxon Version of Orosius, whereas it is inserted nearly in the middle of the first chapter.

[2] Hafniae, 1733, Quarto—At least it is commonly bound with his edition of Arius Polyhistor, which bears that date.

[3] Somner, Benson, and Lye, have attempted the same thing in their Anglo-Saxon Dictionaries.
the situation of the places mentioned, and have at the same time given the supposed modern names; with regard to many of which I can by no means agree with these learned writers.

Whilst I had this part of the first chapter under consideration, I had an opportunity of consulting the very learned Mr. John Reinhold Forster [9], who hath made the Northern geography of Europe his particular study; and I have printed his observations on this chapter by themselves, at the end of the work.

I have very maturely weighed his conjectures, and think that upon the whole, they are liable to fewer objections, than according to the course which I had myself attributed to Ohthère.

At the same time I cannot but state the difficulties that still remain with me.

As Ohthère had an audience of King Ælfred, in which he gives an account of the countries he had visited, it is certainly very singular, that he should not have taken notice of its being perpetual day within the "Arctic circle," during almost his whole
whole voyage, which must have so much astonished this King [z].

It is equally extraordinary also, that no mention should have been made of the Northern lights, which he must have been so frequent a witness of, if his native country, Halogoland, is on the coast of Norway, in Lat. 66, as Mr. Forster supposes. These are likewise taken notice of in the Spectum Regale, though the writer may be supposed to speak to his countrymen, rather than to foreigners, to whom they must have been a greater cause of astonishment.

If Odsherke sailed round the N.W. parts of Lapland, according to Mr. Forster's supposition, he must have passed near that fort of the Danes, which is called Wardhus [a], and

[z] Pliny and Pomponius Mela, indeed, give distant hints of perpetual night in Thule, and amongst the Hyperboreans; but Ælfric had probably never heard of these authors. The first mention I have met with of such an observation in the writers of the middle ages, is in the Spectum Regale. [printed at Beren (near Copenhagen) in 1783, which very singular treatise is supposed to have been written at the latter end of the eleventh century]. "In primis in Halogandia (ut ipse non tantum audivimus sed et experti sumus) sol non conspicitur magna parte et hyemis."

[a] Or Guard-House, perhaps.
which we hear so much of, in the more early navigators to the Northward. Now it is stated, by one of these in Hakluyt, [8], that the land of Lappia (in which Wardbus is situated) is a high land, and they have now commonly lying upon it the whole year." This, therefore, again is another circumstance which must have struck Adelsted, and would not have probably been omitted in the narrative.

Mr. Förster again considers Halgeland (Ohthere's country) as part of the coast of Norway, situated in Lat. 66° (including likewise an island called Halgeland); but Ohthere himself says, that his country was called Northmannaland, whereas Norway, 150 years afterwards, had obtained the name which it now bears.

Thus a Saxon Chronicle [c], of the year 1049, has the following passage: "J Hanolprow to Nonnepum."—And again, in 1058, com venepene or Nonnepan.

I thought it right to state these objections to the course of Ohthere's voyage, which I have adopted from Mr. Förster, [8] VMPI, p. 314.

[c] Now first printed at the end of Mr. Lyde's Saxon Dictionary.
though I have before mentioned, that I conceive, on the whole; his conjectures are nearer the truth, than those of any other writer, or geographer.

I have also printed Mr. Forster's remarks upon the countries mentioned in the first geographical chapter, at the end of the English Translation, and must therefore apologize for referring to them [d], as being placed at the end of the first chapter of the first book.

With regard to the English Translation, it is not literal, indeed, which perhaps many may have rather expected; but no further liberties have been taken with the original, than from endeavouring to make it intelligible to the readers [e].

Where the Saxon word, or turn of expression, happens to correspond with the English idiom, I have generally retained it, though this hath sometimes obliged me to make use of a term or phrase, which is partly obsolete. I thought this proper, to shew the affinity which is still retained between the

[e] I fear, however, that there are some reflections which consist of a sort of religious jargon, that will not be thoroughly comprehended, when Orosius, as well as the two translations are consulted.

Anglo-
Anglo-Saxon and modern English. I have, therefore, commonly printed such words or passages in Italic.

This, indeed, is one of the principal advantages of translating the Anglo-Saxon into the language so evidently derived from it; which affinity of idiom could not appear, if I had rendered it into Latin [f].

If it is said that most other Anglo-Saxon books have been translated into Latin; my answer is, that most of these were published at the latter end of the last century, or beginning of the present, when the English language was not so generally understood as it is by the Literati of Europe at this time; for which reason, the Latin versions were then of infinitely more use to foreigners.

To say the truth, I had originally intended to publish only the Anglo-Saxon version, think-

[f] Bishop Gibson, in his Preface to the Saxon Chronicle, very deservedly finds fault with the former Latin translation by Wheloc, for not preserving the Saxonisms of the original, "Quin & Saxonicee mutulis interpretationem "adunxisse admodum vitiosam, & quae sermonis Saxonice "genium & nitorem minime representat."

The learned Bishop, however, in the very first chapter, renders per Careper genepan, Cæsaris tribunum, which should be translated either Cæsar's companion, or Cæsar's sherif.
ing that the original Orosius might supersede the necessity of any other translation; upon comparing, however, some of the chapters, I found that there was often so little resemblance between the one and the other, that a version would be wished by most readers.

I must own that I cannot give so good a reason for not placing the English in a column opposite to the Anglo-Saxon; but I had printed the first book of the original in the present form, before I found a translation to be necessary; those, however, who may wish to save themselves the trouble of looking into a Saxon Dictionary, may bind the original and the version in two separate volumes, which will, in a great measure, answer the same purpose [8].

I will add to this, that though, as the book is to be sold, every reader hath a right to desire that his own convenience should be attended to; yet there are so few who concern themselves about Anglo-Saxon literature, that I consider myself as being at the charge of publication, without scarcely any prospect of a return. As I have, therefore, printed the

[8] Nor, indeed, is the trouble very great, of having recourse to the translation, when bound in the same volume.
work, chiefly for my own amusement, and that of a few antiquarian friends, I have, in some measure, a right to indulge myself in my own whims on this subject, even if the form of printing the contents should not be commonly approved of by the reader.

Though I think I have a right thus to follow my own caprice, yet I profess, at the same time, that it will make me most proud and happy, if the publication happens to meet with the approbation of those very few who may chance to purchase a copy of it.

Daines Barrington.

February 22, 1773.
THE

Anglo-Saxon Version,

From the HISTORIAN

OROSIUS.
HER ONEINNED SED BOLE
BE MAN OROSIUS NEMNETH.

LIB. I.

URE[1] ylangan calec ðyrnæ ymbhynæ
on ðæst toswalbon: p. 13.

II. Hu Ninur Aρηνία[2] kyninge ongan
J hu 'Samejanmif hir cpen ræng to hæm ruce

hæt land on hæm pænon þa ðraðynig on geðim-
þrotSome þy Gomorphæ. p. 36.

IV. Hu[8] Telæcti J Liaprað þa leode him
betæonum punnan: p. 37.

V. Hu Ioseph re nihtýra mon ahnedde Ægrý-
ta pole æt hæm pægon[9] zeapun miclam hun-
gne mid hir rædome. J hu[10] hi pæðdan bone
mÞtan sæl ealna hina þærtma hyna kyninge to

[5] In the Ballard Transcript þænnersse, or lyð.

VI. Hu
VI. Hu on Thiae peand micel plot on Abdicrionur dagum baud cyninge:

VII. Hu Moyses latde Ismaele pole pomp Egytsum open Bone Readan pa:


XI. Hu Elena baer [7] cyninge piz peand genumen on Lacedemonum baene bynyg. J hu Enear ye cyninge zon mid punbe on Ita- lie:


XIII. Hu Pelopennium. [1] Atheniensem hab holc him bethepeonum punnon:

XIV. Hu Lacedemonie. [1] Mettane him bethepeonum punnon pon hiese mægæna offìnunga:

P. 55.

L I B. II.


II. Hu Remur. j Romulus þa ðæþ蠃gna Romana b unh þetimbeedon on Italium: P. 61.


VI. J hu Romanum þærd an punnon ðed þæwic þæ ræde heoræn bunne: P. 80.

VII. Hu Sicilie leode þæpon him bethepeonum punneuæ: P. 81.


B 2 L I B.
I. Hu pio birtmenlic rib j fæcenlice peantb bæ-
tetonom Lucedemonium j Pepsim: p. 85.
II. Hu on Achiæ peantb eonb beorking: p. 89.
III. Hu re micla mancpealæ peantb on Rome
on tægna consula bæge. j hu Marcus Lunctur
bertcæat on Da ðynianpan eordan: p. 90.
IV. Hu Lullie oxepheingodon Romana lond ðo
þneu milæ to ðæne býning: p. 92.
V. Hu Laptaine ænepnaican coman to Rome.
j him þrin gebuon: p. 92.
VI. Hu Romane j Latine punnon him bert-	onum. j hu an nunne peantb cuco béeping:
p. 95.
VII. Hu Alexanden re kyning pan þris
j hu Philippur bræ manan Alexandræf ðæben
peng to Mæcedomie nicæ. j he him þecææ
Birzantium þa bæ:h: p. 96.
VIII. Hu Laupener Funculur þtope peantb
gæhe romæne fon Romana birtmaene: p. 105.
IX. Hu re Mæna Alexandren ðæben to Mæce-
donia nicæ. j hu he þæmne [2] bæcæo
gæcan on hir gepill hpa hir ðæben ðæne. j hu
he [3] Dæniur þone kyning oxepnan. j hu he
þyl þepantb mid ætæne æcopeæ: p. 170.
X. Hu unben þram consulum poloon þæ,
open þa [4] þþenægætan þeoba Romanæ oxep
pinnan. j hu re micla mancpealæ þepæant

I. Hu Tapentine zerapon Romana scipon on sam ræ ymnan hha hi plegedon on hyna Thea-

nymum.

II. Hu ha maneganz yplan pundon pundon on Rome:

III. Hu man gereah ymnan meole of heolco-
num. J pealban bloob of eordan:

IV. Hu on Romana becom mycel mancpealm.

V. Hu Himeleo Lantaina cynung poj mun

ypnde on Sicile. J ha Hanna an man pær

anpalber gynnende. J ha [5] Lantaina hie-


Tinum ha bung:

VI. Hu
VI. Hu Sicilia pore y Pena puneon hmun [1] beveonam. y hu Romane beveeta nanbal-
lan Pena kyning. y hu Lalatunre cunul pone
mulonpbe to lampanan Sicila bymig. y hu
Punice geveetaen est hone ealban manithalan
har le mid ycpum mid Romane punne. y hu
Romane poneon on. Aynice mid hym [2] hund
peipa y mid ynitigam. y hu Regulur re cunul
oploho pa uemetician nevanam. y hu
Regulur ypealh mid hym Pena cunnigam on
anum genehotu. y hu Emilur re cunul pone
on Aynican mid hym hund tcepca. y hu Lotta
re cunul oseuphigome Sicile. yu trpege
conural ponon on Aynice mid hym hund tce-
ca. ond hu on ypeena cunula baze com har-
tebh.al re ypa kyning to Libeum dam iglone.
y hu Claudur re cunul pon est [3] to Punice.
y hu Lamy re cunul pone on Aynice. y on
bam re yopean. y hu Lutatia re cunul pone
VII. Hu re uemetician yphayu ypeand
on Roma. y hu Lallie punnon Romanum piinen-
bhi Pene gelpoon. y hu Opishur yabe y
he pepe euman to ham godan tivum rhe Roma-
e est godegulon. y hu Lallie punnon on Roma.
y Pene on ode ne healke. y hu trpege conural
yughton on Gallium. y hu maenig pundon paenon
[6] ysepem. y hu Claudur re cunul oploho

VIII. : Hu Hannibal Pena cyning beraet sa-
quentum Ispanid bunh. J'hu Hannibal Pena cy-
ning abjacs okef Pinanei ha beonjar. J'hu
Scipio re conful gesealt on Ispanium. J'hu
manie punoon geryon on Xene tive: p. 155.
IX. : Hu Hannibal berpas trezen confular on
hipa gerahte. J'hu Romane him gerytton
uctator J' Scipian to conrule. J'hu Romane
ronton Luciur bone conful on Gallie mit hjum
leqton: p. 158.
X. : Hu Mancellur re conful poj mito ycip-
hepe on Sicile. J'hu Hannibal gesealt poi
Mancellur bone conful hay bazar. J'hu Hanni-
bal bercael on Mancellur bone conful J [1] him
offloh. J'hu Dartenbal (Hannibalier bposéf) poi
of Ispanium on Italie. J'hu Laipcinum peapd
XI. : Hu Romana ætene geryn peapd geen-
dod. J'hu Scemponiu re conful peapd offla-
gen on Ispania. J'hu Philippur Macedoniet cy-
ning, offloh Romana ænemcupacan. J'hu hät
Macedonierce geryn gepapd. J'hu Emilur re
conful oxeppan Peppur bone kyning: p. 169.
XII. : Hu Romanum peapd re mearta ege
rum Sceltikyepin Ipanica polce: p. 173.
XIII. : Hu hät hjonbe geryn peapd geseenod
Romana J Laipina kyninge: p. 175.

L I B. V.

I. : Hu Onolyur ynnac ymb Romana zyln.
uh hi manege polc oxeppunnan. J'hu hi manege

[1] hune. C. C.

kyningar
[8]

kyningar bekōian hiēna tymphian pīd Rome-
pea ὃπιριον: p. 177

II. hu on anum geane punbon ἧ τρα-βύπν
topoppe Δaptaine ἦ Conunthum. ἦ hu Fe-
niaatur ἢ ἕνπε ὁνγεan tucrian on Ispanium.
η hu Llaubuiur ἢ consul geplymbe ἓalhe. ἦ
hu [1] Manciuur ἢ consul génam μῦδ ἓο ἓπ
panie. ἦ hu Brutur ἢ consul opfloh Ispania
γὖτὶ ὀ Manna. ἦ hu an cýlo σεαὸ ἕγεβοιτεν
on Rome:- p. 178

III. hu Romane pendo Scipian on Ispania
μὴ γύνε. ἦ hu Lmaccuiur ἢ consul pan pīd ἥ
ἀφιε consulār oδ ἢ hine opplogan. ἦ hu ἢ
βεοατ punnion pῦδ ἢ hlapoibar:- p. 182

IV. hu Luctiur ἢ consul (κε ᾑ eac paf
Romana [2] ylberca byceop) pον μὴ γύνε
Antiochur ([4] Arie cýning) pίnose Pantha
anpalbe. ἦ hu Scapia ἢ bevtta Romana ἰετ
mene ἢη εανχεῖ ὀ to Romana pῦτομ. ἦ hu
Etna pῦt up æßeop:- p. 184

V. hu Romana heton ἐτ γετιμήπian Capt-
Ḵα vicingar:- p. 186

VI. hu [6] Faviur ἢ consul oxeccom Bept-
turan Gallia cýning:- p. 187

VII. hu Romane punnon pĭd Leoperdan Nu-
media cýning:- p. 187

VIII. hu Romane getuhton pĭd Limbpor. ἦ
pĭd Teutonar. ἢν pĭd Amhponar:- p. 190


IX. hu
IX. Hus Romanes agmannan upribbe him betre- 
onan uphebban. on ham ryxten geane pe Ma- 
num per consul.  
p. 191.
X. Hus open ealle Italie pean upharlyc 
unriben ham ryxten geane. pe Iulius pe Larene 
per consul.  
p. 191.
XI. Hus Romanes rendon Sullan bone consul 
omegge Mctibates Patrhia cynin.  
p. 193.
XII. Hus Romanes realdon Iuliusre ham consul 
ryxten legion. J hus Iulius beret Tacepatur 
Pompeiium [1] latteorp on anum xếptene. J hus 
Iulius gerealt pre Domolometa brupa.  
p. 195.
XIII. Hus Octavianus pez to Romanas anpal-
dre huna unpillum.  
p. 200.
XIV. Hus Octavianus pe Larene barynde la-
ner durn.  
p. 203.
XV. Hus yume Ispania [2] leode paenid 
p. 204.

L I B. VI.

I. Hus Opitnur pez rrpecende ymbe ha pe-
open anpalbar hana peopen heapobrica hitte 
middan geande.  
p. 207.
II. Hus Tiberiunur pez to Romanas anpealbe pe 
Larene aetern Agurtur.  
p. 209.
III. Hus Larius pean Larene peopen gean.  
p. 211.
IV. Hus Tiberiunur Elaudiur pez to Romanas 
p. 212.


C 
V. Hus
V. ὁ Νεοπόρτος ἐν τῷ Ρωμαίαν ἀνάλοιπον p. 214.
VII. ὁ Τιτιος ἐν τῷ Ρωμαίαν ἀνάλοιπον p. 215.
VIII. ὁ Τιτιος ἐν τῷ Ρωμαίαν ἀνάλοιπον p. 216.
IX. ὁ Ἀπολιον ἐν τῷ Ρωμαίαν ἀνάλοιπον p. 216.
X. ὁ Ἀπολιον ἐν τῷ Ρωμαίαν ἀνάλοιπον p. 217.
XI. ὁ Ἀπολιον ἐν τῷ Ρωμαίαν ἀνάλοιπον p. 218.
XII. ὁ Πομπεῖος ἐν τῷ Ρωμαίαν ἀνάλοιπον p. 219.
XIV. ὁ Λυκιος ἐν τῷ Ρωμαίαν ἀνάλοιπον p. 220.
XVI. ὁ Λυκιος ἐν τῷ Ρωμαίαν ἀνάλοιπον p. 221.
XVII. ὁ Μαντιους ἐν τῷ Ρωμαίαν ἀνάλοιπον p. 222.
XVIII. ὁ Αννιβαρ ἐν τῷ Ρωμαίαν ἀνάλοιπον p. 222.
XIX. ὁ Μαντιους ἐν τῷ Ρωμαίαν ἀνάλοιπον p. 222.

XXI. ὁ
XXI. Ηυ Φιλίππουρ πενίζε το Ρωμανά πίσε.
XXII. Ηυ Δεκι κρατεί το Ρωμανά πίσε.
XXIII. Ηυ Λαούτορ κρατεί το Ρωμανά πίσε.
XXIV. Ηυ Ρωμάνης γαρετόν τρέχει Λαμπέραν.
XXV. Ηυ Ελαουμπίρ πενίζε το Ρωμανά πίσε.
XXVI. Ηυ Απελεύρ πενίζε το Ρωμανά πίσε.
XXVII. Ηυ Τακιτεύρ πενίζε το Ρωμανά πίσε.
XXVIII. Ηυ Προμπύρ πενίζε το Ρωμανά πίσε.
XXIX. Ηυ Λαμπίρ πενίζε το Ρωμανά πίσε.
XXX. Ηυ Διοκλέτιανουρ πενίζε το Ρωμανά πίσε.
XXXIV. Ηυ Βαλεντινούρ πενίζε το Ρωμανά πίσε.
XXXV. Ηυ Μπατιανούρ πενίζε το Ρωμανά πίσε. Ζ η Ηυ Βριταννική ημών [6] Μαξιμιανιουρ
heom to Kαρτικτατική τοπ hir ηπτίλλη.


C 2  XXXVI. Ηυ
XXXVI. Deo pulchrum regnando Romana
apulet. J huii Valentinianus regnante
p. 238.
XXXVII. Anacharius regnando Romana
pice. J honoriis regnum periciae
p. 240.
XXXVIII. Fui ob geuba Romanum hir-
imprunget.

HORMESTA
HORMESTA OROSII,
ÆLFREDO Rege Interprete.

LIBI.

URÆ* ylpan earne dyrne ymbhynuet dy-
reir middangner (|1| cpaet Opornur)
pra rra Oceanur ymbilgeð utan. (pone man
[2] gaprege hatad.) on øneo to væbon. I hu hy-
ba þny øxlar on øneo tonembon. Arsam.
I Eunopam. I Affnjcam. þeal be þyme
men væbon har þæn næpon butan tregen
øxlar. Aria. I þæt oðen Eunopa: Aria ir
berangen mid. [3] Oceanur þæm gaprege
dyrne middangner gnam þæm eart æle
healpe behæfæ; Donne on þæm norð Ælæ. þæt
I Aria. I har þryðpan healpe. in Danai þæne
gemencu togaææne liægæ. I bonne of þæne

* See Oros. L. I. c. 2.


ilcan
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI

alcan se Danai. rūd ī laaz Penel pær. ī bonne
pīd peptan Alexanderia bæne bỳnz. [1]Αἰ-
ĕμικα ἡ Ἀρία τοπανερε ἥγαζ. Europæ hio
ongin'd. (rpa ic æh cræd.) of Danai bæne ic. rio
ī ynnende of npółdael of Riffing hæm be-
onkum. jarrumon neah hæm ḥanḏak I.e. hæm
hæd Semondiir. j río ea Danai yn'īd hano
yūnihte. on pept healše Alexander'ir hepta.
on in Rouchaurgo Bæne 'æcoser. hio ym'īd
bæt pæn. pe man hæd 'æcoser. ī bonne
pōr'd mid micle plohe. neah hæne bỳnz pe
man hæd Theotoria. rīd eartan ut on hā
ræ plohe'd pe man hæt Euxinur. ī bonne mid
hæne 'ædryne. rūd bænne be eartan
Longwanderopolum Læsca bỳnyt 'illhe's. ī bon-
næ. pōr'd bænne ut on Penel pæs. So
pæp rūd eante Europæ land. gemynne as 'n
Epiranæa pæpæhænum. et hæm ḥanḏak. ī
emert et bænulænde. bæt þæh 'æt
nebt'æ Penel pæs up of hæm ḥanḏak 'æm
Encoler rīla ṭstandad. On hæm alcan Penel
pæs on hύne [2] peptende. ī boolepæse:
Alexanderia. Aἰρε ἡ Ἀρία beora land gemynne on-
granad of. Alexanderia. Ægypta bỳnyt. ī
qählen peat land. gemynne rūd hæm uæp
oð bōne rūd ḥanḏak. ī bepe Alexanderæ nond
pept gemynne. ī et hæm alcan Penel pæs. īe
of hæm ḥanḏak pæt. bæn Encoler rīla
ṛstandad. ī hύne mīht peptende ī et hæm


beonge
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI

[Text not legible or readable in this format.]
HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI

...
HOMESTA REGIS ALFREDI. 17

ponne [1] betrux Lappadocia. I haene Lapta
Ariam in feet land Lubicia. I Ipraupio. Seo
Ariu on aice healke hio in befangen mid re-
clum patene buton on ear-thealke. On norh
healke ir gio ra Euxinur. I on pest healke.
pontur. I Penael ra be rúdan. On haene ylcant
Ariam ir ra hýrta beolb Olympur. Seo Egý-
pur. ra uip nean ir. be norfian hýne ir feet land
Palestine. I be earatan hýne Sappacene feet
land. I be pestan hýne Libya feet land. I be
rúdan hýne re beolb Eumax [4] mon haett:
Nileu reo ea hýne æpilme ir neal haem clipe
haene Readan ra. neah rume men reegan feet
hýne æpilme ry on pestende Äppica. neah
haem beonig Athlany. I ponne felnae ber
I bæn rynde mycelne ra. I bæn heo æpest up-
men Daja. I ponne of haem ra æn hio up of
haem rande [9] cymb. heo ir eart ynnende fñand
eart bæle hþnh Ethipica pestenne. I bæn man
haet ha ea Ion od. bone earstæl. I bæn ponne
rynd to miulum ra. I bæn ponne beýnde ept
in on ha eordan. I ponne ept norh bonan upp-
arþned. neah haem clipe pit bone Readan
ra. (he ic æn beþpan ræde.) ponne of haem æ-


pýlme.
HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI.

pylme. man hæt hæt ræten Nīhuīr āa ea. ā bonne rōnd pērt āanon ēnnænde. hæo tōth on tre ymb an igland. ðe man hæt [1] Mænon. ā bonne rōnd bugænde. ut on hōne ēnndel āa. bonne on ūam ānnægnīum ēmbun. pūnīō pe mīdu ānndīnīen rōdan āam ēam rōnddrīnum ūndun. āt reo ea bi'ī' flocænde ūpen cæt Ègypta lanī. Ą hīo āndeb mīd ēam plōde ēnbī de circe ēond pērtmār on Ègypta lanī. biu fūnne Ègyptur hīd éart ānblang āer Ēaban pēt on ūd heālxe. Ą on éart heālxe āer ānders. hīd ānnæcē. Ą on hūne pēt heālxe āt reo ur ne- āne Ègyptur. Ą on ūam trām Ègyptum āt ūp- ōpen Ą trėntīc ōbōba:


HORMESTA REGIS ÅLFREDI.

he hæn uprice to hæm beornzum Laucarur. hæt land man hæt þa ealdaon Scyðian. ʃ Iincaniam:
Dæl landeð ʃ þeow ʃ þeopentig þeoda. pide togeæne þon unparæmbærnæge hær landeð:
Donne þe þætan þam þæ on Larpia oð ʃ [1] Donaþ ʃa ea. ʃ oð hæt þenti þe man hæt Þeoth-
þæc. ʃ þonne ruð oð þone Þemel þæ. ʃ oð þone
beorh Tauþur. ʃ þorn þæ on þone þanþecege. ʃ cæl Scyðia land þinnan. þeow hit man tonæmne
on þæ on þeopentig þeodæ. Ac þa land on earþ
healþe Donaþ. þe hæn [2] neah þynþon Alba
hþ þynþ [3] genemneð in latinæ. þ þe hþ ha-
tæð nu Liðbene: Nu hæbbe þe þeontlice gelæð
yµb Æþia land þæ gemanæ:

Nu pille þe [4] yµbe Eupœpe land gemanæ necc-
can. þþa mycel þþa þe hæt þynþenþt þitæþ. Fþam
þæne ea Donaþ. þæt oð Rhin þa ea. þeo þylð of
þæm beorþæ þe man Alþþ hæt. ʃ ðynþ þonne
þornþæhte on þær þanþecege earþ, þe þæt land
utan yµblæð þe man Þiþætæþnæþæt. þ þæ þæ
oð Donuþ þa ea. (þæne þælþæþme ʃ þeah [5] þæne
ea Rineþ.) ʃ þæ þæððan earþ þynþendæ þið [6] Non-
dan Liþca lande ðæ on þone Þemel þæ. ʃ
þornþ [7] on þone þanþecege þe man Liþ þæ
hæt. (þinnan þæm þynþon manæþa þeoda. ac
hit man hæt ealþ Þæþæþanæþæþ.) Donne þið non-
dan Donuþ æþelþæþme. ʃ þe earþþtan Rine þynþon
[8] earþþæþancæþ. ʃ þe þæþðþan þum þynþon Spæ-

HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI.

P. 17. 85. 18. 29. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.

ARGON THEOLOGIUM ET HISTORIARUM.
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI.  21

him gyndon Aetene. 1 be rydan him 1 Eelse
muddhaene ea. J calo Saxena num de:. Nopti Dene
habbaed he him nornidan bone ilcan ræp earhm he-
man ræt he t. 1 be eastan him pindon Ogri
aleonde. 1 Aetene be rydan. Ogri habbaed be
nornidan him bone ilcan ræp earhm. 1 Vinewar 1
Bungendar. 1 be rydan him gyndon hægelbean:
Bungendar habbaed bone ýlcen ræp earhm be per-
tan him. 1 Speon be nornidan. 1 be eastan him
pint Sæmendene. 1 be rydan him Sunce. 1 Speon
habbaed be rydan him bone ræp earhm Ogri. 1 be
eastan him Sæmendene. 1 be nornidan him ogær bæ
pertennu 1t Lepen land. 1 be pertan-nornidan him
pindon Scithe-Finnar. 1 be pertan Norniømmenn.

" Othene reate hir hlafonde Aetene kyp-
ninge hæt he earpa Norniømann a norniømært
bude:. He cæð hæt he buge on hæm lande
norniømetum pod þa pest ræ. he reate deah
hæt hæt land gy myde norniø hanon. ac hit yr
eall pest bæton on peapum toppum. ræcce
maelum psiað Finnar. on huntæde on pintja.
1 on rumeja on mycoðe be þæpe ræ. he reate
hæt he æt peapum cygne polde vandian hir
lange hæt land norniø night læge. oddæ hra-
þer æsing man. be nornidan hæm pertene bu-
tæ:. Da ron he norniøhæte be hæm lande. let
him ealne ræt pest pertæ land on hæt yceton-
bonæ. J þa pit ræ on bac-bonæ. hry dagar hæ
ræp he rra feon norniø rra [1] rra hrael huntan
"gynæræ fanaðæ. Da ron he ða gyt norniø nyl-
tæ. rra ræp rra he mihte on hæm oðrum
"hæma dagum tævelgian. ða deah hæt land hæn

[1] Ha. C. C.

" eartæ
HORMESTA REGIS. ALFREDI,

HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI. 21

[1] Æa. C. C.

" eæste
HORMESTA REGIS. ÆLFREDI

“eart ne yhte. oðde þio þæ in on þær land. he
nyrte hry þen. buton he þyrte þæt he þæn
hæþ þæþan þunder. oðde hrose monðdan. þæ
gleðe þan þor eart he lænde. þæ þæ þæ he mihte on
þæ þopen þæþan gereþlan. þæ þæþæ þa
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI. 23

"pride god to ricinnapum: se hæl bid micle
læsra bonne ò̄ne hpalæ. ne bid he lengna
bonne ryxn elna lange. ac on hir agnum
lande ír ye betstra hæl hundæ. þa beol
æhta þreopentiges elna lange. þa mærtan
ryxtiges elna lange. þana he ræe þæt he
ryxa run omfloge. ryxtig * on tram dagum:
he pær ryðde rydeg man on þæm æhtum
he heopna ræeda on beod. þr í on pilbonum þ:;
he hævor þa tyme. þa he hœne cynnige rohte.
tampa beora. unbebohtna ryx hund: ða
beor hir hatað þnana. þana þæpøn ryx ðæl-
þnanar. þa beorð ryðde byne mid Fünnum.
pôr þæm hir þæt þa pilban þnana mid:
he pær mid þæm ryntum mannum on þæm
lande. nærsre he þæah ma þonne trentig hry-
þena. þ trentig þceapa. þ trentig ryyna. þ
þæt lytþle þæt he eþede. he eþede mid hór-
þan. ac hýna an ír mært on þæm þæpol þe
þa Fynnar him þylbad. þæt þæpol bid on ðæ-
þona ðellum. þ on Fügela þedænum. þ hpalet
bane. þ on þæm ricinnapum þe beod of hrape-
ler þyde þeponht. þ of þæore: ðægþile
þylt be hir hæþnum. þe bynderta þeal
þylban þætyne measder þell. þ ære hनaner.
þ an þæpan þel. þ þyn ambra þeðna. þ be-
þe neune þynel ðæðe yþenenne. þ þregen þrip-
þnapar. æþen ry ryxtig elna lange. oþen ry
of hpalet þyde þeponht. oþen of þæore:

* I conceive this should be ryxa.
† pilbonum must be here used as a contraction for pil-
deopum, or wild deer.
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI.

"De ræde hæt nondmannala hæne fyrde
lang 1 gryde rænel. Call hæt hir man æpen
odde ettan odde èman màeg. hæt lidilb 1a
ræ. 1 òr ìð ënh on rumum storum fyrde clu-
dig. 1 liegad pilb monan ðid eaptan. ðid
upp on emnange hæm bynam lante. On hæm
monum eapnæð Finnan. ðæn byne land hæ
earte reape hnaðor. 1 rámile rra noðdon
rra rænelve. Eapnæðe hit màeg bonn ryx-
tig mlà bnað. odde hneve hnaðøy. 1 mío-
dreape ðIGIN oðde hnaðøy. ð noðdæpeane
he ðæm. ðæn ðit rænelst ræpe. ðit mihte
be on hneopna mlà bnað. to hæm mone. 1 ðæ
mon ðyðfan on rumum storum. rra bnað rra
man màeg on ðam rucum o grepænan. 1 on
rumum storum rra bnað rra man màeg on
ryx ðæm ogrepænan. Donne ðæ to-emnæ
hæm lande rudeapeanum on ðæm healfe hæt
mone Speolæ. ðæt land rudeapeanum.
1 to emnæ hæm lande rudeapeanum Epe-
næland. Da Lpenær heþggið ðrulum on hæ
nonÌ men oem hæne mon. (hrulum hæ nonÌ-
men on ðy.) 1 ðæn ðint ðyðde micle menar
rëntse ðæoð ðæ monar. 1 bèns à Lpenær
hyná rçurma oem land on hæ menar. 1 ðænon
heþggið on hæ nonÌmen. ðy habbå ðyðde
lytle rçurma. 1 ðyðde lechte.

"Öthene ræde ð ðo ðæm hattæ hálgo-
lane he on ðucæ. he ðæð ð van man ne
ðucæ he noðdan him. Donne ðt an þoðt on
rudeapeanum hæm lante. Donne man hæt
Sêrængæ-heal. ðyðen he ðæð ð man ne
mhte ðægæli on anum monðe. ðýh man
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI. 25

"On nytth pacose*. J ælce væge harpe amben-
ne pind. J ealle þa hpile he sceal reglian he
lande. J on þæt ræon-bone him bir ænæt
lina land. J bonne þa iland þe þynd betruper
lina lande. J þirnum lande. Donne ir þir land
od he cymb to Scininger-heale. J ealne þeg
on þæt bæc-bone noþrape. Bi þudan bone
Scininger heal pyld yride micel þæ up in on
þæt land. Reo ir þreaden bonne ænig man
onþrapeon væge. J ir Lotland on oðne heal-
pe ongean. J þidda Sillende reo þæ hit mæ-
nig hund mula up in on þæt land. J oþ Scin-
inger-heale he cæð þ he reglove on þæ
bagan to þæm pönte þe mon þæt æt hæ-
dum. Re þetent [1] betruh ðanebum. J Seax-
um. J Angle. J hynð in on Dene:"

"Da he þideþþe þeglove þnam Scinin-
ger-heale. Ha þær him on þæt bæc-bone Denæ-
meanc. J on þæt ræon-bone pib þæ þyn ba-
gar. J þa tæegen baggar æn he to hæðum
come. Him þær on þæt ræon-bone Lotland. J
Sillende J ilandbæ ræla (on þæm landum ean-
don Engle. æn þi hiden on land comon.)
J him þær þa tæegen baggar on þæt bæc-bone
þa iland þe in Dene meanc hýnæð:"

"Fylfstan þæde þ he þegone of hæðum þæt
he þæpe on Truro on þyjan bagam. J nið-
tem. þæt þæt þeqþ þæ ealne þeg þynæde
unde þegle. Þeondilande him þær on ræon-

[1] betu. C. C.

* I suspect that this should be pacose or watched.
E "Læland.
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI.

"Læland. ḥ Falten. ḥ Scone. ḥ þar land eall ḥ ynað to Denemeançcan. ḥ þonne Bungenta land þar þe on bacbona. ḥ þa hæbbåd him ḥ þylæ cyning. ḥ Donne æftæn Bungenta lande. ḥ þonon þar þar land þa þyno hætene æpert ḥ Becunga eã* ḥ Meope. ḥ Eoplænt. ḥ Eorðland on bacbona. ḥ þar land hynæð to Speon. and Þeono land þar þe on ealne þeg on þreopenhon. oð þyle mudæn. þæo þyle æþ rþþde mycel ea. ḥ hio to lid þitland. ḥ Þeono land. ḥ þæt þitland belumpæd to Ærstum. ḥ þeo þyle lid ut of Þeonoþlande. ḥ lid in Æstmene. ḥ ye Æstmene æþ hynæ píxtene mila þnað. ḥ Donne cymeð Ilæing eastæn in Æstmene. of þæm meæ þe Þunro þtanæð in yræðe. ḥ cumað ut ræmon in Æstmene Ilæing eastæn of Æartlande. ḥ þyle mudæn of þinob lande. ḥ þonne bereoð þyle Ilæing hine naman. ḥ ligað of þæm meæ ðæÞ. ḥ norð on ræ. rþþðy hit man hæt þyrel mudæ. Þæt Æartland æþ rþþde mycel. ḥ þæn þæo þyle æþ rþþde manæ þunh. ḥ on ælæne þynig þæo þylæ cyningæ. ḥ þæn þæo þyle æþ mycel hunigæ. ḥ þærcæð. ḥ ye cyning þæ þæ nicþæn þææ þææ þææ þunæð myæn meælæ. ḥ þæt unþægæþæ þæ þæ þæþæ þæ þæþæ þae
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI.

monad. zearihylum tregeon. I ha kynungre I
ha òhyne heahhuntingene men. Ira micle lencg
hri hi manan ðræda habbað. (hpilum heallx ze-
an.) ðr hi beood unkonbañnete. I licgæð huñan
eonðan on hýna huñum. I ealle ha hylle þe þæt
lic þrid inne. þæn rçal beon þeohynce. I plega.
"ðo þone þæt. þe hi hine [I] ronbañneðe:
"Donne hy elcan þæt hi hine to þæm aþe be-
pen þyllad. þonne toælað hi hi þeoh. þæt
þæt to laxe bid æfter þæm zeohynce. I þæm
plegan. on þyr ðæðe þy x (hpilum on ma) ðra
"þra þær reor andeðn bid: Alæcgað hit þonne
fon hraða on anne mile. þone mæghtan væl
þnam þæm tune. þonne ðeðe. Donne þæne
þæuan. ðð þe hýt eall aele bid on þæne anne
mile. I rçal beon þe lætta væl nýhþt þæm
tune. þe þe ðeða man on lid:
"Donne þceolon beon zearamnove ealle ha
men þe þryþtoþte hopor habbað on þæm lande
fon hraða on þyr mînum. ðæðe on þyr mînum
þnam þæm reo: Donne ænnað hý ealle to-
peanþ þæm reo. þonne cymeð þe man þe þæt
þryþte hopor hafad to þæm ænþtan væl. I
"to þæm mæghtan. I þra aþe æfter ðeðum.
"oð hit bid eall þenumen. I þe nîmð doen
lætta væl. þe nûhþt þæm tune. þæt þeoh
þeohyned. I Donne niðeð æþl hir þegþ mið
da reo. I hýt motan habban eall. I þoþðý
þæn beood þa þryþtan hopor unþeþge ðýnþe:
"And ðone hir þeorþþeon beood þur eall ærþeþ-
üed. þonne bynd man hine ut. I ronbañned
"mud hir þærnum I hraþl. I þryþtoþte ealle hýr

[I] ronbañned. C. C.

E. 2 ðræda
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI:

" sce.RESULTA BY PONTIFICAL. mid ãN LANÇAN LÆGENE " Bær beaðan manner inne. T þær þe þy be him " rægum elecgâd, þe ða glæmðan to æmnað. T " nimad. T þæt ðr mid Eartum beâr. þæn ðæt " rceal ælcer þeðeðer man beon ronbænned. T " þyr þæn man an ðan fændð unkonbænned. hi " hit rceolan miclum ðeðætan: T þæn ðr mid " Eartum an mægð. þæt hi magon cyle gæpyn- " can. T þy ðæn licgæd ða beâðan meen rpa len- " þe. T ne pulad. ð hi þyrcæd ðone cyle hine " on. T ðæah man ærette þreðen rætelj pull eal- " lað. ðoðe ræteðer.þy ðeðæd ð oðer hiod ðeðre- " þeqnen. þam hit þy cummon. þam rinten:"

Nu pille þe ræcgæn be rûdan Donua þæne ea ýmbe Lnecañan, þe þyð eartan Lonya- 
tinopolim. Lneca þyngþ. 1r þe ræ Pronym- 
þir. T þe nôrdan Lonyantinopolim. Lneca 
þyngþ. rciþ re ræ* earan up of þæm ræ rær- 
nihte. þe man hæt Euxinur. T þe rertan 
nôrdan þæne þyngþ. Donua muða þæne ea. rciþ 
rûð earat ut on þone ræ Euxinur. T on rûð heal-
þe. T on rærþealæþ ðær midan ryndon Moe-
þi Lneca leode. T þe rertan þæne þyngþ rynd-
ton Traci. T þe eartan þæne þyngþ ryndon 
Macedonie. T þe ryðan þæne þyngþ. on rûð-
þealæþ ðær rær eahnmer. þe man hæt Eœum. 
ryndon Athen. T Lonymthur þa land. T þe 
at þæm yenobel ræ. ðar land ryndon Lneca le-
ode. T þe rertan Achaie. anblæþ ðær yenobel 
rær þr Dalmatia hæt land. on nôrdhealæþ ðær

* I conceive this should be rær.

[1] Conynto. C. C.

rær.
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI. 29

rap. ÿ be nɔrdan Dalmatia yntoon Pulgane. ÿ
Ipnia. ÿ be yudan Ipnia ir re Vebel ra be man
hæt Æthnicum. ÿ be pertan ÿa beongar ÿe
man hæt Alpir. ÿ be nɔrdan ÿet perten. ÿ ir
[1] bætprox Lænþgan ÿ Fulganum:

Donne ÿ Italía land pert nɔrd lang. ÿ eart
ra lang. ÿ hit belið Vebel ra. ymb eall utan
buton pertan nɔrdan. At þæm endo hit belið-
gad ÿa beongar. ÿe man hæt Alpir. ÿa ongypnað
pertane fræm þæm Vebel ra in Næpbonynë
þæne Seode. ÿ endið eft eart in Dalmatia
þæm lande at þæm ra. þa land þe man hæt
Gallia [2] Belgica: Be eartan þæm ir þio ea
þe man hæt Ryn. ÿ be yudan þa beongar þe
man hæt Alpir. ÿ be pertan yudan re gan-
rect þe man hæt Britanya. ÿ be nɔrdan
on ðehe healpe þær ganrectær eanmæ ir Brit-
y缴纳: ðæt land þe pertan Ligyone ir ÿ Aqui-
tania land. ÿ be yudan ÿequitia ir þær lan-
dær rum væl Næpbonynë. ÿ be pertan yudan.
Irnania land. ÿ be pertan ganrect be yudan
Næpbonynë ir re Vebel ra. þæn þæn Rovian
þeo ea ut ðcýt. ÿ be eartan him ñegment ra.
ÿ be pertan him ñegment re open þa pertenu.
þeo at neaþæir ñIrpania. ÿ be pertan him
[3] be nɔrdan ÿequitia. ÿ ñarcan be nɔrdan:
ñegment ra hæþð ÿe nɔrdan hynþ þa beong-
gar. ÿe mon Alpir hæt. ÿ be yudan hynþ ir
Vebel ra. ÿ be nɔrdan hynþ ÿ eartan ynd
Buþgænde. ÿ ñarcan be pertan. ÿ Irpania land
ir þiþ ðcýt. ÿ eall mið pleote utan ymb-
hæþð þæs þæs binnan ymbhæþð open þa land. æg-

HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI.

\[ \text{\[1\]} \text{\textsuperscript{[1]} genyhte ongean } \beta\text{\ae}n\text{e. C. C. \[2\]} \text{\textsuperscript{[2]} Bellica. C. C.} \]

*This reason for the weather in Ireland being more mild than it is in Britain, is added by the Royal Translator, who at the same time leaves out what Orosius mentions with regard to the Isle of Man: “Huiic” (\textit{C. Hiberniae}) “etiam Menavia insula proxima est, & “ipsa spatio non parva, solo commoda, æquè a Scoto- “rum gentibus habitatur.” Oros. l. i. c. 2.*
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI. 31

mepte land. þæt man hæt Thila. J hit ir þe-
apum mannum cud. þon þæne oxen þynde:

Nu hæbbe þe þæra þymbæ ealle Europæ land
ʒemæpo. hu þa tolícgæ. nu þille þe þymbæ ʒe-
ʒica. hu þa land ʒemæpo tolícgæ: Une
ʒiljan cræbon þ hio þæne þe ʒrūða ʒæl ðy-
ʒer midbængænder. þær na þondam þe þær
lander þra þela þæne. ac þon þam þe þe ʒenæl
þæt hit hæþ ʒra þoþæleþ. þondam þe he
ʒyrðon on þone þūðæl. þon he do on
þone þonðæl. þio hæte hæþ ʒenumen
ʒær þūðæleþ maþe. þonne þe ʒyl þær
þonðæleþ hæbbe. þondon þe ælc þyht maeg þæt þio
þyl þæte. þon þam þing þi ʒe ʒic-
ʒica æþ þe on landum. þe * on mannum.
(33,76),(912,766)

ʒicica õngið. ʒra þe æþ cræbon. eartan
þeþþ þram ʒEgyptum. ðæþ þæne ea þe man
Nīlþ hæte. þonne þio eart meþte þeþa hæten
Libia Línamacia hine þi be eartan þio ur ʒean-
þe ʒEgyptur. ði be þonðæn þenæl þæ. þe man
hæt Libia ʒEthiopicum. ði be þertan þýnter
ʒaiþer ʒaiþer: Be þerþa Libia ʒEthiopicum ʒri
þur þynde ʒEgyptur. ði be þūdan þe þæþeg þe
man hæt ʒEthiopicum. ði be þertan ʒoðaþi-
þur. Thibulitania þio þinþ þæ man əþne ʒaman
hæte. þonðæn þone ʒenæl þæ. þe man hæt ʒAþa-
þur. þa þæoþ þæ man hæt ʒiþter ʒaiþer.
þi be þertan Bizantium. əþ þone þeøca þæne.
ʒaiþer. hio hæþ be eartan þynþ þone ʒiþ-
þer ʒaiþer. ði ʒoðaþir þa land. ði be þūdan

* It must be recollected that the whole extent of
Africa was not known either to Orosius, or Alfred.

hynþ
hypee Natahpes. i Geothular. i Lanamantener oih bone ganrege Bizantium. Siq teob tean ra beonh ir Adnometir. i Seuger. i qeo teob tean riq mycel bunuh ir Lactaina. i Numedia riq teob. hi habbad be eartan him sat land suipter Minopere. i bone realtan mene. i be nophdan him ir Vendel ra. i be pertan him Maupitania. i be rudiqan hym Uzepa ha beongar. i be rudiqan ham beongum ha rimbela penevan Athiopere. oih bone ganrege Maupitania. hypee ir be eartan Numedia. i be nophdan Vendel ra. i be pertan Malvazio ea. i be rudiqan Artrix ymb ha beongar. ha tobelab ir paret-bane land. i sat deah pyle * ram. be rudiqan hs ram on bone ganrege Maupitania. ha man ophne naman haet Tingetana. be eartan hypee ir Malua riq ea. i be nophdan Abbenar ha beongar. i Lalpur. oph- beonh. tean cyst re ende up or ham ganrege. betpuh han tram beongum eartpeando. tean Encoler pyla rtaanbad. i be pertan him ir re beonh Athlaniq. oih bone ganrege. i rudiqan ha beongar he man haet Egerenor. i be rudiqan him Au- lolum riq riod oih bone ganrege.

Nu haebbe pe ymb Affrica land zemepo ge- ræb. nu pille pe recgan ymb ha yglænd be on ha Vendel ra yndon. Lipnor haet igland. hit lid ongean Lucilia. i Jraunio on ham raey cearme. he man haet Mericor. i hit ir an hund mila lang. i ryfantig. i an hund mila braid ir taat i trentig. Lpeno haigland him ir be eartan re ra he man Apytium haet. i pertan i be nophdan Lepeticum re ra. i be pertan Sicilia, he man

*I conceive this should be fylde, or wild.*
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI.


Vid ßitalie þam lande. Sandinia þ ßppica þa ßlanð toþæþþð an þyfel þæþ eamþ. þe ȝre þpa þ þæntiz mila hnað. Sandinia þþreþ þþþþþ þfæntiz mila lang. þþ þpa þ þæntiz mila hnað. þæþ þe eartan þe ßændel ræ þe man hæt ßinnenum.

* I conceive that ȝfæntiz should be here omitted.
† I likewise conceive that ȝfænan ȝhund should be here omitted.
‡ The name of the sea in this part of the Mediterra- nean seems to be here omitted.

[3] Libbeum. C. C.
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI.

II.

* Oros. 1. i. c. 4. The third chapter of Orosius, which is entitled, "De diluvio sub Noe", is omitted by the Royal Translator.
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI

...
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI.

III.

*Oros. 1. i. c. 5. The first part of this chapter, which relates to a country called Pentapolis* on the confines of Arabia, is omitted; as is also the sixth chapter of Orosius, the title of which is "Comparato cladis Sodomiticae & Romanæ."

* Probably Sodom, and the four neighbouring towns. 
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDDI.

IV.

Æn* Æam þe Rome buri getimbneo ðæne ðúrindo þintna 7 hund ryðantig. Theleorcigef. 7 Liapraðhi þæ loode betpuh him zeþin upho- fon. 7 þæt ðængon oð hi mid ealle ofrlogene ðænon. butan ryðde þearum. 7 þæa þean þ þære to laxe þeþeð þæna Theleorcig. hi hioña land of zeþan. 7 zeþonan Rōdum þæt izland. pilni- ende þ ælecum zeþinne ofrlogen heðdon. ac hi Ēneancar þære onþunon. 7 hi mid ealle kon- výton.

V.

Æn † Æam þe Rome buri getimbneo ðæne cahta hund þintna. mid Egýptum þeþeð ryðan þean þe ungemedlica eopðopela. 7 hi æþen þæm þænon on þam maþtam hundne, ðæne ryðan þean. 7 him þa Ioseph. night-pir man. mid godcunde pultume gehealp: Fnom Æam Iosepe [1] Pompeïr. re hæðena yscop. 7 hir cnigþt luþtiniþ þænan þur þingene †. Lo-

[1] Pompeïr. C. C.

* Oros. 1. i. c. 7. † Oros. 1. i. c. 8.
† Notwithstanding the Cotton Mf. and all the transcripts from it use the word þingene (or singing) I cannot but think it should be þæcgeðne (or saying) as Ieþh.
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI.

reph he de sintur rær hyr gehnoðna. I cæc gleapna ofen hi ealle. Þ him þa onginædenum þæm ze brioðum. hy genaman ioseph. I hme gerealþon in Egypta lands. Da ræde he Pompeius Þ he þæn onyçnaþ ðegeone. I of þæm onyçnaþum Þ he þæpynode monycge punðon to ryjncene. Þ þ he mibte þra pel ræm neccan. Þæc þæt he or þæm çæpæ ðiehæone þæm cyninge þra leof punde. I he ræde Þ he or þæm onyçnaþ ðegeone godescúrone riptom. Þ he þær lander þætmaþærneþe þana rýkan zeana æn becynan ræde. þ þæna oðeqa rýkan zeana ræde. þæm ærtæn con. Þ hu he déganæhote on þam æppan rýkan zeapan mid hyr riptome. Þ he þær ærtæn rýkan zeæn. eal þ polc genycylbe pito done miðlan hunçn. I ræde Þ Mozzer-pæne þær ioteber rínu. Þ him ræpan kram him onyçnaþ ðegeyne. róðon þæ he monycge punðon ropnhte in Egyptum. I ron þæm polbe* þæ on þæt lands becom. Þæ cop reçenæ þ Egýrti aþpitæn Mozzer ut mid hyr leodum. róðon ræde Pompeius Þ þæ Egýrtyscan hircæopar. Þ þæ Loder punðon. Þæ on hiona landum ze punðen. pænon to þon zebon þ þæ hiona ægynæ Lodon gerescalbe pænon. Þ

neither Trogus Pompeius nor his servant (enrigh) Justin wrote in verse; and this conjectural emendation is confirmed by reçenæ being applied to these historians afterwards in this same chapter.

* Polbe is the word used in the Cotton. Ms. and all the transcripts; but this should seem to have been a mistake, as pole (or plagues) are here alluded to, and not polbe, which signifies a large extent of uncultivated country.
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI.

V. 

* Oros. I. i. c. 9.

[1] hæf. C. C.

bam
HORRESTA REGIS ÆLFRDII

[Text in Latin]

VII.

[Further text in Latin]
HOMESTA REGIS ALFREDI

[1] hýrðærar. C. C.

pears
HORNESTÆ REGIS ÆLFREDI

Pela hem mete æn he gegeanpou pæne. Dnibbe yrel met æsten bæm. Þ gewætar comon oxen call ēt lan. ge inne. ge ute. mið þynneontenomh bruæm. Þ ægde ðæ þæ men. ðæ ða nytew. unblæbæloe þænicew pænon. Da þæ þæ gæpas. Þæ ærna þænicew pær. Þa hubber þægawi comon geonæ call þæt mancyn. Þa hæþ þæm manæum bæpæh þæ ðæoh. Þæ geonæ call þæ lamæ. Þa hit æc þæl gæþæociæ. Þæt þæ swæ þæm oxæmætto þænicew se ðæ ðæt þæ þæ ðæ þæ þæ þæ ðæ þae
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI.

[Text not visible]
HOŘMĚSTA REGISÆLFREDI. 43

VIII.

V E N. * Dæm þe Romebœnh gætymbned pagne
ryx hund þæt ðe þe. 1 ðæ. in Êgyptum þægð on
æne niht þæt gæt manna offlegen, ealle þæm hi-
ñona ñagnum þrunum. 2 ealle þa men comon þæm,
þam þægð ñaþ ñegðða. 3 Da þir þægð þæt. þa gyt lý-
þædan þa þægðða. 4 þæ gæt þæl þæt þer þæt Dæna
þæþ þægð þæl þæt þer. 5 þæ þægð þæ þer þæn þæ
þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ
þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þæ þae
HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI

On the begum Pepereyre cyninge of Ene
car lande in Arian mynyne pon. 1 on hy deode
pinnende pær. 0h hu him gebyrume pepon. 1
hane deode odenne naman arcop he him yl
uin. rpa hi mon rydiyan haec Pepir:

Ic pat geane. (cræf Onorius *.) 1 ic hir reall
hen rila ozenhebban. 1 ha trell he ic recge ic hi
reall geersynzan. pondeon he Apyne heædon LX
pintna 1 an hund. 1 an harer. unde rydiyan
cyninge nice. Dat hit na buton geneinne pær.
0h dat [1] sapbanalur oflegen peans. 1 re
anpale rydiyan on mæde gehpean. 1 ha yk
eall hi yfel. he hi bone pepon. areccean mæte.
0be areccean: 1 Eac ic pille zerpilgan Tontol
ler. 1 Philopey. hana pcondiceasen spella. hu
manega hirmeplica zepin Tontolur zern
meas. rydiyan he cyninge pær. ymb bone enht
he he neapins genam Lanemepir. 1 hu he hir
azene runu hir Godum to blote acpealbe. 1
hine him ryfe rydiyan to mete [2] de gyneebe:
Eac me reall + aheotan ynde Philopey. 1 ymbe
Tambanur. 1 ymbe ealna hana Thoana zepin to
arecgenne. pondeon on spella. 1 on leodum
hiona zepin cude ynovon. ic reall eac ealle
ponlaban. ha be of Pepero 1 of Labmo zerae
ynvun. 1 eac ha be of Thebani. 1 of spana:
hi zerae ryvunon. Eac ic pille zerpilgian hana
manpæa hana Lennisibum. 1 Pauhtionur. hær

In this passage onpansan governs an accusative, and ge
began a genitive. Possibly some verbs may govern both.

* Oros. l. i. c. 12.
† We should say will.
HORMESTA REGIS ALFRIDLI


dynager. hu hneolece he peanb aaparex or
[1] Aethemenium his agene peone. I Auneg-
gar. I Thigeced hu hu heopa fatenar ap-
plogan. I yinh bionpa hetelican pontignera ic
hir eall pontete: Eac ic [2] hen poplate
faden. ze hir rtecop-faden. ze hir rtecop-ruus.
On ham bagum rapon ypa [4] ungemetlica yxel
I pa men yxj. rapon. vetr heconer tunegul bionpa
yxel puzon.

IX.

Æn. * hsem be Romebunh getumbeop pepe
yx hung pintum. I pyxtagum. peanb I ung-
methice myscle gezeolt betreo apetenye.
I Atheniense. ëam roctum. I pa Lentaunh
hapoon bion gnunlican xige. I ealle da aene-
enacan beanf. bana Atheniensa hy genamon.
I rebon ëam Minotauno to etanne. þe pat he-
ale mann healx leox. On ëam bagum pax þe La-
phite I Therrala rapon pinnente him betpex-
nona. honne da Laphite zerapon Therrath. þe
polc. or bionpa hornpa beon peoctenoe pib hi.
honne hetan hu Lentaunh. þe pyxnon healx horn.
healx men. ponb commun hy on horn peoctun ne ge-
rapon æp þa.

X.

Æn þ hsem be Romebunh getumbeop pepe
peopen hung pintum. I hung eahetavum. Vot-

* Orph. Li. c. 13. † Orph. Li. c. 34.

HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI.


---

* Oros. l. i. c. 15,
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI. 47

hi xep. æcten hæsblice tibte. xnam xam lamlleobum. swih reana oʃfegene punoona. Dæ punobon hþona pif præ rapiʒe on hþona mo-
m. J præ rʒdllice ʒebberos. æʒðen ge ʒana æʒelinge pif. ge ʒana өdeŋja manna. ðe mib hüm oʃfegene rẹppan. ð hi rẹppa naman to-hon ð hi hþona rẹŋar rẹncan bohtan. J hi ja hæsb-
llice æcten xam oʃflogon calle þa rẹŋet menm. ðe hüm on neəpayte rẹpon. Fɔndon hý dʒ-
.tolist præ hüm to oδne pif. rẹppan emrapiʒe heoom. ð hý rydʒdan on hüm pultum hþebon. ð hi ma moahtan hþna rẹŋar rẹncan-
hí þa þa pif całe togæeŋe gecyndon. J on þet rolc pinnende rẹpon. J þa rẹŋet meŋ ple-
ande. oδ hi þar ländes hþebon mycel on hþona anyeade. Da unδen xam θopunne. hi teŋamɔn
myð prδ þa rẹŋet menm; rydʒdan þar hþona ðep. ð hi ælce ʒeŋne ymbə trælc monad. to
romne rẹbbon. J þen donne heam ætrypnond. eʃt donne þa pif. hþona heam ketbon. donne
rẹbbon hi þa mæden cilb. J plogon þa hýrə
cilb. J xam meden cilban hi rɔntebbon þ pry-
ŋne bneort ronan. ð hi peaxan me ʃeolde. ð
hi hþeban hý ʃtŋŋŋan rcyte. rẹndon hi mon
het on ʃneaciŋ ʃAmɔnaŋ. ð hi on ʃŋŋ ync
tebbon. hþona tpra rẹppan hþona cpena. [1] Mæ-
peria. J Læmpida rẹppan hætene. hý hþna ʃene
on tpra ʃovælbon. oδen æt hâm beon hþona
land to healbene. oδen utʃyan to pinnane:
HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI.

Oham huopa hepfr bohe maertan bael ham rendol
mu huopa hepfr-hyge. J donne odene bael har
laeton. J land to healbenede. Dæn peanô Mal-
peria rigo open orphagen. J mycel har hefer he
mu hyne bæxغن ræg. Dæn, peanô hyne oð-
awhe open sunope. Río ylice open sunope. To es-
ca; hyne hipæscyype. J hyne moniceal ðu-

On hæm bægum ræg rpa mycel ege fran hàm
ja neah ðoða. Ne mihtan aðescan. Ne acpræ-
Gar. Hu hy ham prætanæ mihtan. Æðdon
hi geccupon Epcoð.通用 ent. J he hi ðeolde
mopena ðallan Leacta caeræx bærpican. J ðæh
mâ duneæ he genetan J he hi muðr hyne Ge-
þone, æp he ongan muðr Leacta pçypum. Ho mon
ðolomunyr. * het. (He man ræg fân rœip ma-
æegan ðurena wæmna.) J ða wîhter on ungeppe
J hægæne ne meah-te. Hi þær lander bëaæman.
On hæm bægum þær pepan rpa ðryna. [2] hat
peanô Onithia gesægæn. Æxten hyne penge
þe hæm ðyece [3] Penetherila. Río on hæm Thy-
æpæcan gesæoleæ fride mæne gæpeæ.

Hit if rœoflic (þræð Onithinr þô) ymb ryðy
to þæmcanne. Hyldc hit þa þæg. Þa þpa eanær

* Longæ wæves in the original, but why termed Dun-
manyr by the Saxons is not so obvious.
† Oros. l. i. c. 16.


qyremen
What is between the crotchets is an infection from the Lauderdale Transcript.

† I must own that I do not understand the significance of this word, and suspect it should be ceartestan (or castles) which agrees well with the sense of the context: gearna also should be ceartna (or castles); and some words still remain in this addition, which seem to want conjectural emendations.

† I conceive instead of þæt it should be þæt.
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI.

"nec undance habban mihtan. pe nu luflice
rubrum egnude. I rume veal lundur at eop
biddon frundon. todon h i eop on cultume
beon moton. I hit an byran geomh aemetic
laeg. I geomh pepte. I ge hir nane note naep-
don. DUBLINLICE monige sceata yppena jymb
sone LÆRTENDOM. hit nu pynte ry bonne
hit an pepe. h i nella gedancan. odde ne
cunnan hÆpne hit gyripne an dáem LÆRTENDO-
me. æræg desoa odne hyne pillum egnude bæ-
de. buton hyne seane pepe. odde hæpp anig
deob an odne myhte mið becitan. odde mid
golde. odde mið reolfne. odde mið anigan
xeo. butan he him undegeodow pepe: Ac
gyðdan LÆRT geðopon pe. he ealle miðdan
geanrio i ribb. I frin. naler h an ð men h
mihtan alygan mid xeop of BCEOPDOME. ac ear
deoba him betepecan butan BCEOPDOME. ge-
ribume pepon. Nu pepe ge hylyce ribbe pe
peanar hæþdon ærdæm LÆRTENDOME. bonne
hionna pig yppa monigcead yref bonde pepon
on byran midbangeapde.

XIII.

Æn * dáem þe Romebunl getimbeu pepe. 
geopen huno pintna. I hnutig pintna. gesealp
þ Alexandren (Phiamigis junu. þær cyningar
of Thoiana ãepe byþis.) genam þær cyningar
þer Woneaul. of LAÆDEMIONIA Læaca byþis.
Elena. Ymb hi peanþ þe maþe geþin. þa mi-
clan geþeoht Læaca. I Thoiana. ypp þær Læa-
car hæþdon m. ycura þana miclena bulmuna. Þa
him betepecan geþopan. þi nærpe inolban on
Orof. 1. i. e. 17.
HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI: 31
synde suman. et hi heopa teonan germanon.
hi ha tyn geapymb da buntirittende ræp-
non. I reohhtendeas: "Hra ir f apuman maexe
hyran haen moncyüner popræpand. on ægðne
hand. ß Omerur ye scop reoctolcort ræde.
põndon mir me har þeawr. (craed Ónorúr.) to
reizenne põndon hit langrum ir. ac eac mon-
ne gum cuð: Þeah prapa hlæcne mon rpa lytte
f ritan ræde on hiþ bocum hlæc ungetima. I
hlæc tiberemæra. ægðen zeon monlytan.
ge on hungne. ge on scibgebnoce. ge on mir-
licne popoverungne. rpa mon on rpellum
reði.
Da rolc him beteconum sulle tyn pinter þa,
ʒepun ðæcenne ræpon. æðence bonne ðana-
tida. ] nu úgra. hræðen him bet lucian:]
Da* rona ox þæm æxcohte þær oðen æften
eýlænde. Þear míh hiþ gynde pûn ox þæm
Þrónanycan æxcohte in italiam. ß maeg man
eac on bocum þceprian. hu manega þepin. ]
hu manega æxcohte he þæp ðneogende þær:

XII.

Æn þ þæm þe Romebunþ getimbræd ðæne
peopen. I úxtig þiptna. nicræbe Þrðanapol-
lur. re cyning. in Arpinia. (þæp Ninur re cy-
þing ærpet nicræbe.) I Þrðanapolur þær re
þidmæta cyninge. þe on þæm lante nicrobe:
þe þær þriðe þunumblic man. ] huerclic. I
þriðe þæne. prpa þ he þriðon lyræde þra ge-
bæna. bonne pænum manna. Þæt þa onþunde
þæbatyr hir ealþcean. þe þæ æxet hæþe
* Oros. l. i. c. 18. † Oros. l. i. c. 19.

Ærten damp niðræfe Æíaonter þe cyninge in Mæðen. ærten dam Æiaonter niðrobe Di-oclc * re Mæða níce ryðde ðemidablæ. ærten dam Díocle frank Ærtai to níce. þe þerbe næne runu. ac he nam þir neðan him to þuna of Peþran þápe þeode. Lirnþær þaten. þe þa mid þon þe he þepeox. him þa ðerÝncedunum J þam Peþreum. Þ þi on þir eamer anþaldøe þapon. J on þana Mæða. ac þi þepin upþroxon: Þe þa Ærtai þe cynde bêteohte rpibøte to Æppelir þir [i] ealþenman. þ þi mid þir caþte þir neðan mid þepeohte rpibøte. þopþon þ þe cynde ne þemidunþ þana manægna þeopena. þe hiþna æðþen oþrum on æþ þagum þeþwe. J þu þe cyninge hit þir runu ofþlean. J hýne gýðdan ðam páiden to mete þegýþran. Þeah hiþna þepin þa þerþeþa ðeþe. þe þa þe ealþenman mid þynbe þon onþæan þám Peþreum. J þona þær polcer þone máþtan

* Ì seems to be here wanting.

[1] ealþemyn. C. C.
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI. 53

Replee ealle ēorlaede. Ė nef reapeæ
ām Peâleo cyninge on onpalō gēyde ē
on ēam ēgeohtē Mæde cræft. Hīōna ðiugā
 ēgeol. Dā re cyninge byrge ongunde. þē re
calbonman þī hīne gēdon hērbe. Þē byæh 
 ēgeolēode φone spultum þē he þā mihtē. ĕþ þā 
 ēam ðegean rynda gēlæðe. Jē he Līnur. Peâleo cynin-
ge. hērbe þentōn bæl hīr rynda bæxtan him. on 
þ ēgeol. Gif ænig þāne þē ðynpluge þē on þām 
 ēgeohtē þær. þonne to þām polce þē þæn bæxt-
 tan þær. þī hīne mon riolge þra hāde þra mon hī-
ōna rynda polce. Dā þeæh-hraēhēse gēþynethē him. 
þū hī hraē hōpna gēbugan to pleonne. hī hā hī-
ōna þī hrim ongæan yīnendē by þryde toþn pyń-
don. ā abredōn. " gif hī ræohhtæn ne sohīta. " 
hraēhēn hī pleon poldon. þī hīōden gēnēn þæ-
"don. buton hī on hūyna þīca hī骊 ēspiten:" þ
 hē þa þ ræhālicē. æten þām þē þa þīca þī rra 
 rcandlice gēmæht hērðon. gēpēndon eft ongæan 
done cyninge. ēalne hīr hēne gēlymndon. hī-
ne rykēn ēspitēnō. þē þā Līnur ægeah þām 
cyninge hīr eame ealle þā aþe þē þæ he æn hærbe. 
butan þī he cynge nāene. Jē hē hæt þær eall þyr-
racendē. rōndon þē hīm Appellār. re calbonman. 
þā to bēppice þeand mīd hīr ægenē þebe. ac

* Mr. Lye in his Saxon Dictionary cites this chapter of Ælfræd's Orosius for the word rypplugē, and renders it Nāvīs incendiarīa: it is impossible however that it can here have this signification, and seems only to mean if any one quitted his post in the battle.
† ēspiten is here rather redundant, instances of which use of this word may be found in Lye's Saxon Dictionary, Art. ēspitan.
† I conceive this should be hi.
HORMESTA REGIS AELEFREDI

him Lipur hit neva gerealle hircaniam da peude on anapalo to habbenve. Daen rapan Maede on-
palo zedonae. ac Lipur mir Penreum to dam
anapalo yen. ac ha bymn. ye on monigum pe-
odum Maedum aer zagol Fulbon. punbon Lipure
to moneum gevhohtum:

On * dæm dagum pilnade rum ædelinge to
picrianne in Argentume. pæne peode. [1] Fal-
open paer haeten. he paer of Sicilia dam lanne. j
miu ungemeticum pinnuge he paer þ pole ep-
meude. to don þ li him anbugon: Da paer þæn
rum angteone. ye mihte don mirencia anci-
nerra. he de geotene gebead dam ædelinge
(yonden he de him cremen hofte.) þ he him æ
pæne pynunge pyhtan polee. þe he þæm pole
bonde paer. he de yra byde. j geconphered ane
geanpe anicenere of ase. to don honne hit hal
pæne. j mon þa eanmen men on innan don polee.
hu re glyf maert hraene. donne [2] he þæt pyl
 þæn men on þnopinde pænon. j eac þæt þæ
ædelinge ægðen hæofte ge hit plegan. ge hit ge-
pill. honne he paja manna tinguendo openhine: 
Da þæt þa onhaet paer. j eall gebon yra se ge-
tene þæm ædelinge æn behet. þæ ædelinge þa
geapode j crip ðæt þæm peonce nanummen
“æn ne genyre bet to randoie. honne þam
“pyhtan þe hit pophite.” het hine þa niman.
þ þæn on benycan: “Fon hra beryticad numen
“þa Christenean tuma. j recad þ nu pyrnan
“tuma wyn. honne þa pænan. þa beah hra pæne
“mid þæm cynnygum. on hiona gepill þæl don-

* Oros. l. i. c. 20.

HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI. 55

"Se. Þi þræða þæt þe him ne mealtun mid þy

*nane* æpe *pūðan.* æ *nu cūningar.* ȝ Læpægr.*

*beæh* hpa þi *hõna pūllan gețylte.* hi *beæh* þon

*loær õinn,* be *hær* õýtter *maid.* pòngir-

*netse õod.*"

XIII.

*Se *dæm þæ *Roomebunh gețimbræp* pæne

*þræig* pîntûr. *ær* hæþce *Pelopenisrum.* ȝ *Athæ-

*mentiwm.* Lînaca hêowa. *miceælhum hîona-çæp-

*rum him betȝeþonam pînentel pæyan.* ȝ *hî to-

*þon* þrîðe pînît-þegne pîntôn on õâghne hand. Þ *hêopa-þæpe to łæręþîwôn.* On pæne ȝlcan ȝlce.

*pæyan* eæt ȝdrîcðe þaþrîðen pînentel on Ar-

*am.* Þe *æn* on õjîðdian þæian. *hî* þrîðe aþr-

*þæn* ȝ pònþerþoðon.*

XIV.

*Se * þæm þæ *Roomebunh gețimbræp pæne

*þrætigum* pîntûm. Lâcëbemonie ȝ *Meþiæn

Lînaca lêode. him betȝeþonam pînentel pæyan

[1] *þrætigum* pîntûr. *poþдон Meþiæn* nólohn.* Þ *Lâcëbemonia* maþgon-men mid hîona okklen-

*þa hîona* lóbum onþægðen.* Da æt ȝýchæn hi

*þartôn* gețoygæn ecâl Lînaca rolc to õæm gêpin-

*ñum.* Þa Lâcëbemonián beþaton þa buþîn Meþe

*týn* pînten. Þ adær gêpinan þ hi nâþcne nólohn

æt ham cuman. æn hi ȝæt gêþecen ȝartôn.* Da

*þarðan* hi him betȝeþonam. ȝ *cræbôn.* Þ hi to

*þæde* pólohn *cultumeleâp* õedn æt hîona beþin-

*teæmum.* Þa hi õæn õpa længæ þohtôn to beonné.

* Oros. l. i. c. 12.  + Oros. ibid.

[1] *þrenti. C. C.*

* Þ *mîn*
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI


Hæp endæþ plø þöþæne boc. J oþgæþ þio ætæne.
L I B. II.

La * pene (crœb Oropriy) hæt nan pif: man té ne ry. buton he genoh geane pite. ¶ God pone æpertan man niptne. I zobne geseop. ¶ call mancyyn mid him: And ronbun he he ¶ god ponlet. ¶ he him gesealo pår. ¶ pyre ge-

cear. hit God ryðdan langrumlice pæcende pår. æpert on him rylym. ¶ ryðdan on hi

bearnan. geond ealne dryne midgan geond. mid monigsealbom brocum. ¶ zerinnun. ze eac þar

eordan. þe ealle spice pihta bi libbað. ealle hyne pærtrimbaþo gelýtlabe. Nu þe pitan þ

une onhten úr gescop. þe pitan eac þ he une [1] neccendo yr. ¶ yr mid nughtican þingan. lucad þonne ærig man: Nu þe pitan þ ealle an-
paldar fróm him ryðdan. þe pitan eac. þæt ealle

nícu ryðdan þram him. ronbun ealle anpaldar

of níc þryðon. Nu he ðæþ lægrena níc necc-

endo yr. hu micle ryðon pene þe þ he oþen þa

mánan ry. þe on þra ungemetlicum anpealbom

nícþeban. An þæþ Babilonicum. þæþ Ninun níc-

rade: þæþ ödþn þæþ Lneaca. þæþ Alexander

nícþe: þæþ enda þæþ Avmicanum. þæþ Phtolo-

me nícþeban. þe rþeþda þr Romane. þæ þyt

nícþeþe þryðon. ðar þeþepen heaxoldicu nícu

* Orof. I. ii. c. 1.

† pif man must signify here either born of woman, or otherwise it must be a mistake of the copyists for pif-man, or wife man.

HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI.

Undone scene enobar pyper midbangeander.

Ead Unaecegenlicne Lofar taenunge: Dat
Babilonicum par P romanum. I on eautereantum:
par artepe par P Liceacirce. I on noidepen-
num: par onide pe par Aetum. I on
rihteanteum: par roondo ir Romanum. I on
rihteanteum: Babilonicum P seprete. I Roman-
um P rideste. hi parpan pra paten. I parun.
bonne hi hiupa pillan motan pell pealoai: par
Liceacirce. I hae Aetum. parpan pra pra
hi hum hynumeaon. I hi hum undeideode pe-
ne: Dat ic pille eac genbrafihcon gegegan.
I hit man geonnon agyuan maeg.

Se * seprete cyning par Ninur-haten. gape
ha penge Samanamur hir: open to hae nuce. I
getimbreda ha buha Babilonie. to Bon P ho
pane heape ealipa Aetum. I hit pella piriden on hae grot. od het Aetum Meda
ealoopman Sarbanapolum Babilonie cyning
eoloh: Da parpin Babilonie. I Aetum anap
geenbod. I geopbren on Meda: On hae yl-
can geane. he hir par, Procor. Numetopir pa-
ten. osgan piersan in Italia hae hane. har eet
Rombeun getimbredas peard: Se Procor par
Numetopir paedan. I Mulierer. I par Silvan
cam: Sio Silvie par [3] Remurer moton I Ro-
uler. Pe Rombeun getimbredes: Dat pille ic
gecydan. I ha picu of nane maner minum
pra geceytgabe ne pypion. ne pon nangre py-
be butan lam Lofere gettihtunge: Ealle

HORNESTA REGIS AELFREDI

59


* Nuny pireve on pone eartinci. tre 7 gyxtig pintna. 7 aeten him hip ope samena-

* Oros. l. ii. c. 3.

12
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI.

[1] hio C. C.
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. 6t
ælce anpalba. 4 eæc yuce to hir pillan. hu gelic
angin ha træ byning hæstun. 4 hu gelice hiona
bægar pænan. æthel 5e on ðæm gode. ze on
ðæm yræle: : Ac hiona anpalba endar pænan-
ridæ ungælice. þondon þe Babylonie mid mo-
rigkealum unrihtum 5 ypenniurtum mid
hionas cyninge. buton ælce hæope. liehende
pæpon. 4 hi hit na gæbetan noldan. æþdon hi-
loes mid ðæm meartan hirmenge gleamæede. ha
he hi æþner benam. ze hionas cyninger. ze he-
ona anpalber. : Ac Romane mid hionas Lju-
tenan cyninge Gode þeopiende pænan. 4 he him
þon ðæm æþner geuede. ze hionas cyninger. ze
heona anpalber. : For ðæm mægan hionas yrriece
geærgian þa þe hær Ljuertendomer. [1] riðe-
plætan pint. gyf hy gemunan pillæc hionas yldne-
na unclænneria. 4 hionas pol-geipinan. 4 hionas
monigældan unribbe. 4 hionas ummilþunge. 5e
hi to Gode hæstun. 5e eac him ræsum be-
tyeonum. 4 hi nane mildeheoptærre ðyhteon-
ne mihton. æþdon him riug bot og ðæm Lju-
tenendome com. 4e hi nu yrðeort talæd:

II.

Ymb* þeopien huud pintra. 4 ymb þeopien-
tiz. þær þe Thioiana Lheaca buph aþætae þæp;
peað Romebuph getimþet. 5nam træm ze:
þroðan. [2] Remer 4 Romulur. 4 ðæe æþen
ðæn. Romulur hionas angin zeunclænryode. mid
hir hroðan riege. 4 eac yrðdan mid hir hi-

* Oros. l. ii. c. 4.

punæ.
HORMESTA REGIS ALFRED.

6a HORMESTA REGIS ALFRED.

[1] þar getǐðobon. C. C. getǐpan. B.

lice
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. 63

nece haecde. butan panne bynut ane: Forodon be Romulur. I calle Ramepane. odrum polcum unpeordde pagan. Forodon be hi on cnihthabe pagan othmanana [i]nyblingar. Da hi ha hae-
don Linaeura ha buhnh ymbresten. I ban my-
celne hungen polhente pagan. ha gescdan hy.
I hyn leoypne pane. I hi on xem ymbydian hyn-
na lic gaithebre. bonne hi hæt ypen pop-
latan. othde min Gedaman. hi hæn ha pinnen-
deg pagan. oth hi da buhnh abpeacon. I ætten hæm
pið da lanteode oth acihe healpe. unablimente-
luc pinnende pagan. oth hi hæn ymbutan haep-
don monega bynut begitenec. Ac ha cyningar
de ætten Romulure niçredan pagan kopcu-
hnan. I cangynan bonne ha pane. I hæm polcum
ladnan. I ungetydan. oth hæt Tancunur. be
pan ymb rason. be hionna caluna ymnagofert
pæ. æxhen ge cangort. ge prinport. ge open-
motgart. Calla panu Romana pæ. ha be
mihte. be to gelighe genyode. I hir runa ge-
byode. I be lær mid Latinur pæc. Lucnetie
hatte. Brunusfer preopeon. ha hi on pynde ræ-
pon. þæt de hi Romana bynymyte pagan. to
hæm cyninge: Dio ha Lucnetie hy rylke ron
dam acpeale: Da hæt Latinur hyne peen ge-
byode. I Brunus hyne bynðon. ha copeton
hi da pynde. be hi beritan pecolcan. I ha hi ham
coman. ha abnæton hy æxhen ge bonne kyning.
ge hir runu. ge ealle da be hæne cymne cyneer
pænan. or. hy nice mid ealle. Him ha Romane
ætten hæm unde lattepar gærettan. be hi
Lonsular heton. hIon hiono nice heoldi. an gean.
an man:

[1] meblingar. C. L. III. ætten
HORMSETA REGIS ÆLFREDI.

III.

* Æten * dæm he Romebungh getimbynde par.
trā hund pinita. I peopen. Þæt Brutur par
pomma conful: Romulus hioa pomma cyning,
I Brutur. heona pomma conful pundon emn
neðe: Romulus ploth hir broðon. I hir eam.
I hir peopen: Brutur ploth hir eor. huna. I hir
rīfer tregeþ broðna. ron ðan he hý þræl
con Þæt hir beteþe þæne. Þæt Romane eðt
heona cyne cyne ongængon. rpa hý æp har-
ton. ronðam he hý hec gebindan. I þemnum
callum þam polce mid berman þrælgan. I ríd
ðan mid æcum hýna heæpol of aceoncæn
Tancuinur þa. þe æp Romana cyning par. ar-
peon Turcæa cyning him on fulcum. Pørnenna
par haten. þhe þe eæt mólte pinnan þid Brun-
ture. I rīd eallum Romanum: Þe þa Brutur
gæþæd annipg þid þæne cyning. embe heona
peondrepe. ac him Tancuinur oþenne zeðn
ongæan þænde. I Ætniæur ruþu. þæt oþenne
begænan. I heona þær æþen. oþenne oþloþ.
Æten þam Pørnenna. I Tancuinur. þa cyningaþ.
embrætan Romebungh. I hý eac begetæþ þæn.
þex Mutur næpe. an man of þæne byþ. he
hý mid hir ronðum zeæþode. þa hý hine ze-
grængon: þa þrædan hý hine mid þam. Þæt hý
I hine þeæþan hecþon. hu æla þæna manna þæ-
ne. þe þid þam cyninge Tancuine þridæþ þid-

* Oras. I. ii. c. 5.

pæce
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI. 65

pacen hæfде.: Da he þæt recgan notbe. þa
ahrodon hi hine. hu rela þæn rrylceþa manna
pæne. rrylce he þæn.: Da рабатыва he heom. þæt
rela þæna manna pæne. ḣe ɂac gerrponen
hæfdon. þæt hy oðen ronleorun polban oðde
heona agen lif. oðde Poprenney. þær cynin-
ge.: Da þæt þa Poprenna gehynde. he þæt
jetl. ḣe þæt gepinn mid ealle ronlet. þe he æn
þneu pinten þneogende þæt.:}

IV.

Æftæn * sæm þæt þæt Sabiniyce gepinn. þ
him Romana þæt rryðe onþneðende þæpøn. þ
him gëtrton. þæt hyna an latteop pæne. þø-
ne hyna contrul. þæne þe hy tictatopur heton.
þ hi mid þam tictatop ðrycelne ryge hæfdon.
Æftæn þam Romane, betpuh him rylcem. þa
nican men. þa eaþmnan. ryceñel gepinn upaho-
ran. þ him þæt to langrunynne þnace comne. þæn
hi þe hnaþon ne þereæn ne þonþon.: On þam
þagum þæpon þa mæþten ungetima on Roman-
um. æþæn ge on húngne. þe on mancþealmé
unen þam þram contrulum. Tita þ Publia hatt-
ton. þ hyn heona geræohta. þa hyrle hy gëter-
ton. þeal þy þæþ húngne. þ þæþ mancþealmyn
ne mihtan. ac þa mancþealban ymmida þa þeign-
þan hynþ þryðe bnicþegende þæpon.: Én þæm
þe þeo poł þeenbod þæpøn. Uerentey. þ Étnyr-
ci þa leoþa. þþd Romanum gepinn upahoþon. þ
þam þram contrulum. Mancurþ. þ Lneþe. þ
þa Romane him onþeþan þopan. þ heom be-

* Oros. I. ii. c. 5.

K betþeþonum
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI.

pretium aedæ gerronon. hæt heopia man nohte eft ean gesecean. butan hi rige hæford. Æge
peonon Romane rī pa rīfde orplagen. þeah hi rige hæford. Ðæt hīna an consul æhe heom to
læfe peant. þoproc þæne triumphant. þe him
man ongean bnohte. þa he [1] hampean þæt. Þæte þæt hi hæford bet gæppipt þe him
man mid heoxe ongean comen. þonne mid tri-
umphant. Ðæt hi triumphant heoton. þæt þon-
ne hyþc polec mid gæseolhtæ onepcumæn hæ-
fion. þonne þæt heopia þæap. þæt sceolbon ealle
hīna renataer cuman ongeæn hīna consular. æ-
tep þam gæseolhte. þyx mīla fnam þæne by-
niȝ mid sreæt þæne. mid golde. þa mid gum-
frænum gæshæþænum. þi þæt sceolbon hingan
þeopennæter. ðra hyrte. þonne hi hampean
þæn. þonne þæt sceolbon hīna renataer nūtan on
sreætnænum mid æftan þam consular. þa manu
bexonan him onykan gebundene. þe þær
geþængene þæp. þæt heopia mænþa sce-
olbon þe hyþmican beon. Ac þonne hi hyþc
pole butan gæseolhtæ on hīna geþæalþ geþy-
fion. þonne hi hampean þæp. þonne þæt sceolhtæ
him man hingan ongeæn. of þæne byniȝ sreæt-
þæn. þæt þæt mid sræolþæn geþynæt. Þæt álce
þynner þeopennæter zeor æn. heopia consular
þo mænde. Ðæt þæt þonne triumphant. Romu-
læg þægæte æþt manna renænum. Þæt
þæt þæt mid hunu manna. þeah heopia æftæn gynyte
þæne þæo hunu. Ða þæp þæt þæmble banum
Rombyþig punegæn. þo þæn þi hi heopia
æþþæhteþær þæp. þæt consular retton. [1]

HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. 67


Linaur. * Penna cynning. þe þe æþu beponan pasdon. þa hiple þe Sabini I þam Romane punnon on þam pergbeale. þa hiple þann he æghen ze on scrituge. ze on Incne. od he hæro ætei eallne þane earð þal æpet. Þetþen þam þyndve zeplæede to Babylounsa. þe þa þælegne þer bonne ænig ðoden þunþ. ac hine Landes þeo ea lange æoleto þer operepelhe. Pon þam þe

* Oros. 1, ii, c. 6.  
K 2  
þæn
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI

Hormesta, Regis Ælfredi

[Further text not visible due to image cropping]
HORNESTRA REGIS AELFREDI. 69

[Circular text not transcribed due to image quality]
HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI

* Oros. l. ii. c. 7.
HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI.

... panquam cymbinge riende pax. spylce heo plent paxe. od hiu hine gelato on an mycel plan. l pe healke tael pax Liniurc aetanrygulas. pax peart Liniurc offlegen. l criphegen manna ma god him. seco eden het ha jam cymbinge h neaheo oraceonan. l beryppan on an cyllle. pe pax aylles manney blover. l pur cypes. Du he pyahtesde paxe manney blover xxx pyntra. opinu niu hine pyle:

V.

*Exten* sam pe Romebungh getinbynoe paxa hundo pyntra l iuix. l pe Lambir fent to Pencra nice Liniger runu. pe mdo han. he he Egypte oxepon. gebyde h nan hadden cyng egenon ne bonyte. pax pax j he heona godolcum eallum pyroc. l hy exxen sam moh alle torpepron: *Exten* him nixade Dainyr. pe aytene ealle Aggynuge. l Latici eft to Penro- um. pe en fnam him geboguene paxon: *Exten* sam he pan on Scordie. aexen ke gon Liniger rielen. pax cymbinger his mageres. ke eac gon sam he him man [i] pax rixes poppyndones. hij henep pax peoron hundo pynenba ha he on Scordie pop. hraegnes ha Scordie nedon hinegetter con pold gerohte. ac bonne hy geroen p lando corpene paxon. hy bonne hy flocma- lumb roqron: Da paxon ha Penre hte han py- de zeebrowe. l eac onpnedon j man ha byngce

* Orof. 1. ii. c. 8.

[i] pan C. C.

ponpyuncan
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI.

Hornymcean polbe. Þe æt þam gemæne þæt. Þæ hý rydþan nyrtan hún hý þanon comon: Þe þæ þæ cyng. æftan þam þe hir polec ryðde þurfelegen þære þæ þen þuþt hund caþatig þurfeona þæ æftan him. Þæ hý þære þá gýte læng þannan þeolban. Þe þæ rylice þanón gerat on ða kyrþa Arian. Þæ hý þophençote. Þæ rydþan on Mææboniam. Þæ on ðonar. Lneaça leode. Þæ þæ hir buþon þophençote. Þæ þæ rydþan cyng on

[1] Lneaça. Þæ þepin upahor þid ða Atheniense. þone þam[2] þe þæ Atheniense þipþen þþ ðapuran hý miþ þeophonte þeçan polbe. hí acþon endoþen þurfeona manna. Þæ hí onþeþan þopan. Þæ bone cyning æt þane bunte metton. Þe þæ mon hæt[3] Monodone. Þe hína laþþeop þæ þæ þen ðeþereþ. þæ þae
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI.

mihi peaxe beophte: Xenixir. ha he an Lyceacar pop. haede his agener polcer. viii hund berenda. ij he hæfte or oðnum seotum abedan inn c. m. he hæfte p̄c̄a ðǣna micelena Dulmu- na an m. ij ii hund. ij ðǣna ðc̄ipa rævon iii m. he heona mete bænon. i calles his hezep̄ paþ spylc ungemet. ij mon eade cœdan mihtæ. h̄ hit munon ðǣne hran h̄y lamer hæf̄don. h̄y m̄hton on zeþian. oðde pætene r̄ h̄y m̄hton him h̄purc or abīncan. r̄a þeæh peo ungemetic mensæ me ðǣr polcer paþ. ha yðone to oþε̄n̄n̄n̄enne. honne heo up ȳ nu to zeþi- meone. oðde to zelþanæ. Leoniða Laæcæme- monia eyning Lyceac buîn. haede iii. þyrsend manna; ha he ongean Xenixir pop. on anum nǣnan lande pætene. ij him ðǣn mið þǣgeoh- te pı̄d̄c̄tov̄. Xenixir ī oade polec r̄a þride pōn- peæh. ī he axœde h̄r̄æt r̄ceold or r̄a lỹt̄λ̄um p̄en̄d̄e m̄aþa p̄ultum. butan ha ane he him ðǣn ǣn abolžen paþ. on þæm ǣnnæ þǣgeohete. ī te paþ on Mēn̄ophonía þǣne b̄ūne. ac þǣrete þa men on ǣnne trūn̄an. he mon heona maþar ǣn on þǣm lande plōh. ī pîrte ī h̄y polbon gēþin p̄l̄næn b̄ēon þǣne p̄hace. honne oðne men. ī h̄y r̄a rǣpon ōd̄ h̄y þǣn ealle maþt oþ̄λ̄mene p̄p̄tōn: Xenixir þride him þǣa ōc̄c̄sinuænum ī h̄ir p̄olc r̄a poþ̄te prèsen paþ. he p̄ylc þǣn ðc̄tōn. mī eallum þǣm mǣḡene he þǣn t̄ōgelǣsan mihtæ. ī þǣn þǣ̄ē̄ō̄h̄tense rǣp̄ton iii tǟḡar. oð̄ þǣn Pē̄̄̄n̄̄r̄ea rǣr̄ ungeme- metlic pæl gē̄l̄ē̄ḡem. he het þǣ þǣt kǟrte lánde. utan ý̄m̄br̄p̄ā̄n. ī h̄im man r̄ceolbe on ma heal- p̄a oþ̄ēōhtan. honne on ane: Leoniða ī þǣ ge- axœde. ī hine mon r̄a b̄eþ̄p̄ȳōlian p̄lɔ̄c̄e. he pa- non
HORMSETA REGIS AELFREDI,
non axon. I hi laude gelaebe on an aedon
paeptne land. I haen germundwe od nihht. I hie
ppam axapan het balle ha bunhipane, he be on
odom lande him to pultume abedem haper,
be he heom germundwe bungan. posdam he se
ode I anig ma polca pon, hi hingam roponase,
ronne he pylf mid hiy azenpe pese. Ac he
hie pax rynnecone. I zeompiende. "Nu pe un-
treogendolice pitan. pe le azen lix polo-
tan rcolan. pon sam un gemetlicum seonbici-
pe he azen ehtende on gyndon. uton beah hpa-
"bene acxerxan. hu heo pa an I yypa
"nahta magan mert berrican. I us gykum
"ert pon po lantgumate at umum ene ge-
"gypcan." hu mycel I ir to reccasse. I te
Le nida mid vi. c. manna vi. c. m. ppa gerym-
pade. rume opfoloh. I rume gerympe:

Xepyx * pax ta at trax camyan on pa
nde ppa gercynto mid hiy onmaetum menigeo,
he ha zyt hroodan rixe pax pilmende. mid rep-
kyndwe. he bea geriiner. miihtte mane ge-
xram ran. I him lona. lnea ca leode. on ful-
tum gerypeon. beah he aen open heoia pillan
him tegecyndon. I hy him geheoton. I hi I ge-
reoht aernet mid him gykum buyheoton p
-tcn. beah hi him est pacen gelaxtan. ha hy on
pa pae reohtende paenont. Themistocles hat-
te Athenienya [2] laadeop. hy paenon cumen
Leonidan to pultume. beah hy at paen aern-
reohter him ne myhton toscumon. Se The-

* Orof. l. ii. c. 10.


m gistclos
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. 75

[Text not clearly visible due to image quality]

HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. 77

et hum folcegeœohum poprumpot. ß par ní-

x. hum hurenda. or Peæra ana anpealbe.
buton heopa riœnpeinnum. æðian ge or scis-

dium. ge or Lœacum:. ßæt tæcnbo Leœiða

on hir þam nextan geœohote. ß Peæra. hþile

manœalm on Lœaca londe par. miu monigœ-

album bœadum. miu Þam þe he rþpecenbe par.
to hir geœenium. ßæt hir ûndepœneœondæ. æn
he to hir geœohote pope. ß “Uton nu hrucan

“ðyrrœiœ unœennœemeter. ðra þa rœolon. ße heopa

“œxœnyœl on helle geœeœcan rœulon:” ßæh he

ðra þa ðraææe. he crœæ æt ðœhææe pope. ðeæh ic

æææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææææ æ

* Orosi. I. ii. c. 12.

Æfter
HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI.

*Here the chapter commences in the Bodleian Ms.*

HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. 79

† Oros. l. ii. c. 13.  † Oros. l. ii. c. 14.
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI.

ce gepinn ha pænon. be þam be nu yñdon. j Sicilia pela ofrloh. mid brýne j mid stence. ac ryðdan hit Lýstên peapd. j helle þyn þær 
ryðdan geeplídæ. erra ealle ungetîma pænon. 
þ hit nu þ buton ryþcum tacnungum þær yfe-
lar þe hit æn dyne. þeah hit ælce geane jy 
hâþne. j hâþne:

VI.

Æstæn * ðam þe Romebunh geçimhneæ þæ.
iii. hundo þyntra. j an. þe Sicilie ungetæde þæ.
non him betpeonan. j hi heale æryeonbun Læ-
cedemonie him on pultum. j healþe Athenien-
yer. Læøaca þeoda. þe æn ætææere þid Peþre
pinnende þænon. ac ryðdan hi on Sicilium pun-
non. hi eac ryðdan betþeþon him ryþcum
pinnende þænon. oð þ Damnuþ Peþra cû纽约.
Læcedemonium on pultume þeapd. þid þam
Athenienzer. þon þam gepunnun hie ðeleouse:
Pær þ mycel punbon þ call Peþra anpealb. j Læ-
cedemonia. þi hito [1] myhton Ðthene þabunh
apertan. þonne hi þ polc mealþon to heona pül-
lum ðenýdon.

And þ rona æstæn þam. þy ðelcan geane. Da-
nuþ ðænon. Peþra cû纽约. j hiþ þra þuna ðymb
þ nice punnon. Æntecææper. j Linnur. oð he-
ona æþen þ màtte polc ongeane oðerne ge-
teah. þ þa unribbe mid þææeohrum ðneææende
þænon. oð Linnur ofþamen þeapd. þe þæn ðingna

* Oros. l. ii. c. 15. † Oros. l. ii. c. 18.

[1] myhto ðthene. C. C.
VII.

* Oros. i. ii. c. 19.


M

bunhpanum.
HORMESTA REGIS. AELFRED.
huphyrapum. hi pon ham higehulgon. t ha huph
copepton. t miu-cialium heona fulcume Romane
bhohtun. t hum Fauwr gecons ri miu gehehite
ongean com. t eac nae gepleymed pearn eft
in to [1] Romebuph. t hum Gallie papeon aeter-
gelice t mon mene maige, hi papeon ha huph
heynigeode, t pleantene, buton xelene pane.
Dat
tacen nu gyu cudo yr. on xene ea roman. ha
consuler pleger Fauwrer, ne pene ic. (craed
Onour.) tate raig man attelan maige ealne
bone hom. be Romanum tam cynne geodon pe-
and. pean hi ha huph ne pontanode. rpa hi ha
genebon, t ha papean he xep to laxe pynbon.
Gereadon in puna golde, pib heona peone.
t hi t oyu pontan griford. te hi xohtun t
hi yfdoan heona unynheopor papeon. t rume
hinnan t xerfen od fylgon. t hi Lapitolum
hetun. hi ha eac bereton. od hi rume hunyne
[3] aperorbon. rume on hame eoon. t hi yyd-
dan ofram golcum. hum pib yeo gereadon:
hum cinu cop au (craed Onour.) be haegr Lyp-
tepondem tina leahthynd. yfdoan Gallie ut od
xene byrting xepan. hu hifle nisa Romanne a-
ten ham heydon. ha da ynymage ha xep to
laxe pynbon. ut od ham holan cypan. be he on
luredan, rpa bepopene, ppylee hy of oherne po-
plode comon. honne hi berapon. on ha beretange
buph. t on ha xerfen, t hum ha par peng
ge, xepn ham an par yeo xarpe pyna. eac bu-
ton ham ykele [4] nahtun hi nahton. ne xep inne
mene. ne xep ut pleonu.

HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. 83

Dæt sænon þa tida. þe Romane nu æfter ycead. 1 cædad. þi him Lotan þyrnan tida ðebon habbon. þonne hi æn ðætæn. 1 næpon on hy hægianede. buton þy vágæ. 1 Lallie sænon æn þy monæ bunan þæpe þýnig hægianede. 1 þa buhþ bæppnedene. 1 þim þi þa ðyt to lýtel ýcel ðubæ. buton hi þær naman bename. þi hi nan pole næpon: Æxt þa Lotan þæn lægman hýle hægædon. 1 hi rón þær Lúrtendomeæ aæne. 1 þubæ Godeg æge. þi hi næpon ne þa buhþ ne hænpædon. ne þær hóne pillan næpond. þi hi heopia næmon hi benamon. ne þæna nanne ýcelian nolæan. þe to þam Godeg húre oðþlugon. þeah hi hæðene sænon. ac þraþdon miçcle sænon pilniæde þi he æmælæg him mid ribbe þittæn moçtan. 1 uneæde mihtæ æn ænit þam Lallium [1] oðþleon oððæ oð hýban. 1 þa þa Lotan þæn lýtle hýle hægædon ne mihtæ mon buton ðeapa oþþlugena þeaxian. Dæn þær ðegyne Godeg yþne. þa heopia ænæn hæamæ. þi heopia anlicægæ. þa hi ne mihtæn þam Lallicum þýne þonbærmæ. þæppædan ac hi hefenæc þyne æt þam ýlacan þýne þonbærmæ. Ne þene ic (cræð Ónorur.) nu ic længæ þpell hæbbe. to þecæbæne. þi ic hi on ñiþre hæc þegæðæn mæge. ac ic oðþæne onగিনæn ycealg.

[1] oðþleon deþt C. C.
AEFTER * ham in Romebuingetimbred
par. iii. hund pintna j Luvon, on ham da-
sum in Gallie Rome apert harbon. ha gepeand
reo martre ribb. j reo byrmonlecorote. bet rh
Lacedemonium Lneaca londe. j Penrung. 
eten ham in Lacedemunie harbon Penpe opt
opeunnan. Da gebudon him Penpe j hi har-
don iii. pinten ribbe piS hi. re he j polbe.
j re he j nolde. j hi polban jad mi8 ge-
rohte gepecan: hi ba Lacedemonie luftlice
hande ribbe hyprumedon. hon ham lytan ege
he him mon gebeaud. On ban mon ma8 guutole
oucnapan hu mycelne pillan hi to sam gecin
ncle ma8 harbon. Ipa heopa ropar on heopa leodum
gydnende ryndon. j on heona [1] learpellun-
gum. ne gedin8 be rykic gepon noht luft-
bane (cra8f Oporiur) ne ha nina hon ma. j te
him hi8 reond ma8e ira eade hi8 mi8 ronsum
gertynan. Aetep sam in Lacedemonie har-
don opeunnan [2] Athene ba bunih. hiona age-
ne loode. hy hi8 upahoxon. j pinnan ongunnan
on aelce healxe heona. ge pid heona aget pole.
ge pid Penpe. ge pido ha larran Ariam. ge pid
Athene ba bunih. he hi apertan. hon don ha
peapan he han ut obelugon. harbon eft ba bunih
gebogene. j harbon Thebane Lneaca leode.

* Oros. l. iii. c. i.

86 HORSTMST REGIS AELFREDI.


HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI.


ıpa
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI.

pra hi æn sûdon. com ham lýtlan ðige. þe hi ha open hi hæðdon. hi þeodon þa on Penyre ær- ten Lonone. ð hine bædon. þe he him on ful- tumne pæne. þe he hiom þær getiðade. þe hi mid micclum þciphe ne gezfeofte. þe hi Læceðemonie maet ealle aþerþan. þe hi to þam gezûdon. þ hy hi pýlke leton æðden ze þon heane ze þon unnþarte. æften þam Lonon zelenbe to Athene þæne býning his ealþ cyðde. þ þæn mid micclum þæþan þana bûnhleode onfangen pær. þe he þæn hiir pýlker lange gezemynegune gezûde. mid þan þe he gezynne æðden ze Penyre. ze Læceðemonie. þ hi gezettþon þa bûnh. þe hi æn toþnæcon. þ eac þ Læceðemonie. þæne býning pýðdan gezáþynume þæpon. þæah hi æn lange heona þide þinnan þæþon. æften heðan gezînne. gezeanð þ te Penyre gezûdon þþis eallum Læaca polce. náþ na þon þam þe hi him ænigna þoda uþan. ze þon þam þe hi þunnon on [1] Egyptie. þ hi mörþan þon þum þy bet þam gezînne fullþangþan.

Ac Læceðemonie hæðdon þa hylle manan unþtillnera. þonne hi maægen hæþdon. þ þæþon þþidon pinnende on Thebæne. þonne hi ful- tumere hæþdon. þ hloðum on hi ðtalædon. oð hi abþæcon Ḧncabum heona þa bûnh. æften þam Thebæne þi mid þýnde gezfeofte. þ þim Læceðemonie ðþþe onþean þþoþton. þa þi lan- gæ þuþton. Da cýþate Læceðe ealþonman to Ḧncabum. þ þæþon þ þæ þær gezfeofte gez-

* Oruf. 1. iii. c. 2.

[1] Egypti. C. C.
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDLI. 89

picon. | hi mortan ha seaban beýngian. | he
heona polcer oflagen pemon: | Dæt | mid
Lneacum þeap. | mid | dam ponde hitr geceþeð.
hræðer healfe hærde þonne rige: | Fornðan ic
polce gærecgan. | (cæða Oparium.) hu Lneaca
gearma. | he on Læcevedemonia býng ænert on-
tælæþ pæð. | Þ mid rœll-ctidum gæmeancian.
ænert on Athena þa buni. | Þ ryðdan on The-
bane. | Þ ryðdan on [1] Boettæ. | Þ ryðdan on
Macebonæ. | hær polcon cælle Lneaca leœce. | Þ
ryðdan on þa læþran Arim. | þa on þa maþan.
Þ ryðdan on Perre. | Þ ryðdan on [2] Æþyrtei:
lic rœal eac þþ lator Romana rþþnia ærecgan.
he ic ongûnne hræðe:

II.

Æþten * þam þe Romebunþ getimþed pæh
in. hund pinþia. | Þ Lxxvi. pæh in Athie eōn bæ-
þing. | þa býng. Ebona | Þlice on eōn-
te bæþuncon: | Þc máþ eac on um agenum
Ætsum gælic anginn þam recgan. þeah hitr ryylc-
te ene næþe. | þte [3] Lonsæntinopoliþ Lne-
ca buniþ on ryylcéþe cræcúþe pæh. | Þ hyne ge-
þteþan þæþ of roþþæþum mannum. | Þ heo
ræcelæþ on eōnðan bæþucan. ac heo pæam ge-
þyls buniþ þone Lmyþtenan Læþen [4] Aþc-
þiþan. | Þ buniþ þ Lmyþteþe rœc. þe on þam
buniþum þæþ. | Dīþ getæcnowe þð Lmyþr þr eæ-

* Oros. 1. iii. c. 3.


N modegnæ
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFRIDI.

modezna help. ï openmodigna ëyll: ñape ic ñýte ÿemýngode ñonne îc hir mid ealle ære- dece. ñir hir, ña rý luptfull ñape to pitanne. ñece him ñone ëyll: ñ on ñam ñågum ñeperand ñ te ñulch. ñ Falisc ñe æn ñænon Lxx pintna. piod ñomane pinnende. ñi ñi ña openpunnon. ñ heona land openhenþodon. ñ nade æfter þam. Sutthiam ñ folc ñænon heptiende on Romane. ñt ñæne bunþe zeata: hit Romane æfter ñam hæable mic ñeperohote ñ mid heptunge him þonguldon. ñi ñi þeklymondon.

III,

Æftern * þam þe Romebunþ getimmnde par

III. hund pintna jà Lxxiii. þa ña Luociur þe oddne naman par haten Lenutiuþ. ñ Quintur þe oddne naman par heten Senkiur. þa hi ñænon consular on Rome. ñeperand þe miccla mancprealm on þam lande. na laþ þpa hit þerpuna þ of unþdlicum þeperenum. þi þr of þæcum þumenum. þi of þningum pintnum. þi of þed þe lencethætan. þi mid unþemetican hæþert- þatan. ñ æfternædan þ. ac an þindo com of La-

labia pealde. þi þe pol mid þam þinde: ðe mancprealm par on Romanum þulle ii. þeþe open ealle men gelicæ. þeah þe þume beade þænon. ð þume uneade þeperhte aþegæmon. od þ heona biþceopar þæon. þ ñheona Lidar þæon. þ þum

* Ors. I. iii. c. 4.

† This should be æftern-hætan or succeeding heats, though all the transcripts agree in the mistake.
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI. 91

man pophte [1] Amputeatna. þ man mihte þone þæðeniscan plegean þæn inne ðon þ heopna þeoplogylb. þ rænon openlice ealle unclænera: þen pe maizon nu (cræð Órobur.) ha geofþrytan. þe þæ Æftentemæger þidenliton þynbon. hu heopna Lodeur þunh heopna blotunge. þ þunh heopna þeoplogylb. þæ mancpealmer ge- hulpon. borton þæt hy ne ongeaton mid hylclycum rincæfte. þ mid hylclycum lotpence hit þeopla ðyðon. na þæ þæ þæ Gode þ hi mid þy yfrele þa menn þrepæton. to þon þ hi yveledon heopna opþuniga. þ heopna þeoplogylbum. þ þ hi ðanon morton to þam yaplum þecuman. þ þ hi morton tapian mid þæne þæþon býrm- þuniga. ac heopna Amputeatna þa rænon unap- numede. þ me nu menigealb to æscæanne. þonbon ðu ræden Æftennur þy hæft on þinum bocum þpetole þefæb. þ æt geþam þil- çe þæn to þecan þe hine þyr þ liyr þ ma to þi- þanne:

Æften * þýron. on þam ylcan þæne to- hlæb þeo eopþe binnan Romebying. þa þæson heopna þeopcopar eft. þ heopna Lodeur þæson þ him mon þaelbe anne cœcena manu. þa him þuhte þ þy heopna þeopna to lyt þæþon. þ þæo eopþe þra þiþende þaþ. of þæt Mancur. þe ðone namon hatte Æftentur. mid hopre. þ mid þæpnum. þæn on innan þereceat. þ heo þiddan toþæþene behlæb:

* Orof. 1. iii. c. 5.
† I should conceive that þyr should rather be þýr.
HORMSETA REGIS AELFREDI.

IV.

After *dam he Romebunh getimbred par.


and
HORMEST A REGIS ALEFRDL. 93

a[n] j[au]de. I: monegna xedobs ym[da], reo lon-
ge a[fter] sam [i]ne[axand]e p[er]. \( \text{\textit{p}} \) ha hit he[xy]ner-
tungel on [d]am ti[ran cu]s[denbe] p[arvon]. \( \text{\textit{p}} \) hit p[ar]
zuht o[\textit{h}] o[m] muebe [ax]. \( \text{\textit{p}} \) on rume[n]e tu[ce] hit ha-
golabe p[ranum] o[\textit{p}]en calle Romane:: On [d]am ba-
gum p[er] Alexandre [g]e[bo]n en [d]ynecum. \( \text{\textit{p}} \) va-
na mycel yrt comen o[\textit{p}]en ealne mibdan eapan.
\( \text{\textit{p}} \) O[\textit{u}]p Pe[n]ga cu[n]ing. bone mon [d]on namon
het Antere[n]gr[ig. a]fter sam [e] he [E]gyptum
pongengade. he [g]ep[on] r[i]ddan on [i]us[ana]
land. \( \text{\textit{p}} \) heopa [s]ela pongengade. r[i]ddan on [i]ncanam
jam lande. he [h]eopa yride reala ge[ez]ette p[ed]
bone [r]a[ec. he mon] Larpia hax. \( \text{\textit{p}} \) hy [p]ane
geset-
tene rint giz o\textit{h} zirne [ax]. mib bramum pol-
cum. on [d]am tohopan. \( \text{\textit{p}} \) hy rume yride [d]ev [p]a-
non aeo. to heopa [d]inum lande:: Sr[oon] An-

A[\textit{f}]ten* [\textit{p}]am Romane an[\textit{g}]unnnon \( \text{\textit{p}} \) socmi-
ticum ge[pi]nn ymbe Lampena land. hy [p]a
lange. \( \text{\textit{p}} \) of[r] \( \text{\textit{p}} \)al[\textit{e}]. ymb \( \text{\textit{p}} \) suhton. on [\textit{p}]e[oni]enb[om]
[\textit{p}]izum. Da [g]etu[gon som]rite [u]m on [\textit{p}]ultum
Pippuran. Er[\textit{p}]na cu[n]ing. bone ma[\textit{r}]tan keon
Romanum:: De[\textit{t}] ge[pi]nn [p]ear[\textit{d}] hre[p]ne rume
ykle ge[st]ille[\textit{d}]. foon [p]on Punic [i]m [\textit{p}]am Ro-
mana[m] pin[\textit{n}]am on[\textit{g}]unnnon. r[i]ddan \( \text{\textit{p}} \) ge[pi]nn on-
gunn[en] p[ar]. Li[\textit{p}] an[\textit{f}] man[\textit{r}] y\textit{g} (cr\textit{\textit{d}} O[\textit{\textit{p}}]
[\textit{p}]) he ongeppi[n]um [p]ibdan ma[\textit{e}]. \( \text{\textit{p}} \) Janer ou-
nu r[i]ddan belocen pu[n]de. butan anum ge[ape]. \( \text{\textit{p}} \)
\( \text{\textit{p}} \) par k[on]dam he Romane ealne bone ge[an] on

* Orof. I. iii. c. 8.

manncpealme
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI.
manuspealme lægan. ænert on Octavianur wæ- 
ge.ær Lænere.þ þur hætton Romane to ðam 
anum tæcne geponht. þ on ppylece healce. ppyl- 
ce þy þonne pinnende beon polbon. þpa þud. þpa 
nonð. þpa er. þpa þer. þonne undybon hy þa 
dunu. þe on þa healce open þær. þy be þam 
þy-þon hroþen þy rceolbon. ðæs mid þam þe 
þy þana duna hpylece opene ðeðan. þonne tu-
þon þy heona hægl buxan scœop. þi ðinebon 
þy to rize. þi be þam þy-þan þy þið plum polc 
þiðn ne hætton. þi þonne hy þið hætton. þon- 
ne paðon ealle þa duna betynede. þi hi leton 
heona hægl of bune to þotum. Ac þa þa Oc-
tavianur þe Lænere to rixe þæs. þa þunbon 
Jānur þuna betynede. þi þætð ribb. þi æð 
opon ealne middanzeapo. ðeþan þam þei Peþre 
þið zeamone þið Romanum. þiððan zelicob 
eallum polcum. þy ðy Romanum undeþhœode 
pæne. þi heona æ to behealdeenne. þi þpa þrið 
bone þið luþeton. þi him leorpe þær. þi hi Ro-
manirse cýningar hætton. þonne of heona æg-
næm cynne. On þam þær þreotolfe zeacnaþ- 
þ nan eopðlic mann ne mihtæ ppylece luþe. þi 
ppylece ribbe. opôn ealne middan zeanþ ze- 
bon. ppylece þa þær. Ac heo roþ þam þær. þe Læn þon 
þam þægum gebuden þær. þe ribb þæ heorfapæ- 
ne þ eopðpane. Dæt eac Octavianur þre- 
tolfe zeacnæðe. þa ða Romanæ him polbon of-
þæian. (þpa þpa heona þeruna þær.) þræbon þ þ 
þeo ribb on hir mihtæ þæne. ac he ægðæn ple-
ah þe þa ðæþ. þe þa ægðene. þi eac þyl þæðe. 
þ þeo þæþ hir þæne. ne eac beon ne mihtæ na-
ner eopðlicer manner. þe ealne populbe ppylece

ribbe
HORNEST A REGISÆLFREDI. 95
ribbe hningan mihte ḫ ṭra ṭeōbā aen habbae ṭe
mihon. na ḫ læfže ṭair. ṭra gemægdāa.

VI.

Æften * ḫam ḫe Romebunh getimþned ṭair
nii hunh pinþnum ṭi viii. geþæand ḫ ṭ Romane
i Latine punnon. ḫ on ḫam roþman geþeohte
peanð Romana conþul ouþlagen Manluip. ḫe
odnum namon ḫair haten Toncwaþur. ḫi heoþa
ode þæ conþul. ḫe mon Deciur het. ḫi odnum na-
mon Minu. hiþ agenne runu ouþloþr. roþþon he
geþæhæc heona geceþgædænnæ. ḫair ḫi hy
hæþþon geþæþæn. ḫi hy ealle emnlice on Latine
tægon. ḫæ þæn an ut ærcaet ou Latina pe-
node. ḫi anþþer bæþ. ḫi him þær conþuler runu
ongean com. ḫi hine þæn ouþloþr. ḫ on þam ðyl-
te noþþon Romane hningan þam conþule þone
tæumphæn. ḫi heoþa gepunæ þair. ḫe he yige
hæþþe.

On þam æftenan seane þær Minutia hatte
an rþþman. þe ou heoþa rþþan peœolbe [i] nume
beon. þeo hæþþe geþæten heona gýþenne Dian-
næ ðheo polþæ hýþe lir on fæþmanhæbe albi-
ban. ða rþþλæg heoþ hýþ rþþa. ðý þa Romane þon
þam ðylte þe heoþ hýþe geþæt aleah. þa cuce hý
on rþþæn béþþæn. ðu ðýþ ðu þæþæ þæþæ þæþæ
tæcne. mon hæþ þæþæ manþælþ. þæþ

* Oros. l. iii. c. 9.

HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI.

Ræde * æfter þam on þæna þrepna compta
Flaccur. Þæ geþæpð hit. þæ hit me þæconlic
ry. (créð Oporiur.) ɪ þume Romana þrif on
þyrlicum þäinlice þunon ɪ on þyrlicum þodum
þæame. þi hý polbon ælne mann. ge þrif ge peænæn.
þæna þe hý mihæn. mið attæne æcpellan. ɪ
[2] on mete oððe on þæince. to þædicganne
geþyllan. ɪ þ længe boðde þæpon. æn þi þaire
gæte hpanon þýgel come. buton þi hý peænon þ
hit upane of þæne lýfte come. æn hit þunh
æne þæopne mann ðæpgæþ þæpon. Da þæpon
calle þa þrif boþonan Romana þitan gelaðoðe.
þæna þær iii hund ɪ Lxx. ɪ þær þæpon þegyðe
þi hý þi ilce þiþgnon þi hý æn oðrnum þæalbon. þi
hý þær boade þæpon þerþon eallum þam man-
næn:

VII.

Æfter þam þe Romebunþ getimþnes þær
iii hund þiþna. ɪ xxii. Alexandæn Æþiptara-
um cyning. þær manan Alexandonef eam. he mid
eallum hit þægenæ þíd Romane þitanan ongan.
ɪ æt gommite þægæne. ɪ Romana þeþæt. ɪ þa
niþtan landleode on æþðne healþe him on
þultum geteþah. ðæ gommite him þæþulton

* Oros. i. iii. c. 10. ɪ Oros. i. iii. c. 11.

Alexandonef
HORMESTAE REGIS AELFREDI. 97

Alexander regis gennyingude. (crad Ornur.)
nu ic pille eac þær manan Alexander regnum
nende beon. þær odne þær man. þe ic þyme Ro-
mana genninn on þam þeaf þe neþme pone [1] oð
þ [2] geteled hæbbe;

Ic þeal þæs þæst þegongum. þi ic ælone *
hugu ðæl gercende Alexander þæs. I þ hu
Philippur hir þæsþen. iii hund pinitium æfter
þamþe Romebunh gertimbredæ þær. he [3] gængæ
þo Macedonie ðice ð [4] Lyecum. þ þægæ xxv
pinita. þ binan þam þeanum he gæodeæalle þa
cynenca þe on Lyecum þæpon: An þær Ath-
ienre. ðeþen þær Thebæ. iii þær Thebæal. iii
Lacebemonie. v Folkennere. vi Mær. vii Mac-
obion. þ he ængæ þægæ: Philippur þa he caþht
þær. he þær Thebanum to girle gæreal [5] Épa-
minünde þam þængan cyningæ. þ þam gænde-
bertan Philosoþe. þnam hir ægnum þæðen
Alexander þe Lacebemonie þice þa þægæ. þ
miþ him gænde þæpon. on þam þnym þeanum
þa he ðæn þær. Da þæpon Alexander oflagæ.
hir þægæ þon hir ægnum þæþen. þeh heo
hype ðæþne runu eac æþ oflagæ. þon hype
þæðennærre. þ heo þær Philippur æþæpom-
ðon. Da þægæ Philippur þo Macedonie þice.
þ hitæalle hype on midlan plæ. þ on midlan ear-
þæðan þægæ. þ æðen þæ him monu utane of

* Oros. l. iii. c. i2.
† ælcone, perhaps.

[5] Paminünde. C. C.
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI.

98

HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI. 99

[1] jam deest M. L.; O 2

Ofn. 894483A
HORMESTA REGIS ELFREDI.

hæn ealle þe cyningar mid hir [1] þrice ofrloh; "yððan ealle Lappendan him geþynrumedon, 7 hune riððan pende on hir ðýþ gebroðna, ēonne ofrlo. 7 þa þreþen ofþlunon on Olun-thum þa bynh. 7eo þæt 7aþt. 7 þeleagart Macedoniam picer. 7 him Philippur æftæt þon. 7 þa bynh abne. 7 þa byþþon ofrlo. 7 ealle þæt þæn innne þæt. þa þýþ gebroðna nænon na Philippure [2] gemeneb. æc þænon [3] gefæ-

On þam þægum on Thracia þam lande. þænon þæşen ðæþingar ðýþ þi þice þinnen æge. þa þænon [4] gebroðna. þa þænon ðýþ to Philippur. 7 bæþon þi he ðýþ ðýþ þi þice þeremæ. 7 on þære þeþynnesre þæne. þi hit emne gebæld pæne. þe þa Philippur to heoþa þeremæ. com moþu micelne þynne. þi þæþinga þegþen ofþlun. þælle þa pita. þi þæþ him to þam nícnum þam. Æftæ þam Atheneþre bæ-

HORMESTA REGIS ALEFRDI. 101

unde paenon. od ʒ hý hit aereton. ʒ ham rolce ʒ ʒ aȝhen pa. ʒ hý ʒ mæte ʒfel ♯pa-
benan ʒeolbon. ʒ eac ʒ hý hir ʒcjan ne bon-
tan. ac he ealle ʒa nicôtan ʒopplean het. ʒ hâ
odne rume on ♯maer ʒd ♯paenende. ♯ume on
odna meancâ gejette. ʒpa he Philippur ʒa
mical ʒicu ♯zenide انه. ʒe ʒe æn ænna ʒe-
hpyle cende ʒ hít ofen monig ʒöno anpelbo
habban mihte. ʒet hý ʒa æt nihtan. hý ðylce
to nohte beametan.

Philippurie * ʒebuhre æftan ʒam. ʒ he on
launæ ne mihte ʒam rolce múd ♯yrum ♯zecep-
man. ʒe him on ♯imbæl ♯paenon midpinnende. ac
he ʒcipa ♯gezuide. ʒ pienigar ♯pynbon. ʒ ro-
na [2] ʒe æt ænum cûne an hund ʒeahtar ʒcere
ceapcua ʒezegez. ʒa ceær he him æne buñh:
ton ʒi him ʒelicode ʒ hý ʒæn mihton bære
þið binnan habban. ʒ eac ʒ hý ʒæn gehe-
naerde ʒaenon. ʒehpyle laun ♯banon to pinnanne,
ac him ʒa buñhleode ʒær ʒidepæboon. Philippur
múd hîr pultume. hý bære ʒi him onpann. ʒe
ulse Bizantium ʒær æpæt ʒetimbræp från
Paunyana Læcebebeamia ladteope. ʒ æftan ʒam
þam Constantino. ʒam Lypstenan Læpe
geceob. ʒ be hir namon heo ʒær ʒehaetennu Con-
stantinopolum. ʒi nu ʒi heȝte çynerceł. ʒ
healop ealler ʀaȝtrucere. ʒæftan ʒam ʒe Phi-

* Oros. l. iii. c. 14.

HORMSETA REGIS ÆLFREDI.

appur lange ha bунh bеrетен ᵇeрке. ᵇa ᵇе办公厅 te him ᵇ he ᵇ peoh to yелlеnне ᵇарke hиr ᵇеnе. ᵇa ᵇa hиr ᵇеnе on ᵇa tовtеlе. yrм ᵇа bунh pаt. ᵇ he ᵇ miu ᵇumum hлоdунеmоn ᵇ manеgа bипrе bеlеоpоdе. on lпеnаnуrсе lпеаca pоlсе. ᵇ riгbаn роn on sсiоdіе. mиd Aлехаnоrе hиr рunу. hаn A thе- ar ре суmіn gніc bеrке. ᵇe ᵇn hиr gеhоgеr раr рiд lпиаna gеpуне. ᵇa ᵇa on ᵇi lаnd ᵇаnаn pоl- bе. Ас ᵇа lаndlеоvе рiд ᵇ gеpаnеdоn. ᵇ miu hиm сунbе оngеan роnаn. ᵇа hаr ра рhiлlуruр gеаrоpе. ᵇа реnе hе аrgеn маnаn пuл- tуне tо hаm ᵇe ᵇа bунh yмbгеrеn hаrсоn. ᵇ miu саllum mеgеnе оn ᵇy роnе. Dеh ᵇе scиdіе hаrсе mаnаn mаnаn mаnіgе. ᵇ hу реlеs hаm- tуне rеnоn. hу ᵇеах рhiлlуruр bеrіnеdе. mиd hиr lоttуnесnuсm. mиd hаm ᵇe hиr hеnе Ьиdоbаn vеl gеhйгое. ᵇ hіmреlс. mиd раr. ᵇ hаm τrаm vеlum bеbеаd. ᵇa ᵇ рооhtаn оn- gуnnоn. ᵇ hу рrо hиr рlugоn. ᵇ hе рiдbаn mиd hаm Ьиdоbаn vеlе hу bеrрісаn mіdте. bоnне ᵇy то раnеnе rеnоn. ᵇаn реаnі csiоdіа xх m оfflаgеn. ᵇ gеfаnгеn pуrmаnnа ᵇ раrmаnnа. ᵇ bаn раr xх m hоhrа gеfаnгеn. bеh hу bаn mаn lісоndе реоh nе mеttоn. ᵇа ᵇy еn gеpа- nа реnоn. bоnне ᵇy рaлr-торе gереаlо аlоnо. оn hаm gерооhtе раr аnеr аnkrеdе. csiо- dіа раnуrреdа. еxt ᵇа рhiлlуruр раr bаnаn суn- nеndе ᵇа оf роn hіne оdеnе csiоdіе mіd lы- теlеnе руndе. Tnuбаbаlе реnоn hаtеnе. рhi- lуruр hіnе bуbе hеqаn ріg уnреоnð. ᵇ hуне аn оnеnе рсеаt bунh ᵇ bеоh. ᵇ hоnг раr dеаd. ᵇе hе оn рuаn раt. ᵇа hіnе hеnе gеrе- аh ᵇ hе mиd bу hоnрrе aкеo1. bу bа саlле рlugоn. ᵇ еаlл
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. 103

7 eall  hine  peoh  panleion. he hǐ  xei  xejan-
gen  haxdon.  7xar  micel  pinnon.  xpa  micel
hine  ron  hax cuming  fylle  pleah. he na xei
ham  pleon  noldē. he hiri  monu  pela  purenba  op-
loxe: Philippur  miu  hir  lotepnence. hir  hpile
he  he  puro  par. alyrde  callum  Lneacam.  xh-
opna  anpealder  mojton  randaun  hir  betpco-
num. xpa  xei  on  ealh  dagum  bydon: Ac  ronu
xpa  he  gelasmob  par. xpa  hepgabe  he  on  Axehe-
ne: Da  yendom  hǐ  to  Lacedemonium.  7 xebon
hǐ  hǐ  geypnub  pinnon.  heh  xei  longe  geypnub
papton.  xebon  hǐ  hǐ  ealhe  gemænelice  cumono-
ton. mueran  hǐ  hyppa  gemæan  pono  hir  xpan
abon: hǐ  ba  rume  hir  gertpedon.  xgezade-
ponon  mpanan  mannplutum  bonne  Philippur
hare: rume  ron  hir  ege  ne  bojran: Philippur
gebyrhe  ba.  hǐ  he  leng  miu  pole  gebyr-
tum  riō  hǐ  ne  mithre. ac  oftræblece  he  par
miu  hloðuma  on  hǐ  hepgende. xnonbutan  yrn-
pende. oð  hǐ  eft  totpæmoe  panno.  hǐ  ba  on
ungeanep  on  Axehe  miu  yrnu  gepon.  ēx-
ham  cythhe  pinnon  Axeheunep  xpa  pæthneop-
lice  ponołagen.  hǐ  ropnyned.  hǐ  hy  na  riðinan
ner  anpealder  hǐ  ne  bemætan. ne  naner  meo-
nomer.

Æftetn: ēxham Philippur  gelæbhe  yrnu  on
Lacedemonie.  hǐ  on  Thebane.  hǐ  hy  micclum
etnægabe.  bipympade. oð  hǐ [i] ealle  panno
pondon.  hǐ  ropnyned.  Æftetn  ēxham  pe  Philippur
hare  ealle  Lneacam  on  hir  gepealo  gebon

* Oros. L. iii. c. 14:

[i] mil. M. L. he
HE REALBE HIR DOHTON ALEXANDRE HAM CYMINGE HIR AGENUM MAEGE. HE HE AEN EPINA NICE GEREALD HÆRDE: DA ON HAM DÆGE PLEGEDON HY OF HONRUM. AGDEN GE PHILIPPUR GE ALEXANDE. HE HE HIM HIR DOHTON YLLAN POLE. GE ALEXANDE HIR AGEN RUNU. RPA HEONA PEAP AET RPYLCUM PAE. I EAC MAENIGE ODÆNE MIB HIM: DA PHILIPPUR GE BÝNEDE ÞE HE KON HAM PLEGAN UT OF HAM MANPE-PODE AÑAD. ÞA METTE HINE EALD GEÑANA RUM. Þ HINE OFRTANG. IC NÄT. (CRÆD ONOEIR.) KON HY EOP ROMANUM ÞYNSON ÞA AENAN GEÒPIN RPA EL GELICOD. RPA LURTLYMICE ON LEÒDÒBÆUM TO GEÐÝNANNE. Þ KON HY ÞA TWA RPELÇNA HPOCA RPA PELL HEPIGEA. Þ ÜN ÞEH EOP LÝTLER HRAET RPELÇNA GEÐHCAC ON BÈCUMÈ. HONE MAÈAD GE HIT TO DAM RÝNNÈXTAN TIDÓM. Þ MAÈGN HY RPA HNEOPLICE PEPLAN. RPA GE MAÈGN ÞAÐNA OÐÈNA BÎ-DELICE HLIHMAN. LIF GE RPYLCE PEZNAR RINT. RPYLCE GE PEÐAD Þ GE RIEN. HONE JCÈLSON ÞE RPA LURTLYCE EOPPE AGENU HPOCU AÑEKNAN. ÞEH HY LÆRÆN RÝN. RPA GE HEONA MINT TO GEÞÝ- NANNE. HONE PÛHTE EOP HYAR TWA BÈTENAN. HONE ÞA EOPPHON EOPPE HPOCU NU LÆRÆN RÏNO. HONE HEONA ÞA PÆRE. EOPPHON PHILIPPUR PAE XXY MIM- TNA. ENEACA ROLC HÝNENDE. AGDENI GE HEONA BYJNIÑ BÆNNENDE. GE HEONA ROLC PLEANDE. Ü RUME ON ELLPEOE [1] POPENDE. Ü EOPEN ROMANA HPO- CU. ÞE GE HÆN EALNEG ÒNÝCA. NÆR BUTON HYÝ Ò- õAR. PHILIPPURÆR YREL MYHTE ÞEH ÞA ÒYT. BE RUMUM ÒALE GEMETHIC HÝNCAN. ÞEN GE RPELGEND TO NICE PEÑG ALEXANDE HIR RUNU. ÆH IC NÚ

[1] POPENENDE. C. C.
VIII.

* Oros. l. iii. c. 15.

he hy beneapode heopa claada. I heopa pæpna. I vi hund giyla on his gerealo undepest. on hy zepnæ. hy him riðban ece heopar pæpon. I pe ædeling bebead rumum his polce. hy hy gæbpban-ton Romanæ conjular. on heopa [1] agnum lan-
tum. hy him begonan brizon gra gra [2] nede-
ling-lar. hy heopa birmene hy mane pæne. Loenno
poisoon. (crea' Oportur) eopna Romanæ birmo-
ne popeunigne. Bonne yecegenbe. ban pe kon
eopna ægez heopa nungze morte. hy ge pie ãam
Lhurtendome habbad. hææ ge piean hy ge æg
to væge pæpon Somnitum heope zii. ge him ne
lugon eopna pæd. I eopna adar hy ge him re-
olbon. I ge mupciaad ni kon ãam. ge moneza
polec hy ge anpealæ open hæppon. noldon eop
zelæætan. hy eop beheton. I neææ ge ãele-
cean. hu la'd eop gylcum pær. to læftanne eoppe
adar ãam hy open eop anpealæ hæppon. Sona hæp
on ãam æftæpæ geane. Kethnacon. Romanæ
heopa adar. hy hy Somnitum gerealo hæppon.
I miæ Papirio heopa conjule. hy miæ gyðæ
gefohton. I ban beatliche rige zeponan. kon
ãam hy ægdæn ṣæna polce, pær hæ æpæohæ
zepon. Somnitæ. kon ãam anpealæ. hy hy on
ægdæn healæ hæppon. I Romanæ kon ãam birm-
neæn. hy æn æt him zeponan. ðæ Romanæ
gepææon Somnitæ cyning. I heopa æfææ
ahææon. I hy to gæpelgylcum géþoon. Se
ilæ Papirio pær æfter ãam ðeæpæhe mid Ro-
manum gylceæ somer bæææ. hy hine to kon
zeponan hæppon. hy miæ ðeæpæhe mæhtæ

[1] pitan ac heopa agnum. M. L.
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. 109

'bam manan Alexanderi priamante. sic he eap-
tane of Arian Italiam zeohte. gpa he gesce-
den heaftce.

IX.

Æfter * dam he Romebunh zeimbenæ päf
mu hundo ritpra j xxvi. ræen Alexanderi to
Macedoniam ricer. æfter Philippure hir ræen.
'hir æpertam hezonicpe on þon zeóthe. þa
he ealle Lncar me hir gýttæno. on hir zepe-
ald [1] zeñiente. ealle þa þe ríc hine zeþinn
upahorn:- Dar þæþæ æpert eþom Pepere. þa
hý rceolëon Demorthanare þam Philosophhe líc-
zende þeohe. þið dam þe he zelaen ealle Lncar
þu hý Alexanderi þiþôcon:- Athene buoñ
zeëoht Alexanderi. ac he hine rona róþloé. j
zeplýmpe þu hý ríðдан unzemeticinæ ege plam
him heáþon. j Thebana päfter aþlæ. j mið
ealle topeænæ. þe þæn päf ealha Lncea heafod-
þol. j ríðdan eal: þe folc on ælþdeve him ríð
þeohe zeæálæ. j ealle þa ðene þeohe. þe ðu
Lncum ræonon. þe he zarpolþolom zeþyðe
buton Macedoniam. þe him æt to zeóþon.
'þanon päf þaenæde on Illipice. j on Thnapci.
'þi ealle to him zeþigæ. þiðdan he zabe-
næde þynæ peþe Pepere. þa hþle þe he hý zae-
þenæde. he oþloþe ealle hir magar þe he zeña-
cæn mihtæ:- On hir peþe hepe ræonon xxxii m.
þær zeþonædan físte helpe m. þæþa an

* Oros. l. iii. c. 16.

[1] zeñyðe. C. C.

P 2

hundo
HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI.

Horn 7eahtrig. Nat 1c. (apud Orosius.) horn
son mante pueron. par. he he. mid ppa lýtlichen
tume. bone maercan dæl hiper mundan gæstan
gegan mihte. he þe he mid ppa lýtlen pænde.
ppa micel anginnan dôhte:

On ðam [1] fonman gereohhte þe Alexander
gereahht þe ðam ðam ðam. ðam ðam hæfde
fyx huno m. foles. he peanh þe gehrīdror be-
hrīcen huno Alexander reapeor. bonne ppa hir
gereohhte: ðam ppa ungemetlic pæl gæstan
Péra. ð Alexander hær na ma bonne huno
træfelig on ðam mæde here. ð nicon on ðam
þe da: Da axon Alexander lanuon. on Fyr gum
Åtrim land. ð heonan bynh onenac. ð topenaip.
he mon hæt banor: Da pæde him mon þ. ða-
Þam [2] hæfde eft rynde gæsten ðo on Pen-
llum: Alexander him þa ononpe hæn ne-
nepan ptope he he þa on pær. ð hneblice hæn
þam ege þanon axon. onen. Tanurian bone
[3] beonh. ð ungelyfedlicne micelne pæg on
þam bege gæson. od he com to Thanrum hæn
byng. on Lilkium þam lande: ð on þam bege he
inemete ane ea þeo hæfde ungemetlicne ealh
paten: þeo pær Lyðnum haten. þa ongan he hy-
ne baidian hæn on þa rpaniige. þa þon þam eyle
him gæstumpcan ealle ægna. þ him mon þar
pute ne pænde: Ræde eft þam com ðam
mid rynde to Alexander. he hæfde in huno
huþenda peðena. þ an huno m gehornpeo:
Alexander, þar þa him rynde onðaedenæ þon
hæn miclan maunige. þ þon hæn lýtlan þe he
MORDESTA REGIS AELEIDE

1. haren. teh he an mar sene alar Danur
mecat opoomes. Dat gestris pex seon mar
mecat eopumineye or ban polcum bam. Teh
napai ha cyminar begen gerpimod. D Apr
par Penra x oplagen gephontna. Jeatharig
m peona. Jeatharig m gependena. Jheh parf
ungemethice [1] legende peoh prudon or jam
peptonum. D Apr par Danuir moton gependen.
Thir ping poe par hir prouren. Thir tru toal-
than. Da beed Danuir healy: hir pipe Alexantoe
py dAM jam peptonum. Ac him soloe Alexandren
par gebydian. Danuir ha gyd hruoan pyde
gependan pydne or Penrum. I acc ey oplum
lanum. Pone pulcum he he un to apsanyu-
te. Pid Alexaner pop. Da hule ha Danuir
pydne gaedpena. Hule rente Alexandren Pan-
menonem hir laccep. Ho he Danuir cyphene
aplynde. He pyly pop in bium. Hy him om-
fian comon. [2] hir moe cebydrey aon onpen-
gan. He peah na be hez heona land oplhenpen-
tae. He polc prum hen pittan let. Rume hanoa abner-
tae. Pyde on elhode he mpd poe geryale. Ty-
nyr ha talban buph. H pelegan he beret. [3]
tobrae. H moe eali tocepay. Pop hon hy him
lurthie onpon noloon. Riddan pop on Lili-
num. Ho polc to him genydoe. Riddan on Ro-
bum he iglan. Ho polc to him genydoe. Ap-
ten ham he pop on Egypt. Hy to him ge-
ydoe. Hap he her ha buph atimbyman. He mon
riddan be him her Alexandria. Riddan he
pop to jam heape he Egypt pybon. Ho he pene

[2] him rather

Ammoner
HORMSETA REGISÆLFREDI.

Ammoner heopa Lorder. (se par Ioberer) runu
heopa odner Loder. to hon f he poloe beladian
hir moton [1] Nectaneburer par unyr. he mon
ræbe f heo hy prids floplæge. j fhe Alexander
ræven ræne. Da bebeau Alexander ham hæde-
nan birceope. f he gænupe on par Ammoner
anlicnaere. he inne on ham heangep ræ. æn ham
he he j f rolc hy hæn gædenade. j ræve hu he
him an hir gæpl hægonan ham polce andrynnoan
ræcele. hæ he hyne acripe. Lenoh ræotolice
ur gævde nu to pitanne Alexander hylce ha
hædenan Lordar rindon to peoplianne. f hir
rgridon ur of hæna birceona [2] gehlore. j of
heopa aegne gærynde. j f he gæuha. honne
of [3] heopa Loda mihte:

Ofr. * hæne rtope. ron Alexander hnuon
rige ongean Daniur. j hy æt Thanye hæne hy-
pig. hy gemetton. On ham geceohite paenon
Penre rpa tride kopflagen. j hy heopa mielan
anpealoe. j longzumon hy rylče riddan ron
Alexander to nahte bemectan. Da Daniur ge-
peah f he ogenpunnun beon poloe. ha poloe he
hine rylché on hæm gæceohite ponrpillan. ac hine
hir hegnar ogen hir pillan eam atugon. f he
riddan par pleonde mid hæne gynoe. j Alexander
par xxxiii baga on hæne rtope. æn he ha pic-
rtope. j f pæl bennian mihte. j riddan ron
an Penre. j gæode [4] Penripulir. ha bung he-
ope cynertol. reo ir gyf pelegart ealha bungar.

Orof. l. iii. c. 17.

Da āede mon Alexandre. ‡ Danuir, hægna ge-
bound hir ægna masgar mid; dylcæne naecet-
ætan*. Da ron he πi hir. mid πyx m manna. ̀π  
unde hine ane be pege licgean. mid þrēnum  
to þtico. healc cutene: ̀πe þa Alexandreji him  
anum ðeabum lytle mulcheonætære ȝebȳe. ̀π  
hine het bebýngæan on hir ȝlōnena by-
ȝyt. þe he ȝiddan nanum ene hir ȝynne ȝe-
don nolbe. ne hir pīxe. ne hir mecen. ne hir be-
ænum. ne þe celna lært pær. hir ȝingnan ȝoh-
ton. he nolbe buhton hæstenye habban reo pær  
lytel cilc: Uneaðe mæg mon to geleækuman  
þegægan. þa mætigreald þyl þa on þam ðnun  
ʒeænum ʒepundon. on ðnut pole-geþecðum:  
betræx þram cyningum. þa nynon fyrtnie huno  
þypen manna. þa buinnan þam ðonþundon. aund 阗  
þam ȝlcan poleum. þonþundon lytle æn. þa hir  
þep beþonan þecð. nigonþyne huno þypen  
manna. bu)n man mancæ heþingum: þe buinnan  
þam ðnun þeænum ʒepundon. on moneȝie þe-
one. þir þer ʒrýnan, eall reo þeo æpæt þeþi  
þam Alexandre. þe moneȝa byynig on Þriam.  
þ Tynur reo meþebunh. eall þeþoþæþu. þ  
Lucia þ lanð. eall æpæt. þ Lappabocia þ lanð.  
þ ealle Ʒgypte on þeþore þebþoht Ʒ Rodum  
þ izland. mid ealle æpæt. þ moneȝ oþie lanð  
yrne Þynur þa muntar:  
Na þ lær þ an þ heone treŋpa ʒepunon. þa re-
pe on þam eþt ene þiræ middænæandear. ac  
on emm þam. Ʒgīþir Ʒpæntæna ȝyning. Ʒ An-
tipæn. ɔeþen Lneca ȝyning. þunnun him be-

* This should be naecetan.
† Oros. i. iii. c. 18.
HORMEATA REGIS ALFREDA

chen Alexanderum cam. Pe plùnove jam nept tare-
ter. Yna be 0bèjen oyne jam caph-tafer. 1 trium-
be gelobbe in Litudam. Yen òmuenlace opplagen
peap. Y on òne òle òtibe. Zorfium Pontco
Cyming mid pynte òperum. 2 be 2 òir òdle mid
calle òpren- gônpreap. Alexanderum ætæm Dap-
ur-teade, gemona calle [1] Mändor. 3 calle Ip-
canran. Yn òmbë bëile be ne ògenn plamenpe pant
prepelace hunu òprechte [2] Mùndor. Peo òch-
Eynce open mid ògrëmnum hundu muimanna. xo. bon
2 by òlënem mid Alexanderum. 3 peid by ònepen-
tan cempen beapna òonynan. Ærden 3am òam
Alexanderum mid Pauco cum òam òolce. 3 be by ne-
sh calle òrëich. 3 òonynan, en be òiy ðpenan
ëntce. Ærden 3am be gepona òplacen 2 peid. 1 òyn-
òan. 1 òanonomen. 3 Òepap-
ù. 1 monega obba òena. òe òepenìne pient
ỳmbe òa muymur Lawarìs. 1 òan òet anedâm
ùmbyvan. òe òen òtìban òet Alexanderum.
Nay òir pëmblë, ne by òeným òen òa òernen-
tan ane. òc be òelice òloch. 1 òunye òa òe òam on
ªmu òyron mûpyenoe. 1 ñunenëp. Ærden
òa òyron òamuntar òi òentan òum. òtìban
òir òobon. ò1 òa òannemon òir òege. ò1 òa Òi-
dëter. ò1 òa Lutunyan òa òenumably òa Pau-
ìsy òi monege obne. òe òe òaèionoùm pë-
çotze òyron. ò1 òutuy. òe by òobon òe ìir
òege òen òer òhilippen òir òçen. òa òyron òi òe
ìaìtnìg fàmìbe òt òeona ðimble òaton. 1 òu-
ìnon by òeatìg òan òèíbë òa òeplëìbìcà òa òen-
ìa òedà òepenìned òàrfe. òe òhilippen. òe


Alexanderum.
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. 113

Alexander. he ræde þe Ælfric rōn ealdone hylbe. ʃ Philippur ma hæfne gebon þonne he. he þa Alexander [t] ahloep rōn hæne rægene. ʃ op- looph he. to ðacam þam þe he hy McConnell þær æg- ðen þe hiir ægen pole. ge oscena cynunga. he þær þætnaæ manner blodeþ. Raðe ðæþ þam. he rōn mið ȳnne on ðhoparmor. ʃ on Dacor. ʃ him to ðapalgylbom hý genýnde. Lhlætten þone Filorognum he opfoloh. hiir emna- reolene. he hý ætgæbene gelænede þænøn. æt Ænhotele þeopna maegyn. ʃ monega menn mið him. rōn þon hý nolbæn to him æbyðdan. þa to heopna lodæ.

Æstæn * þam he rōn on Indie. to þon þ[2] he hir þice þegnaæde ðe þone eart þætægeþ. ʃ þam þide þe þegode Niran. ðindia þætæbun. ʃ eal þa beonþær. þe mon Devölæ hæt. ʃ eall þ þice ðleoðælere hæne þcene. ʃ hý to gelægyn. genýnde. ʃ rōn þam þide þice eart ægeþ. ʃ Æstæn þam þe Alexander hæfne ealle Indie him to genýلغon gebon. buton ænne byðnæ. þeo þær þegumætan þæte. mið clubum þymbpeæxæn. þa geatryðæ þe þ þencol þe enc. þæn þær togeþæ- næn. on æn þætæm. to þon þe hý ab복æn þohte. âc þe hit þon þam ne angan. þe þæn þær eonð be słæt. on þæne ðite: þe þa Alexander hir mjöðor þon þam ongæn. þe þæ þæðe. þ þir þætæða þænøn mæjan þonne ðencolæþ. þæh þæ þæ þy [3] micle þonþæde þær folceþ beþæte: Æstæn

* Oræ. l. iii. c. 19.


Q Þam
HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI.

Jam Alexander habe gecehoht mid Popocre jam
regnentan inedia cyninge: On jam gecehoht
eponon ha martan blyngytar on ægeone healse
ha napolc. On jam gecehohte Popocre Alexander
gesuhton anpin on honrum ha ofploh
Popocre Alexander upon honp. He Bucepal par haten.
J hine pylehe mihte ban zif him him begynne, to
fulume ne comon. J he habe Popocre mon-
zung pundum zepundodone. J hine eac zeplyne
him eft hir nice to ponsle pon hir begynncipe
bye he spy pype par peothsne ancian hine.
And he Alexander him het, redan tra byny
atimbrian. Oden par hatenu be hir honpe Bu-
cepal, oden Nicea: sidban he pon on [2] Ahtm-
tar ha leode, J on Lathenar. J on Plennpar. J
openpont: Ha he com on inedia eart zepwapa,
ha com him ha p ongean, tra hup, buwen ge-
honypader polcer. J by Alexander uneade open-
pont. Aeden ze pon sæpe rumor haten, ze eac
jon ham oftrablecan geceohhtum: Sidban æ-
ten jam he polda habban manan mrçtora, Bone
hir zepuna æn pape, pon hon he him riddan
ænten jam geceohhte, ridon an har, Bone he

HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI. II. 15


Æftan þam he geøon to anum pætene. þa he þæt to com. þa ne mihton hy næne man on þam pætene utan geøon. Da puntiæbe Alexènten hi hit þra æmenne pæne. J hnaellice þone peall rële: oøenclomm. J he þæt þæt þram dam buhpæanum inn abpœden. Þa hy [1] hit riððan pænon þra rìde æhtende. þra hit ur ungelie:

pedlice to pëcgonne. þe mið geræcotum. þe mið ðæna tonætum. þe mið eallum heopa rið-trætum. [2] J þra þeæh ealle þa buhpæane. ne mihton hine ænne genyban þe him on hanu zan polce: Æc þa him þe polc riððor onðnan, þa zëppor he to aner pealler byge. Þa hine þæt æpenebe: Ænt þra eall þe polc þæt mið him arium ægalde. þa hy þæt pealler nane ðyman ne vytan. od Alexèntæst þegnæj to emner him: po-

ne peall abpæcan. J þæt inn comon. Æc þæt þæt Alexènten buhpæotum mið anpe þæn. unøe:
nedan þ þæt bneort. Nûte þe nu. hraetep rìg rìððon to puntiæanne. þe þu he ana þíð ealle þa buhpæane hine æpenebe. þe eft. þa him fulctum com. hu he þuð þe polc ðegñang. þe he þone ðican ðrølo. ðe hine æþi buhpæot. þe eft þæna ðegna ongin. þa hy unøeøegenebllice pe-

bon þ heona hlaþonu pæne on heona þeona geæalbe. oðøe cuca. oðøe beað. þa hy þra þeæh noldon þær peall geþpeceger þerrican. þa hy heona

HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI.

hlaçont ne įeppaçon. ņeh ņe hy hine medig-
ne on [1] cneopu rittendë metten: Sýdanan
he ņa bunh hæfde him to Įeppylōm įeđon. ņa
rōn he to oðne bynīt. ņeĩ Ambiça re cûning
on punade. ņeĩ roipreand micel Alexander reg-
reand on ðæne ðican nuht. on ĭreþne an
rynt oðýred. ņa nam he ņa on mengeñ. ȇ re-
aide he ŋam įeppunbudum ðeþinan. ȇ hy puno
on mǐn ŋam gehæted. ȇ ryðdan ņa bunh Įeþan. ȇ*
he ryðdan hreand hanpeand to Babylonia. ņa
rænun ænentþacan on anibide. on ealne peonol-
de. ñeĩ ðeŋam Spæneum. ñeĩ of Æppica. ñeĩ of
Gallium. ñeĩ of ealne ðitaḷa. ña egefull ðeĩ
Alexander. ña he ðeĩ on ðiœeum. on eart-
reandbud þirum middan eapde. ñeĩ ðeŋam ņum
ænædan. ŋa rænun on reþteðeandum: Ëac ŋum
comon ænentþacan. ñeĩ of monþegum þeðum.
þe nan man. Alexander geþenþciper ne pen-
é. ñ mon hir nanon pryte. ñ him ðitude to
him þilævon: ña gīt ña Alexander ŋam com
to Babylonia. ña gīt ðeĩ on hir re mæта
þynþt manner blode. ñeĩ ða ŋa hir geþenæ
onzeæan ñeĩ he ðeĩ geþinn ña geþicau nó-
e. [3] ña geþen þicom hir þynþer. him be-
þeþeþum, ñu hy him mǐhṭon ñeĩ eþþingan.
ȇ him geþealðan ætþon ðeþinan. ña þonlet he
hir hir: ñeĩ. ñeĩ. (cræþ ðeŋon.) on hir mīcelne

* Oros. l. iii. c. 20.

[3] The Cotton Manuscript makes this addition: æc he ræðe ðe he on Æppican þanæn polde.

þyþgnæffe
HORMESTA REGIS: ÆLRFREDI. 117

hypsiterre memn nu rindon. om hyron Emp- 
dendome. pra þeah þe him lytles hray unode 
þy. hu earpoldice hy hit gemanaði. Odan þa-
þæna ir. oðde hy hit nyhten. oðde hy hit ritan 
nyllad. and helcan brocum þa likton þe æn him 
ræpan. nu recnað hy hu þam ræpe þe on Alex-
anderer palde ræpan. þam þa þra ríide hin 
andneban þe on reterpeanbum þire fædan ge-
ander ræpan. þy on þra micle neðinge. þy on 
þra micle ungerþ æðen ge on þar gyðto, ge 
on eartennum pildoea. þy jumycyna murren-
licna. ge on þeoda genepontum. þy hine æ-
ter þrìde røhtan. on eartepanbum þyrnan 
middan geande. Ac þe reterpeanbum þyrnan 
þrìde. naþen ne tunnan ne þra þeon 
midd gepecean. ne þunnon hý þryce. [1] æt he-
óna cotum [2] ræpan, þonne hý mon æt ham 
þæna, ac þy þar þion leahþyn:

X.

Æfterþ þam þe Romebñih getimbæo þar 
þu hund riptra. [1] L. undan þam þram con-
lumþ þe ðebr þæþ haten Fauriþ. [1] oðnan na-
om Maxymur. [1] undan þam þe Luuntur þæ-
haten. [1] oðnan namon Deciþ, on heorna con-
pulatu on Italium reopen þa ætentan þe-
oda. hý him betpeonum ðegþæcan. (þ þæpan 
poldon on Romea pinnan. þy þe him þrìde

* Orof. l. iii. c. 21.

onðneban.
Horumesta regis Ælfredi.

onopferan. hu hy rieHam callum oncumor mih-}
	
teva. J geornne riepon hu hy hy to Speman
		mihcan. J geoploenne hone on Ænýra. J on
		Umbte. riepon an hepgunge. J þolc to aný
	
tam-pamene: Da hy þ. georëban. þa rieban hu hym
	
hanpeano to ðon. þ hy heopia tano bepēnæan.

J Romane þa hyle mid heopia mapan ylumame.

he hy at ham hæþon. þowan ongean somnite:

J ongean Lallie: Dæn on þam geseohte. þæ-

þrinter re konul oþlagen. J Fauir pe oðen

konul. æftin þær oðer fyllle. rige hæþon

Dæn peanð somnite. J Lallia georëpærg m oþ-

lagen. J reopon m Romanæ. on þam vicle þe

Deciur on oþlagen þær: Donne ræte Libiur

þ somnite. J Lallia peane oðen hæþn hundo m

oþlagen þæra reðena. J reopon m georënd

þæra: Cæc ican gehynde to podum þecgan (eðe

Onoriur.) þ hett na þæne on þam þægum mid

Romanum buton georëne oðde þið oðna rolle.

oðde on him yelfum mid monigreamdum po-

lum. J mancpealmum. þa þa hit þa þær: Da

Fauir pe konul of þam geseohte hanpeano

þon. þa oðde mon þone. triumghan him bego-

nan. þe heopia gepuna þær bonne hy rige hæ-

þon. Ac þe georæ peanð þride þade on heopia

mode to geopækanþæge geçynde. Já hy ge-

þapen þa œæban menn þa þiche to eopðan

bœnan. þe þæn at hæþan þon þon þe þæn

þær þe micla mancpealm on þæne tibe:

* þær ýmban zeap. Somnite gæulþon þið


* Oros. i. iii. c. 22.
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI.
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI.

mido heona calna pultume. Þy hyn him þær getegedon. Þa bebead þe þæben þam confurl. Þe mid hir fpide, ongan pone. Þe he be æftan gebea mid þumum þam pultume. Þa he geseah þe Pontius Somnita cyning. hæfte þone conful hir runu beripend. Þ mid hir polce utan beripend, he him þa to pultume com. Þ nine fpide gecanemette. Þ Pontius Somnita cyning geypennon. Þan peanð Somnita xx m opfragen. Þ mid geipangen mid þam cyninge. Þan peanþ Romana géppan þe Somnita geéndan, yppon þe hyn heona cyning geypennon. Þ hyn æn ongeóssate pæpon Lxiii pintia. Þan on ðbnum geape Luþiur þe conful mid Romanum geseah þid ðabihan. Þ heona ungemet opfrloþ. Þ rige hæfte. beðon mon mihte pitan. Þa he þa confular hyn atellan ne mihtan:

XI.


* Oros. 1. iii. c. 22.

HORNESTA REGISÆLFREDI. 121

* Oros. l. iii. c. 22.

[3] Libium, M. L.
HORMESTA REGIS AFLREDI.

mast mag [1] gebruyrunman. Spa ponen by-
be [2] Pholomeur Alexandoray begna an ha he-
togedene gesterop ealle Egyptum. j Arabia.
[3] Laumbon, hur oden begn, ye beperg ealle
Arginie. j Thelenur [4] Liciam. j Philotuy
[7] Smyren, ha leyyan Mediam. j Penthre
ha leyyan Aram. j Suryan, ha manan Furgan.
apour Laupam. j [8] Leonatry ha leyyan Furg
[9] Lymachur Thynniam. j Eunesser
Lappadotiam. j Paphagoniam. j Seleucor be-
te ealle ha wlelertan menn Alexandoray-beper.
J on lengde mid him he begeat ealle ha eat
land. j Laxranten ha cempam mid Lodeum. j
en Pactrium. j on Indieum. panon ha eall
menn ha Alexandoray gezette. j j land bebrux
ham tram ean. Indure j Thapenne beqte
[9] Taxiley. j Ithona beqte Lalone. ha ovent
on Indieum. j Papameneray beqte Oxyncher.
att jay beqique ende Oucaruy. j Apa. j Apa-
chariberdor beqte Sabinuy. j Stotenor beq-
ten Dnacear j Aneay ha Oeoba. j Omaatuy
beqte Aduanuy. j Sicenor beqte [10] Ros-
tianor j polc. j Nicanor beqte Pattuyor. j
Ahmenie. j Thelemomor beqte Mazay.


Feuetsuy.
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI, 123

HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI

cac roñ mið ñjbe on ñgýrtum. ñan Phtolomeur par ye cynng. roñhon hī hīm par gēræn. ʃ he polde Antigone þylstan hām cyninge. ða geþænæðe Phtolomeur miicle ñjbe on-
gean hīm. ʃ Da huple ʃ ðe hī togetebene pean gundeban. gēþuhton trægon cyninggar. [2] Neopto-
olemur ʃ [3] Eumener. ʃ he Eumener ge-
sylmæ Neoptolemur. ʃ he com to Antigone hām cyninge. ʃ hīne rpeon ʃ he on Eumener unmyndolincæ mið hene become. ʃ Da rente Antigo-
non hīne ðylæn. ʃ hīr ðeþenne þegn Poli-
penþon mið miçlan fulsume. ʃ hy hīne [4] berricen. ʃ Da geahfode ʃ Eumener. ʃ þonræate hī. þær hān hy þeþoth hæþon ʃ hy hīne be-
rætebon. ʃ hy þegen ofþlo. þa ðeþenne ge-
sylmæ: Æþten hām geæah Peipdicca: ʃ Phto-
loreur. ʃ ðær þeþæn Peipdicca ofþlægen: Æþ-
ten hām þeþæn ñæcæburum cæb. ʃ [5] Eume-
nor. ʃ Piron. ʃ ñnger. ʃ [5] ñlætæ. Peipdiccan hroðor. poldan þinne onhy. ʃ þænbon þ Antigo-
nor hīm þeolde mið ñjbe ongean cuman. On hām gekeohæ þeþylmæ Antigonus Eume-
nor. ʃ hīne beþræ ðeþoite anum ræþennæ. ʃ hīne þær [6] beþæt. ʃ Da rente Eumener to


Antipatrici
HORMESTA REGIS ÀLFREDI. 125

Antipatrace ham cyninge. J hine fultume bæd. Da Antigonus h ongeat h poplet he j reti. Ac he Eumener him penne from Antigonus ham [1] pæpelte micelna untneorba. J him to fultume arpon. ha he æn pænon Alexandren cempan. ha penan haterie Antigarnbridig. cænon he ealle heona pæn pænan oegenylepene. Da on ham ðecon. be h y pæ non unçonene hir tillan pulleodon. ha becon him Antigonus mid þyrne on. j hý bænæntæ æðæn ge heona þyce. ge heona beana. ge heona eapte. ge ealler þar ligendam cæon. be h y unben Alexandren begea- tan. j hý þylke uneade ðeplagon to Eumene; ðæten ham ha pendon h y to Antigone ymb heona þ mærte birmene. j hine bebon he he him ægeare he æn on him beeneafe. Da on- bead he him. þ he him þær getyðian pole. þy h y him Eumener bone cyning. he heona hlaþon þa þær. gebunenne to him þrohte. j hý þa þætæmedan þra. Ac he heona eæ æðæn ge mid birmene onkeæn. ge hi eac on bone birmenicortan eæ ðegette. þ þær on þam ytemertan enbe hir manna. J him þra þæah nanuht ægian nolde. þær he h y bene pænon; ðæten ham Eunidia Aridearius cæn Macedonía cyninge. heo þær ham polce monig yfed bonde. þuth Larrande hine hlaþonde ðegn. mid þam heo hærode þyrne gelægne. J unben þam heo gelænde bone cyning. þ he hine þra upp ahoh. þ he þær buþan eallum þam þe on þam þice pænon to þam cyninge. J heo gebýde mid hýne laane. þ ealle Macedoniam þænon þam cy-


Alexander
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. 127


 dúma.
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDLA

128. HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI.

HORNOV. F PARÆFÆRT BABYLOMIE. J PARREIANE. F AERTEN HON HE ZEFOX ON INOIE. FAPXN EAN MAN AP. NE PIÑAN MIV FÝNDE ZEPANAN NE DOPÝTE.

BUTON ALEXANDRE. J HE SÆLEucer ZEPÝDDE EALLE HAA LÁSTEOPAR. TO HIR HYPRYNNEME. J HÝ EALLE ANTIQONUR. J DEMETRONUR HIR RÝNU MIV FÝNDE ZEPOLTON. ON HAM ZEPOLHTE PAR ANTIQONUR OPPZAGEN. J HIR RÝNU OF HAM NICE AOHNADEN. NE PENE IC (CRAX ONOPUR.) F ÆFIN PÆNE HE F ATELLAN MIHTE. F ON HAM ZEPOLHTE [I.] ZEFOX.

ON HÆNE TIDE ZEFOX LAYRANDEN. J HIR RÝNU PÆNZ TO HAM NICE PHILIPPUR. DÁ PENDE MON EPT ÖDNPE PIÑE. F Ê ZEFIN ALEXANDREN POLENE ZEENOD PÆNE. AC HÝ RÔNA PÄR HIM BETREONOM PUNNON. J SÆLEucer. J DEMETRONUR. ANTIQONUR RÝNU, HEOM TOZÁEDEN ZEPOZTEOAN. J PÍD HAM ØHM PUNNON. PHILIPPURE LAYRANDENR. RÝNA. J PÍD PHTOLOMEURE. J PÍD LIRIMACHURE. J HÝ Ê ZEFIN HÁ PÄR LIÇORT ANZUNNON. HE HÝ HIT ÄPN NE ONGUNNON. ON HAM ZEPINNE ORZLOH ANTIPATEP HIR MOBON. LAYRANDNER LAPE. ÊEH HE HOE EAPMULICE HUNE PEOPER TO HIM PILOXOUE. DÁ BÂE ALEXANDREN HINE RÝNU DEMETRONUR. F HE HIM ZEPÝLTE. Ê HE HIR MOBON PLEZE ON HIR BÝZEDEN ZEPÆCAN MIHTE. J HÝ HYNE PÄDE PÄR ORZLOZON.

AERTEN HAM ZEPUNNON DEMETRONUR. J LIRIMACHURE. AC LIRIMACHUR NE MIHTE DEMETRONURE PIÝTANZAN. PONZON HE DONUR THNACEA CYNING. HIM EAC OZPANN. DÁ PÄR DEMETRONUR ON HÆNE HÝLE PÝDE ZEANMETT. J FÝNDE ZELÆZDE TO PHTOLOMEURE. DÁ HE F GEALYODE. ÊA BEGEAT HE SÆLEucer HIM TO PULTUME. J PIPPUR EPIIA

[1] ZEFOX. M. L.

CÝNING.
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. 129

cyning. J Pinnur him rotham riðorpe ryhte. 
he he him ryhtum facate Macedonia onpealb. 
J hy ha Demetnur of ham abunfan J Pinnur 
torpen. Exten ham Lirimachur orslo hir 
agenne runu Auctacelen. J Antipaten hir 
ahum. 0n ham bagum [1] Lirimachia reo bunt 
heranc on eondan mid polce mid ealle. J axtan 
ham he Lirimachur hæfde ypa rið hir runu ge 
don. J rið hir ahum ha onscunedon hyne hir 
agen leode. J monige 0n ham him cyndan. J 
Seleucyr rpeonan. J he Lirimachur berpice: Da 
ýt ne mihte re nið betpux him tsam gelic 
jean. He he ona ha nana ne lyte. Þeapa he 
Alexandner folgepnae pænon. ac ypa ealce ypa hy ha 
pænon hy gelehton: Seleucyr hæfde rpeonon J 
hund reokontig pintna. J Lirimachur hæfde 
hteo J reokontig pintna: Þæn peanð Lirima 
machur orsplagen. J þær ymb hneoa niht com 
pholomeur. he Lirimachur hir rpeohten hæ 
ne. J dispellice axtan Seleucyrse pøn. ha he 
hampæand pær. oð hir þynd topanen pær. J 
heotneyt geenbæd. he hy æt Alexandne ge 
leonnodon. J pær ðy treqen. he þæn leyn 
lydon. xxx cyninga orsplagen. heona agen 
æla geþeþena. J him hætton riðdan ealle ha 
anealbar. he hy ealle æn hætton. gemong ha 
þænnum: Lirimachur ronule hir xv puna. pu 
me he rylyt orslo. pume on geþeþtum bepo 
nan him ryhtum mon orsloh: Þyllicne geþno 
doncse (corpæd Onora) hy heolban him be 
teonum pe on anum hyneðe pænan ãecode. J


getyde
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI

getype. ḫ hit 1r up nu ēpēon byrōne gālie,
pe þēn be ēpecāð. T ḫ ḫ pe ȝeþan nu hācā
bonne up ēnembe. T ēlþeonige on ȝecumād. T
lytler hþæt on up [1] ōnecað. T up ēte ēpsô-
līce pøniæcāð. T nellü ȝedencan hþyle hit þa
pær. þa nan mann ne µithe æt odnum his þe,
onh gebýcgan. ne µunþon þa pølææn ȝeþynn
beon. þe pæþon gebýcæna of þæþen. T of me:
þen,


* Oros. I. iv. c. i.

HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI


HY EALLE BUTON ANUM MENN. PE PÆR [1] MINVNTIUS HATEN. HE GENEODE UNDEP ANE ELPEND. HÆ HE HINE ON PONE NAPELAN OX-TANG. DA RɪDAN HE YMPE PÆR. J GEYPUNDOD. HE OXLOH MICEL PÆR POCER. HÆ GEDEM GE HA PONYUNDON. HE HIM ON UNAN PÆNAN. GE EAC ĤA ÓDNE ELPENBAR RTCADB. J ÆMEBE. ĤA EAC MÆRT EALLE PONYUNDON. HE PÆN ON UNAN PÆSON. J HEB HE ROMANE GEYPYMEP PÆNE. HY PÆNAN ĤEBE GEBYLOE. MIB HAM ĤH HÝ PÝTTON HU HY TO HAM ELPENDAM PČEOLBAN. ON DEM GEYPYOHTPE PÆR ROMANA XIII OXŁAGEN PÆDERA. J HUND EAYTATIG. J VINN HUND GEYPANGEN. J PÆNA GEYPYREPO PÆNAN OXŁAGEN VIN HUND J ANUM. J PÆN PÆSON VIN HUND GÝDANENA GENMEN. HIT NÆR NA GEYPÆD HRET PINNIPÆR POLCE GEYPALLEN PÆNE. POYION HIT NÆR PÆAP ON HAM TÝDUM. ĤI MON ÆNIG PÆL ON ĤA HEALTE RUMBE. ĤE PÔNNER PÝLONE PÆR. BUTON PÆN HÝ LÆP OXŁAGEN PÆNE. ĤRA MIB ALEXANDRÆ PÆR. ON ĤAM PÔNMAN GEYPYOHTPE ĤE HE PYĐ DANIJPÆR PËALIPT. PÆN NÆR HIR POLCER NA MA OXŁAGEN PÔNNER MİGON. AC PINNIPÆR GEYPYNĘBÈ ĤE HU HIM REO RÝGE GELYÇODE. ĤE HE ÔEPEN ROMANE HÆPOE. ĤA (HE CRAĐ) ÂT HIR GOYER BUNA. J HIT ĤRA PÆN ON ÂPNAT. "DANC HAYA ŜU LOYER. ĤI ĤA MÔRTĒ OXEPYPUNNAN. "HE ÂEP PÆPON UNOXEPYPUNNEN. ĤI ĤE CÆP PÆM HIR "OXEPYPUNNEN EOM:" DA AYPREON HINE HIR ŜEGNAR. HIR HE PÆP HEANLIĆ POND BE HJM PÝLĆUM GECPÆDE. ĤE OXEPYPUNNEN PÆNE. ĤA ÂPOPΗΦΕ HEM HIR (J CRAĐ). "LIF ĤI GEYPÆNE ĤE PÝLĆUNE RÝGE ÂT "ROMANUM. PÔNNER MÆT ĤI PÝĐEN BUTAN ÂLCÔN "HEΓNE LNECA LAND RECEAN." DÆT PÆPÐ EAC RO-

[1] MINUNTIUS. C. C.
manum on ĺpelum tacne obyren on jam geþe- 

ote. þa hy on ĺypne peon. þ þær fælcer peo- 

de macel hynne beon. þa ñumon opþloh ñimu 

heona ronæra. þa ða ñone ñeþnæcaþ æþæt co- 

mund. Ǽfter þam þæþhtan þuþnum Ʒ Romane 

in [1] Apulìa þære beode. þæþ þæþþ þuþnum 

pund on ñþan eæþæ. Ʒ Romane þæþhtan þige. 

þ þærþon geleþnum ña caþæta. hu hy þa el- 

þerþar þeþþcan miþhton. miþ þam þe hy ñaþ- 

mon þæþhtop. þ þæþhton on ñbeþne æþæþ ñe- 

neþ þeþ þæþþ þuþnum ñynæ. ña hy þiþ þæþ- 

þeþþon ñeþþcan þeþþ þeþ þæþþ ñaþæþ þeþ- 

þæþþ þæþþ ñunæ. þæþ þam þæþhtan eæþæ 

m ñbþþæþ. ña þæþhtan þæþþ þuþnum ñæþæ- 

þ ða on ñunæ ñþan peþæþæ. æþæþ þe þæþ- 

þer þa þæþþ þæþþ þuþnum þæþþ þæþþ ñynæ. 

þæþ þæþþ þuþnum þæþþ þæþþ þuþnum ñunæ- 

þæþ þæþþ þæþþ þæþþ þæþþ þæþþ þæþ- 

þhtane eæþæ. þæþ þæþþ þæþþ þæþþ þæþ- 

þhtan þæþhtan þæþhton. þæþ þæþþ þæþ- 

þhtan þæþhtan þæþhton. ña þæþþ þæþhtan ñunæ- 

þæþ þæþþ þæþhtan þæþhtan. ña þæþþ þæþhtan 

þæþhtan ñunæþæþ. þæþ þæþþ þæþhtan ñunæ- 

þæþ þæþhtan þæþhtan. 

* Orosf. l. iv. c. 2. 
† The words included between crotchets are omit- 

ted in the Ballard Transcript.
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI. 135

II.

* Oros. 1. iv. c. 4.

[3] I conceive, this should be gehpear.
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI.

III.

Ætten* þam þe Romebun[h getimþet pær
mi hunu púntum i Lxxx. gemong þam oðrum
monegum púnton. þe on þam datum gelum-
pan. þi mon geþeah peallan bloð of eordan.
þuuan meold of heorenum. On þam datum
þi þy þe eah mihton zeohtan rid Romanum:
Da sënban Romane ænepþræcan to him. þi þy
ahreþon þon høy þy þy synon: Da oðþrpena þy
þam ænepþræcan mið þam byrmenlícætan æde.
þi þy him næþne on ylultume næþon. þe þe þa
aþar pænan neap mane. þonne roðe: On þam
datum Ulciænenger. Þ Thynsc þa pöl. þonneah
ealle þonnumþon þon heona ægnym býþige. þon
þam þe þy þume heona þeopar þynneoðan. þe eac
tum eallum numþon to mûldæ. þo þo þorþyfene:

* Oros. i. iv. c. 5.

[1] Lantazginenger. C. C.

T

Da
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI.

Da ofhuhte heona ceoplum. § man ha ßeopar 
neode. § hæy nobe. § Da riðrapan hæy ßam hla-
forðum. § ha [1] ßeopar mid hime. ße hæy pîl-
ðan pæpon. honne hæy. § Ant hæy riðdan mid 
ealle of ßam earde æþyron. § him to riþum 
ðýson ha ße æþ pænan heona hlæstian. § Da 
riðdan gerehtan ßa hlæforðar Romane. § hæy 
him gerehtan. § hæy eft to heona ægnum be-
comon:

IV.

[2] Lxxx. becom on Romane 
micel manncpearum. § hæy ßa æt nyhtan ne ahræ-
dan hæt þæna þæpanneþa pæne. ac hæt heona 
bonne to laxe pæne. § Ant eac ßa þæofola ße 
hær on þymbel [3] þeopðodon. hæy amynbon. to 
eacan þam oðrum moniczpearum þyrnum ße hæy 
legende pæpon. § hæy ne cuðan ongitan ß hæt 
þode þinne pær. § Ac heton ßa ßyreopar ß hæy 
þædon ßam fólce. § heona Þode him pænon 
yrne to þam ß hi him ßa æt æþbyþon ofþy-
don. § blotton honne hæy æþ dýðon. § on þæne 
ilean þide Lapenþonie. þær hatënu heona Lo-
da nunne. þa þebynþe hýne. § heo hæy þeop,
hæy ßa Romane þon ßam gylte hi ahengan. § eac 
hone ße honne gylte mid hýne þegophite. § ealle ßa ße hone gylte mid him mýron. § mid 
him hálon. § Þu pene þe nu Romane him gylt 
þillice Þytton Þ retton. þon heona ægnum


gylpe.
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI. 139

* Orof. l. iv. c. 6.


T 2  octnæolice
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI.

offrandice mirlampa. If hy angunnon hit pitan
heona lataeopum. I heona cempum heona ear-
keda. I him bebydun If hy on præclaribar ko-
nan. I on ellhede: Raæ ætæn ham hy bæ-
tan. If hy mon to heona earnde rophte. If hy
mostan zepandian. pæden hy heona medbææla
ømeripidan mihton: Da him mon har pøn-
pynide. Þa zepohtan hy mid ænæ: On hæne
hentunge zemette ye ylbera lataeop Mæzen
hir agenne runu. mid pønniwpum zezyndene on
hirscophade. he hine Þa pøn Þam zynélan gebe-
alh. I he hine ømerkon het: I ahol. I renæe
If he pøn him renæepeerre yrelc rceoppe pe-
niede. pønnon hit nar þear mid him If ænæ
øden pønniwpum renæte buton cyningum: Ra-
æ ætæn Þam hie begeataæ Lætanæa ha bøn-
ele Þa æltæepææn ofylkon. he Þan inne
pæpon. I Þo ðate to him zenyddon: Da æt
nihttan. he peanbo gylþ berþæa I ofylkon.
Dif nar zepoæon on Linurep bægæ. Peræ
cyningeæ.

V.

Ætæn * Þam hømilco. Lætanæa cyning.

[1] fop mid fynide on Sicilie. I him Þæn becom
gpa øanlic yrel. If ha menn pøpon gpa naæe de-
ade. gpa hit him on becom. If hy If æt nihtan
hy bebynþææn ne mihton. If pøn Þam æge hir un-

* Oros. l. iv. c. 6.

[1] zefon. C. C.
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. 141

pillum pende. Ī ham ropa. mid ropa he ān pæ-
non. Bona ropa Ī ronme rçip lant āerohte. Ī
ĕgeīlice ëpell āebobade. Ī paron ealle īa
bunhpane. [1] Laptazigenere. mid frīðlice he-
aze Ī pope on tegn. Ī ēlc ahriende. Ī ënnen-
dve ēfěn hir ānīnde. Ī īy ūntregegenlicic nānī
theopía hime ne ūndon. buton ī īy mid ealle
ropsenēdan rceolov. Ī mid riculum he ān
bunhpane īa āeomonic anvin āerīon. īa com ūe
yning rīlke mid hir ēcīpe. Ī īan āerīht īe
rūde lyhebnican āegynelvo. ī āegden īe hir
rīlke hampēan āponent. ī īa rolec ī īun ongean
com. eall hit hir pepend īa hampēan rolgodov.
ī īe yning hir īanna pæ [2] uppreaundēr
brædenice pīd pæ āer heopone. Ī mid āeheop-
nerpe hit pæ āer paniende āegden īe hir āegenne
 āeand īa āpba. īe ealler pæ āer rolce. Ī īa īgēr
hīm rīlfum ēdov. ī īa īpēt pæ. īa īe īo
hīr īne com. īa ī īa īoler īa īne īte [3] āeyne-
dve. ī īine āne īa īne beleac. ī īine rīlfne
āglov. [4] Ėfēn pæ īum ēlīg man bhī-
han Laptain. ī īer īaten [5] īanno. ī īer
mid īungemere īer āeynedomē āeynenbe. Āc
hīm ne īiche tocoman. ī īhīm īo īāe īenam
ī īe īy īalle īo āeopumb to hīm āeih. ī
īe īy īīdbān īiche īo ĺītne āecelpa. āc īit
āepeāq īum īa ľamēbbot. ī īe āeohht īāde
ī īhīm īo ľa ľe ľe īe ľīsītān rceolbe. ī īa
ōmpundū ī īu īa īer. īa āegabendev ī īalle

HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI

mihtē buton pætene gereohtan. ne eac Ȝ hy ealle mihtōn pon metelesste hæn binnan ge-
bīdan. ac leton heopia fulum hæn binnan beou.
be hám bæle. Ȝe hy ægdēn mihtōn geheopa
pætand geheālan. Ȝe eac Ȝ hā mete hæköon ḥa
hpīle. Ȝe cyning miōn hám oþnum bæle on pē-
pum pon on Ĥantariong. Ȝe hy nāde hær pøn-
hæppnan hett. Ȝe he to lande geçon. pønbon he
nole Ȝ hir ṕýno heopia Ȝt æŋzēne anpeal hæ-
pē. Ȝ hīm hæn nāde pætend gereoht. Ȝ pær
pølce ñauon utfrēandē Ȝ hynnēnde. Ȝ ñ Ȝ hâ-
no. ñær pölcēr oðen cyning. hīne æt hám pæ-
tene gereoht miō xx m. Ac hīne Ægathocler
ōwlymē. Ȝ hīr pölce hørlo u m. Ȝ hīm æn-
ten yl̄gēnde pær. Ȝd v mila to hæne bynn
Ĥantariong. Ȝ hæn oðen pætend gereoht. Ȝ
hæn ymbutan pær hēŋzēnde Ȝ bænēnde. Ȝ
Ĥantariong mihtōn gereon. of heopia bynn
Ȝ ṕũ. Ȝ þone teonan þonne hy on þone pænōn-
Ymbe þone tišan þe Ȝir pær. Ȝþona pær hæn
Ægathocler hroðon (þone he æt hæm on hæne
bynn hīm be æþtan lett.) he bëngēnē Ȝ pölce
he hē embrēten hæköon. on ane nihte unžēne-
pe. Ȝ hirt mær eall ofrloh. Ȝ þa oðne to ri-
pān oðplūgon. Ȝnd nāde pær Ȝe hy hām co-
mon. Ȝ þ spēll cuð þe ñænō Ĥantariongum. pþa
pūnōn hy pþa þrīde þonhōhte. þ nalear þ an þ
Ægathocle manegā bynnīg to ñagolīþium pūn-
ōn. ac eac hy hīm heapmēlum rylfe on hān
œōdon. pþa eac [i] Oþfelr Ȝe cyning. miō Lin-
ēne hir pölce. hīne eac gereohte. Ac Ægatho-
cle Ȝeþþe Ȝnþēþþe þe þine on

[i] Oþfleþ, C. C.
VI.

Æftern * ham he Romebunh getumbrao par
my Llaurp hone contrul mid rultume: Æt hā hū tosæbene-pænū rōpan mid hēona poleum. hā plugon Pene. ppā hū ēst rylse pænū. I hū
pundetan ū hū æn plugon æn hū tosæbene geneahlētū. For ham pleame. Hanno Pena
cyning mid eallum hīr pole. peanū Romanum
do sarolgylōum. I him ælice geane gerealbe
tha huno talentana reolşer. on ælce anpe
talentan par Lxxx punba. * Æftern ham Ro-

* Oros. l. iv. c. 7.

HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI. 145


HÖRMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. 147


U 2 "pœjname."

* Oros. l. iv. c. 9.
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI

148. POSTNAME. HONNE HÍ MÍR PYLÍCAN MÉDO ÞRÍ:
“BEGEATE” : DA RÝDON HÍ AÝTEN FULTAME,
ÆGDEN GE ON LALLIE. GE ON LÝPANIE. GE ON LÆ-
CEDEMONE. AÝTEN EXANTIPURE ÞAM ÇÝNANGEIR:
EFT, ÞA HÍ CYLLE GEÝROMNAÍ PÆNAN. ÞA BERÔHTAN
HÍ CYLLE HEÔNA PÝCÎNÆRTAN TO EXANTIPURE. Þ
HÍ ÜÐAN ÞA POLC GEÎADVÈ. ÞÆPN HÍ TOGÀTANE
GREBÈN HÅDÈN. Þ GEÝÊTE TPA POLC ÑINGEL-
LICE ON TPA HEALÔF HÍR. Þ ÔNODÈ BE ÞÆRTAN HÍM.
Þ BEBEAD ÞAM TRAM POLCUM. ÞÔNNE HÍ ÞÝLÍ MEÍÐ
ÞAM ÐÝNNÔRTAN ÐALE PÍD ÞAR AÝTÈMÆRTAN PÎL-
ÅZE. Þ HÍ ÞÔNNE ON REGULEP PÝNCE. ON TPA HEALÔF
PYNNER ÔNÔPOÈ. ÞÆPN PÆNÈD ROMANA XXX M ÖF-
PLÅNÈN. Þ REGUŁUR ÇEÐANGÈN MÍD Y HUÐN MA-
NAÈ. ÞÆPN PÔGE GEÝPEÁD PÚNICUM ON ÞAM TE-
ÈÐANZe ¨APE HEÔNA ZÈPÎNNÈR Þ ROMANA: RÁÇÈ
HÆR. EXANTIPUR KÔN ÈFT TO HÍR ÅGNUM NÎOÈ.
Þ HÍM ROMANÈ ÔNÔPEÈ. KÔPNÔNNE HÍ KÔN HÍR LA-
PE. ÔT HEÔNA ZÉMÈTTINGÈNE BÆRÈCÈNE PÚNÒON-
EFTÈN ÞAM [1] ÊMILÈUR PÀÜUR MÈ CONRÛL KÔN
ON ÂRPICAM MÍD Y HUÐN PÇIPA TO ËLÝPEAM
ÞAM ÐÝGLÅNÈ. Þ HÍM COMON ÞÆP ÔNÔGEAN PÚNICA
MÍD TPA PÈLA PÇIPA. Þ HÆN GEÝLÝMÔÈ PÆNÒN. Þ
HEÔNA PÔLÈR PÄR V M ÖFPLÅNÈN. Þ HEÔNA PÇIPA
XXX ZÈFANGÈN. Þ ÔNÈJ Y HUÐN [2] ÔNÓNÇÈN. Þ
ROMANA PÄR AN C. Y HUÐN ÖFPLÅNÈN. Þ HEÔNA
PÇIPA IX ÔNÓNÇÈN. Þ HÍ Y HÔM ÞAM ÐÝGLÅNÈ PÆRTEN
PÔNHÅTAN. Þ HÍ HÆN ÈFT PÈNÈ GEÝÔHÔTÔM MÍD
HEÔNA TRAM ÇÝNANGÈM. ÞA PÆNAN BEGEN HÅ-
NÔN HÅTÈNÈ. Þ HÆN HEÔNA PÆNÒN IX M ÖFPLÅNÈN.
ÞA ÔBÈNE GEÝLÝMÈNÈ. MÍD HÆNÈ HÈNÈ-ÔÍDÈ
ROMANÈ OPEHÈLÆRTAN HEÔNA PÇIPA. Þ HÍ HÅM-

HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI.


m huno 4cyra 1 Lx on Apnse. 1 on Lantonian-

num. monea bynig abnaes. 1 ridban mid

michum þungum hampæan þopan. 1 eft heona


L 1 C. [3] after þam Lotta ye consul þon on

bicliche. 1 hý ealle openhengade. þæþ þænow þra

micle manryhtear on ægðyne healke. 1 hý mon

at nýhøstan bebyngæan ne mihte. On Luci-

ureræ 4æge [3] Leburer. þær consuler. 1 on

Metellurer. 4aurer. 1 on [4] Fopurer. Pasc-

lurer com Ærtenbal ye nipa cyning of Lanton-

num on [5] Libium. 9 izland mid xxx m ge-
honætæna. 1 mid xxx elpenæa 1 C. 1 naæe þær

gæseact þid Metellur þone cyning. Ac 4rid-

dan Metellur. þa [6] elpenæar opencom. ridban

he heæe eac naæe þi ðoden pole geaflæmd-

efter þam pleame. Ærtenbal pean ðoplagen

þam hir æignum pole;

Da * peanon Lantonienæ þra opencume. 1

pra ægðeræbe þetræx him gylrum. 1 hý hi

* Oros. l. iv. c. 10.

Horresta Regis Ælfredi.

HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI

Hannibal et consul non est in Puteaco. *

Hannibal ut in Puteaco non est

[...]

...et Romanum. *

* Oros. 1. iv. c. 11.  + Oros. 1. iv. c. 11.

[1] Lutatia. C. C.
HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI

152

yeo, ea praebet. pra. heo neque sob nat. se
riddan. si heo manc eall genam si human
dane byrig per Rama manna analyceae. se est
ane heoan getiubnam: On ham pannan be Ti-
tur exoppanne. J Latuir. Bubulch paean con-
cular on Rome, hi gefttton pid Falicuir ham
polec. J heoan exoppan xii m:

riddan. be mon nu haezt. Langheaner. J
naede per heoan xole togethena gelebbon, on
heoan ham pottnan gecelehte. per Romanam in
exoppan. J on ham etjepan geane. per Gaulie
nuin exoppan. J h se getiubben. Da Roman
hampanne pannan. ha notbon hy bon pone trium-
phantan, heopnan heoan convulam. be heoan ge-
pona per pone hy rige haefton. ponnoun he be
zt ham xennan gecelehte plestn. j hy j riddan
keala geana on mirtecnica rixun oeregete
concular on Rome. ha oegunnun Sannin. j
hy Pene gelapbon. ponnoun + pid Rumanum, j
naede oegunnrige paeon: Ectemen ham Roman
ponnon on Lapbaine. ponnoun he hy mid abno-
cen haefton: Da ponnoun hy tua heoana xept-
spacan to Romanum ecten xinti. J hit abindo-
ban ne [4] mibtton: Da et ham domdamb cy-

* Oros. l. iv. c. 12.
† This should rather be punnan; and yet the e used
in the Infinitive instead of a occurs so often, that I am
apprehensive, it is only a peculiarity of dialect.

HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI. 153

X

PYNE
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDE

...
HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI. 255

mo luna hynig par nihe ad munae xeg. I peadi rs micel eopideoing. 3 on Lania I on Ronanum, pam igandum. punnon micle [1] hy-
mmbur pe conful penheah pa rægene, pe hahlyte-
van him ræcon. I him logan if he æt ham ge-
feahne ac come pið Gallie, ac he hir Sunteah, I mæ peoplycpe geendoate. ham par [4] Gall-
lium vii m opylagen, I xv m geephygen. Ept-
ten ham Llamyur pe conful geephyht pið Gallie, I heopa offloh xxxi. I he ryle geephyhte pið
bone cyming andiz. I hyne opploh. I Megelan
ha buhnh geese: Epten ham punnon [5] Irt-
nye on Romanes. pa penbon hy heopa confu-
lab. ongean Lomeluyr. I Minuyt. han par
micel pad zeplagen. on ægthne hale. I Irynye
punnon bre Romanum undehegeh:

VIII.

Epten* ham pe Romebunh geceimbnes par
vi huno pinénum I xxiiii. Hannibal. Pena cym-
ning. bepet dagintum Irypania buhnh. pophon be
I hein par rittenebe vii monas. od he hy ealle
hunyke acpeale. I ha buhnh topcann. þen pe
Romanes heopa ænepnapacan him to penoon. I
hy pinmetton if hi Þ geipn popleton. ac he

* Qros. l. iv. c. 14.

HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI

hui pra unpeoélice popreah. f he heopam yly:
onpeon nobe. on ham 3erinne. t eac on mone-
gum. [1] odnum. axtene ham hannibal zed-
ybde bone nid t bone hete. he he bek0nan
yayen zerepeon. la he mizon pintne onthe pat.
f he naepe ne punbe Romana geonae. da fah
publiur longelur. ic apa publiur. ham sem
noniur longur ha hui pe0non consular. hannibal
abnac mid zereohnte. opef ha be0naye. he mon
haye pe0niene. ha rind0n betylyx falleum. f
spareum. f riddan he zereon ohen ha monegan
h0nve. od he com to alper ham muntum. f
hen eac ohen abnac. seh him mon ozenia-
lace mid zereohntum 30jtonde. f bone pat zere0-
hnte ohen munt. con pra bone he to ham ym-
tnigum ythane com. bonne het he hine mid
yu ne onheaten. f riddan mid mafficum ha-
pan. f mid ham maeran zerrince ha muntar
o0enjon. ham he0yen pah an m re0ena. f x e
geh0nreedepa. da he haepe on ham emnette
zere0nen od he com to [2] ticinum pe0ea.
ha com ham hen ongean 3epir0 re consular. f hen
meneenlace zereubod pe0nd. f eac oflagnen pe-
ne. tig hir runn hir ne ge0hulpe. mid ham [3] he
he hine popan popurt0d. od he on pleame yealh.
hen pe0nd Romana icel pat zerelagen. he-
ona axtene zereohnt pat at thexia pe0ne ea. f
x t pe0non Romana poprlegen. f zere0ymet.
dah zem Sempnoniur hynpe. he0na o0en con-
rial. ye pah on sicilium mid yu ne zere0nen. he
bonan a0en. f be0en ha consular pe0non mid
yu ne ongean hannibal. f he0na zemitting pah

HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI. 157

Q. If this should not be tobpæcan?


peoth
IX.

[A note on page]

* Oros. l. iv. c. 15. † Oros. l. iv. c. 16.

HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI


Scipian
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI.

Scipian hie geretton to consule: 'et ealle hie men. he hi on beopone hæstoffon. hie gesna- 
hon. on hie gehad. hie hie adar geponan. hie hie 
hum et ham gepinnnum gelætton. 'e rume he he 
heonat giegean nohtan. od hine angote hie hie 
milto. bonne gulton he hie consular mid he 
ona geopan peo. 'e riðman geponon. 'e ealle 
he he, godewede pepon an ham. od he hie ryly 
poppopht hæstoffon. hie hie ealle popgeapen: 
ryið hám he hi hum et ham gepinnnum fulleoton. 
hepe manna pey vi m he hie gæstapen pepon. 
' e ealle Italian gieppic Romanum. 'e to Hanni 
bale geopoon. popbon he hie pepon opeene. 
hædepe eype Rome to heopna onpealde be 
come: Da pepon Hannibal on Benepente. hie hie 
hum ongean comon. 'e hum to geopoon: 
ætten hám Rome heyston gæstapen un legian he 
one polcer. rændon Lucius Polecumius bon 
consul on he Hallie he mon nu. [1] Langbea 
hæt. he pey opflagen peap. he þær polcer yela 
mid him: ætten hám Rome heyston Llau 
bius Mauncler to consule. pe þær eþ gos 
pepon. he pop onpoyinga mid gepealde 
man fulctume on bone ende Hannibale polcer. 
he he ryly on þær. heya þær polcer opplo. 
yhine [2] ryly geoplymbe: Da hætode Mauncl 
ler Romanum cud gepon. hie mon Hannibal ge 
plaman mihtæ. hie he hie eþ tæode hædepe 
hine mon mid ærigon man fulctume geoplyman 
mihtæ: Lemomg hám gepinnnum. þa tægæn 
[3] Scipion. he hie pepon consular þeac gebyo-

HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI!

X.

* Orof. l. iv. c. 17.

HORMESTA REGAS / ELFREDI

Longa re consul: pop. inter septem on Sicilia. 

begeat Bysacurum beona ha pelegedtan bonh. 

eh he hy et ham annan: ceneite begeita ne 

muhte. ha he hy begeten haxee. pop. Anchime- 

der ecraete rume Sicilia begeita. On ham te- 

gana gane he de Hannibal pop on Italie. he 

pop. of Lampania ham lande. od opeo miila to 

Romebyting. j et beene ca: gecinace he: mon An-

hiano het. callum Romanum to jam meestan 

ege. dpa hit mon on papa paepeh: manna gebe-

num ongitan muhte hu hy apynhtepe. papan 

j azelpete. ha ha pynmen umon. mid pra-

num pid papa pealla. j csateon j hy ha buhp 

penigan polbon. dpa ha papaet men ne topt: 

dar on mongen Hannibal pop. to bepebyting. j 

bejanan jam gaehe hir poc. getpymeete. dpa 

mon het Lollina.: Ac ha pynmar: notham hy relo- 

yra eange geheemtag. dpa ha pynmen an con-

spetan. j hy hy: binnan pene byning penigan ne 

hoptan. ac hy ha butan jam: gaehe ongeen 

Hannibal tymeetan.: Ac ha hy togehetene pol-

bon. ha com ypa ungemethic pen. j heone nau 

ne muhte naner. [1] paepeh: gehealden. j mon-

jam toponan: da he pen abon. hy xonan eet 

togehtene. j ect pen: od oden ypylc pen. j hy 

eet topeh. da ongeet Hannibal. j hum ypl: 

pabe. heh he he pilniente pape. j penente Ro-

mana.ontamalde. dpa hit God ne: geparote: "Ge-

" recerad ne nu Raman (spa: Opuryr.) hran-

" ne j geupde. odde hrapa an jam Lyperten-

come. odde ge. odde odene et anigum Go-

" buum mihton pen abidan. dpa mon piddan

[1] paepeh. C. C. 

" muhte.
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI. 163.

"maeter gastan pe Ljurtendom paer. ò nu gyt
"magon monege gode æt unum hælendum
"Ljurt. bonne ham peany bid; hit pe ar peah
"yride prepexit. ò pe iica Ljurt. pe he ei æt
"to Ljurtendome onsenne. ò pe him bone pen
"to geeltenære onsenne. heh hi paer ypdo
"nepan. to bonne ò hý gylyce. ò eac monige
"odane sunhi hý to sam Ljurtendome. ò to
"samrodan gelesan become;"

On ðam taxum heaf gepeanð. pepon tege
gen consularay offlægen on Iypania. ha pepon ge
byodon. ò peporon ofegen Scipia natene. hý
[1] papdon heipære-þam Ljurtëndale Pena cy-
ninge. On þene tide Quintus Fulfur pe con-
ful gegefræ ealle ha ylfortan menn þe on Laman
pania pepon. ò hý hý yglyce mid ætre æcepal-
ton. ò ealle ha ylfortan menn. þe pepon on La-
pa þene hýym. he aylæoh. popdon þe he penov
ò hý ylbon hanibale on kulume beon. þe þe
þe þar ænatur. him heyte þa sæd ðæte popbonen;
Ha Romaner geahrepon ò þa consular on Iypanium
offlægen papdon þa nei mhirton þa ænatur næ-
ne consulf under him mrodat. þe doyte on Iy-
pa mid rynde gezapan. buton þena consula
odan geun. [2] Scipio þar hatene. þe þar
onfæt. þe þæþ geonne biddene. þi him mon
kulume realoe. þi he morte on Iypanie rynde
geleadan. þi he þæþ æpelde rûþort þon ham bun-
mad. þe he þohete þi hýr sæden þi hýr sædenan
gæppæce. þe þe he hit þæte þið ænatur
hale. Ac Romane pepon þær æpelte þra
geosinfulle. þe þe hý rûþo gebnecode pepon

164. HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI:
o hac ope, belligerum pro eo, hy, gerens-dam:
on pop ham [1] gerunnan be, hy, ha-hepoga, on
proper heafa, ly, hy call him, gerefosan. fi, hy
hi heyp8on. ham, pancrea, got ultures, butum, fi;
ale pismian, hiexbe, are, appar gecop, 
j in
pun redhen, "t ale paprao, man, asec-hyng,
y, and hoppana.

De * gapro heade, gefacen to punie sagan
byning Laptaina, ha me au [2] Eoppaebbaeart,
he he sceat geganem hannibale brycogan. j pon-
pon he he on ha-burncleca on ingenypede, becom,
he hi on lytlan, gyfro umi hungne on. [gape-
peals genybor. j him re cyning, rype on hand
eco. j he calli ha riing, rune ofelec, rym, ges-
band, j tone cyning, getuninnae, ym, Roma
ynbe. j monige ino him, bepa-ylobeaseu
belligerum pehe Wynen. pimu hi, Sapanoca Roma
ynbe. Iun, he hisi, hae ham, polde welian. On
jarece riae, pen, Lapan ytec, conful of. Beseconna
on sical, umi popend, j pen, geheol. Aget-
genem ha bryah, j geac122 hannonem, teona
lab nep, ridan, ham coban, on band, abange.
133. he tecoed and gegeesnu. On pej-
wele hannibale dyrilh, Leane, Taulani, hone con-
ful on, Repean, yocke, umi ham. Aegen
ham hannibale, peah, rido, Maycellura hone conful
emy wairg, hy popunan, barge, ha pole peolan on
egone healpe; gebe, hy afterman, barge, ban-


nibal
HORMESTA REGIS AFLFredl. 165


oraceon.]
HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI:

opacitate. \( \Psi \) speppan hit becopan Dainibale mperope.: Da Hannibale cibi pere \( \Psi \) hit brodop opilegon pere. \( \Psi \) ha polder rpa rصa min him. ha peapt hit sepert ege fann Romanum. \( \Psi \) gepona on Buri \( \Psi \) lane.: Da hezze Hannibal. \( \Psi \) Roman an garepethe he him be toconum. hopthon. he ha polec burn on ferep ashe. mit nogete cote tptoton.: On tpee pethe Sapiro. gare palle Aijan. \( \Psi \) t\( \delta \)ban com to Rome. \( \Psi \) Romanum to pate gelonhe. \( \Psi \) hit mit garepum cote on Hannibale lane.: Da yenton [4] Roman hine. \( \Psi \) he pere panelter conpar pape. \( \Psi \) nade pere he he on Pene com. him com ongean Danovre cyning ungapuice. \( \Psi \) ban peapt hit gelogen.: On tpee tipe Hannibal pealt. pid semponuiy bone conur on Italiam. \( \Psi \) hine hebnyr into Romebyryt. \( \Psi \) ceppen tam popyan Pene ongean Sapiro mit callum heopa kul tume. \( \Psi \) mperope hammon on tram ttopum. neal pepse bynyr. he mon Utica hit. on ogepe peman Pene. on ogepe Numede. he him on kultume pappon. \( \Psi \) geboht handon \( \Psi \) hy \( \Psi \) hen yoseotan pudent. \( \Psi \) pild hanban.: Ac \( \Psi \) b\( \delta \)ban Sapiro gecanye \( \Psi \) ha popepeanap pappon peopl. ham pertenne gejette. \( \Psi \) eac \( \Psi \) hen nane ogepe nean pappan. he ha dygellice galase hir gyphe betpyr ham peanon. \( \Psi \) pepea mena [3] to penna \( \Psi \) parten onyende. to hop \( \Psi \) hy hy hit enne ende ongypunon. \( \Psi \) pild ame calle he han binnan papan. pappon pid hep pyner peano. to hop \( \Psi \) hy hit acepercan bohton.: He

HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI. 167

ha Scipio. gemong lam. Hy maet ealle of-

ploh. - Da fædne. onnum. he on pam oðrum

tætæna pænon. - hy ðæstan pote malum. þorgi

pe stup hám [1] fædnum to pultume. - hy Scipio

pæ earl. pa niht pleanæ. ppa hy bonne comon

of bæg. - J riddan [1] hy ploh ofen ealne hæne

tæt pleanæ. - J heona treoten cyningar hæst

tenhal. - J Ripax obplugon to Lantaina hæne

byning. - J gæcanædan hæne pultum. he hy pa

hepton. - J ongeæn Scipian comon. - J æt puo

don geplume into Lantaina. - Sume obplugon

to Lantau pam iglante. - J him Scipio renæ

ryphene ætæn. f mon rume ofploh. rume æ

æng. - J Ripax peand gereangæn. heona oden

cyning. - J riddan pæ to Rome on nacentæ

pengæ.

On * pam gézohtum pænon Pene ðpa popu-
hynæne. - hy na riddan hy prd Romane to nahte
ne bemæton. - J penton on Italie ætæn. hann-
bale. - J badan þe he him to pultume come. - J

he him pepenne þæne bene getyggænæ. rõthun
þe he ræolbe Italiæm popæatan. on þam ðneote-
dan geane. þe he æn on com. - J he ealle of-
ploh he of þam landum hir menn pænon. - J mi
him ðeþæn ðæ nolban: - Da he hamææt regleæ.
þæt he anne mann ðægan on þone maet. - J

locian hraedæn he þi land geææone þi hy topæ-
and pænon. þa ðæde he him. - þe ðææape anæ

tobnæcæne byningænæ. rpýlææe heona þeæp pææ
þ mon nícum mannæn burææ onppædan of þænanum

* Oros. 1. iv. c. 19.

HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI.

pophte:— Da per Hannibale, septem hecna hæ-
benrycum gereuan. # ampyrtes, yrde la. #
hum unparc pece per ampyrtes. J calae bone
hene he het mid tâm riapan fanon posca
he he geholf hatve. J up comon ac Laptan
ham tunæ. J hroslice pop to Laptana, j huf-
tente yer. 3 he morte pi Scipio rypsean, j
plunutæge per 3 he gnid betryçx ham. [1] pol-
cun piðon ryolbe: Ac hy hepe ryston ryp-
scce pe hy betryçx ham potum togeþere peapis
gyrescon. J to unripbe bróhtæn. J hy to
gereolte gynebon. J nede yer he hi togeþere
comon. Hannibalec polec peanĩ gölymen. 3 en
moxtæn. J v hune 3 calætæg alpena. 3
Hannibal oðpleah ðeopena guma to Ænæctæg
ham ðaþtenne: Da rændon þa buþhleoste of
Laptana æstæn Hannibale. J oþperon him re-
leam pene. 3 hy gnæðer to Romanum piæctæn:
Da þa Learæ Lopælæw. J Lentulus Publius
þepon consular. ðeapþ Laptanæm þryð alyctæ
þram Scipion. mið þena Senatuꞌer pælan; on 3
gæãb. 3 þa igland saðlæa. J Laptana hynþon
to Romanum. 3 3 hy him æolec gyorne [2] ge-
ræile þpa eaelæ talentana reæocyte, j3 hy ham
bonne alyctæ. J Scipio het v hæa heopa þepa
up ætæn. J konþænæn. J 3ðon to Rome
hæmpæþon pop: Da him mon þone cynumþæ
omæan ðæhte. þa eote þæa mið Ternæwæ
þeopena Laptana reæop. 3 hæn hætt on hy
hæpte. þopon Romanæ hætæn þa ælice ge-
rett. 3 þa he hætt bepan morton. bonne hy

HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. 169

ruylc pole oxeerudden heaftan. ß ūa morton æðen ze habban ze keoph. ze gehoedon:

XI.

Æxten * ūam he Romebunh getumbeor par
v hund pintnum Æ L. par g ceilings Puncia Æ
æxten geþinn Æ Romanæ. Æ hy oxeogetne pæ-
pan wiu pinten. ac Romanæ pæde par. oðen
ongunnorn ðið Macedonie: Æa hlutan ña con-
puter. hruly heona Æ geþinn ñæþt undeþkon
peolde: Æa gehleat hit Quintiur Flaminii
Æ on þam geþinn monæga þe eoht ðunheah.
Æ orþort rige hæþø. oð Philippur heona cy-
ning enide ðæo. Æ hit him Romanæ alyþon.
Æ riddan he ron on Læcæemonie. Æ Quintiur
Flaminii genyðde ðegen þa cyningar. Æ hy
realdeon heona runa to grylum. Philippur Mae-
cæmonia cyning realde Demetniur hir runu.
Æ Læcæemonia cyning realde Anemæan hir ru-
nu. Æ ealle Æa Romanircan menn þe Hannibal on
Læce [1] gerealde hæþø. him beæðæ te con-
pul. Æ hy eall heona hearðe bereþæon. to tæc-
ne Æ he hy of þeoþome æþbe: On hæne tìoe
togææne hy þe rpmoban. ron Amîcoperc
lane. Hanniblext hæþæn. þone he æþ on Ita-
lum him beæðæn pønlet. Æ riddan ronan on
Plæcænte. Æ on Læmone þa land. Æ hy mið ealle

* Oros. l. iv. c. 20.


apeston:
Hormesta, Regis Alfredi.


[1] odyne M. L.
HORNESTA REGIS AELFREDI.

Scipion primus. 

1. hum hir. 

rae peor on hir paelbe. 

rra ha nyrte hu he hum 

to com. butan rra fume menn 

ara. 

he pese 

olbe beon on heptun 

gefanzen. 

ode [1] on 

pandra. 

On he he 

prinna, Ippanie peopran. 

Emilii pe consul mid eallum hir 

colce. 

[1] pe 

am. 

Luritaniam pepe pone: 

On ham batum por 

peand Lucius 

Benei pe consul mid eallum hir 

colce. 

[2] pe 

am Eturci 

am legum. 

he 

han 

lae ne. peand [3] hit to Rome 

geboate. 

Ere 

ten ham Fulvius pe consul por 

mid pynde on 

Lnce to ham beof 

am, mon Olimphiur 

yet. 

[2] pe 

colce, pela on an farten of 

lozen. 

[3] pe 

am. 

On ham 

gereohhe. he hy f 

farten bnecan 

polcan. perae Romana, pela mid planum of excepto 

myr thanum ostenkod. 

ha re 

consul ongeat 

he hy f 

farten, abnecan ne mibtan. ba bbe 

he rumum ham colce. 

he hy 

ham ham farten 

akonan. 

[1] pe 

am. 

he yet hy pib 

han oden 

sla gnan bonne 

gereohht 

mery peane. 

hi mid 

ham alocodan ut he 


on 

ham pleame. he 

ba bnhpane ezt pib he farten 

nlyzen. heona peand oflagan 

m. 

he 

han to lae 

yundon, 

him on hanu eodan. 

On 

ham batum 

por Mancus re consul on 

Lo 

on 

laud. 

[3] pe 

am. 

he peor of 

lagen 

m. 


[2] peor. C. C. 

HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI.


ian Hisanie. hic rige haece. Da ha [1] Lepidus

Maurius pater consuli. poliae pio [2] strenuus

peo pinnan on Romane. et mon ha hic Bayenne. hic nu hy mon hae [3] hunegnum hic polban comon Penfreare to cultume. Macedonia cyminge. ha pax Donua peo ea yra yride oceipno

pen. hic utrumque hic hy ocei tam ire pann mihtum. ac hy maret ealle han ropypoudun. Da ha P. Licinius Lappius. hic Lawrus Lappius

paxon consular. ha gereah hic Macedoniae gere

pin. hic mon eade mae to tam maertan geynnum getellan. poh tam he on tam dagum paxon ealle Italiac Romanum on cultume. hic eac Pho


Matnissa Numeadia cyning. Aed Penfreare Macedonia cyminge. hinc paxon on cultume ealle Thraci. hilleine. hic habe par he hy to romne comon. Romane paxon geymphed. hic

habic par at odnum gereohle hy paxon eac

gephymed. hic after tam gereohum Penfreare

par ealne bohe gean Romane rypo grrencede.


J ridban
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI. 173

† Ríðhan he pôi on Illuyce. † abnac Sulcanum heona bûnh. þeo þær Romanum undepetos. † micel þær manceynner. þum acpealdæ. þum Macedonie laode: † æftən þam geœehte Lucius
Emilius re consul pide Pepeur. † hine oceplou. † hir þolcer opfolh xx m. † he ryhtæ
þam cynne oðfleah. † nuðe æftən þam æeœaen
peaþd. † to Rome þnoht. † þæþ opplæ
gen. † monegæ geœeht geœuðon on þam ba
gum on monegæn landum. þ hit nu þ to long
rüm eall to þecyanae:

XII.

Æftən* þam be Romebûnh þetimþæb þær
vi bung pintrum. þa þa Lucius Luciynur. † Lu
cullur Aula þapn on confular. þeapíd Romanum
þe ægæte æe þam [i] Scelitipenum Irpana
polce. † nanne manu þæþon þe þiþen miþ
þynne boppete þeyapæn. burtan Scipion þam con
fulæ. þe þær æftən þam æapeltæ Äppanænur ha
ten. þon þon þe þe þa oðpne þide þiþen þon þa
nan oðpne ne boppete. þeh þe Romane hæþe ge
þonænþæpne æp. þ he on Æriam þapæn þceolde.
ac þe monegæ geœeht on Irpaneum on miþren
licum þiðum þunhtæah. On þam vaþum Seniur
Valua. Scipion geœena. geœeht pide Lupitanæum
Irpæna polce. † geœlymed þeapíd. On þam va
þum þebudæn Romana Lobæ þam þenætæm þ

* Oros. I. iv. c. 21.

[1] Scelitipenum. C. C.
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI.

mon Theatrum ponebite him to plegan, ac hit. Scipio oceplablice' him abeab. ß hy hit ne angunon. J eac rylf ræde ßa he ham of Ippa-

num com. ß hit ræne re vart a unpeb. ße varten gebyola: hy ßa Romane pon hit cibunge. 

J bunch hit lape ocephyston ßam Lopum. J eall ß peoh ß ßa ßer toramnud hæftun, be [1] he 

pir ßam ryllum. ß pir ßam ponc ryllan poldan. 

hý hit pir oðnum dýngum realban: "Nu máe ßam Lyrtenan gerecomian þe ryllc beorolgyld "freial. J begungast, þa re re ße Lyrten hær. 

hit rå ryyde popeah, þe hit rynnian 

"fæolde, æftæn heorna agnum germun:"


J rynn genamon, pir hy. ß hy unden þam ryyde beppac. Seo ßæd pepneþ popeah Romanum to 

Þam vartan heastme. ß him nan pole ne geþnu-

pode. ße him unden ðeor pæn.

XIII.

Æften þ þam þe Romebunþ getimbyne þæ 

væ huntu rintrum Þ 11. Þa þe Lepojunynw 

man 

cur þ Malleri Luciur rænon conplar. Þa ðepe-

aþ Þ ðuode ðeppin Romana þ Laptaine. Þ ge-

peanþ Þa þenatur him betypenun. Þe hy mon 

þundan þide ogeþunne. Þ mon ealle Laptaine 

væpper. Þ eft rædon Hiþian þiben. Þ he 

hi æt heorna þopman ðepeohæ þeþlymde. Þ 

beþap into Laptaine: Æften þam þy beþa

ænemen rather. Þ Oros. 1. iv. c. 22.


frider
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI. 175

"Rome. ac hit Scipio nolde him alycan
pi'd nanum odnum singe buton hy him ealle
heona ræpeno aexon. Ia buenh popleton. I
I nan ne ræte hyne x milum neah.: £xten þam
þe þ gedon þer. hy crædon þ him leogn þæne
þ hy mid þæne byrig ætgædene þomunnon.
nonne hi mon buton him topuppe. I him eft
ræpeno pophton. þa þe iren hægdon. Ia þe
hægdon. hy pophton rume of reolyn, rume of
þeopum. I þefetton him to cyningum tre-
gen hærtengalas:. Nu ic pille (cræð Oportur)
xxx þna. I eall heo þær mid þæ utan [2]be-
gangen, butan ðnum milum. I þe pcall þær xx
rota Sicce. lx healna heah. I þæn þær binnan
odej lætre þætten. on þam þær clige. þ þær
[3] trezna mila heah:. Hy þa Laptainenerek Æt
sam cyninga þam buenh ræpenon. Þeh þe Scipio
rœðan ham peante popn.:  
Da * þa Lneo Lonnæir. I Lentulur Luci-
liur rænon consular. þa þon Scipio spittan riðe
on Agnice. to þon þ he þohte Laptainan to
peonpan. I þa he þæn com. he þær vi dagar on
þa buenh reohtene. od þa buhnpane bæton þ
hy morton beon heona undeþeopar. þa hy be-
peian ne mihton:. Đa het Scipio ealle þa piz-
men. þæna þær [5] xx m. I þa þa þærneðmemenn

* Oros. l. iv. c. 23.

[5] xxi m. C. C.
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI.

hæna pær xxx m. ἦ ἰε κύνην ἱατεμπαλ ἱνε γύλην αςεαλκε. ἦ ἵγρ πρω μὸν ἵπνη καμ πυ-
νομ ἦ γύλην ὁομβαταν. ὅν ἦς κύνης 
θανδέ: [-]πιπρο ἱετ ἐαλε ἴα ὑπνη τοπεαπαν. ἦ 
αλεις ἵνα ας ἱε τοβεατα. ὅ ἵγρ ἱε το ἱανυμ 
αλς ὑδά ᵓ ὑ ῦτι. ἰας ὅ ἰε ἵ ἰ ἱ ὑ π 

* I conceive that this should be ὄς ἱαν. 
[1] ἱαπταταν. C. C.
LIB. V.

1.

It paev. cras et Romana gilp
praebat r. potron he hi manega polce oper-
punnan. I manega cyninggar beyopan heopa trium-
pham ortnavilde onifan. fi rincon ha god-
cundan tiva. he hy ealne peg renegildad. zel-
lico in han he hi nu cropaon. fi ha tua hi anum
zerealde papan. I napan eallum polce. ac pasi
hi hir greowne ongtan cudan. honne papan hi
eallum polcum gemanus: lix. hi honne cpead.
fi ha ticadose papan. potron hi ha ane bynh pe-
lige gerydan. honne magon hy nyhten cpestan.
fi ha papan ungeraelgesetan. potron he bynh
pane ane bynh pleuceo punbon ealle. obne
to pagens geyone: lix. hi honne har ne gely-
pan. acryan honne Italia. byna azene lantleose.
hu him ha tua gelicodon. ha hi man jeh. j
hynde. j on obne land realbe xx pintro t c:
lix hi honne him ne gelypan. acrye honne I-
pamie. he fi ylce papan gnozene. tpa hund
pintna. j manige obne heoda. j eac ha manie-
gan cyninggar. hu him [1] licode honne hi man
on gecon. j on [2] pacentan beyopan heopa
triumphan oriron hi to gilpe pio Romane
[3] pean. j gyddan on cancennum lagon. ob
he hi deade prulton. And hi manige cyninggar

[1] locode. C. C.  

A a zeperenctan.
HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI.

II.

**Exten** * jam * do Romana buh unatbunen
par vi hurto * j * vi piuprum. * j * par * h * ican qeap
be Cantana topopaei par.: **Exten** hyne buy-
Lopinthus caha Lhea ca buh.: * On* hy-
ne buhne gemultan ealle * ba * anticennra toga-
zen. * be * par buhman paran * ge * gylbene. * ge * gyl-
zen. * ge * apene. * ge * cyrenene. * j * on pytta-
heuranon.: Lut to vaeg man hae Lopinthus 
mat ealle * be * par of gepophet paran. * porpion
be * hu * firt * pagenan. * j * byxnan bonne amige
odne.: * On * jam bagum par an hyne on buhpanu-
um pe par [1] Uennatur haten. * j * par mycel
Deoxman. * j * on vaene fvalunge he peane pega-
zen. * j * on jam pepaluce he hum geteal to my-
celne manculum. * j * manige tanaar openhe-
gese.: **Exten** jam hyx penob peox to hon gride

* Oros. I. v. c. 3.  
† Oros. I. v. c. 4.

HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI. 179

1 he manige land þonheypedene. 1 Romanum pean9 micel oge þnam him. 1 [1] Uelutiu7e þone consul ongœan hine mid þynbe rendan. 1 he þen geleymed pean9. 1 his polcer ne maesta eal offlagen. Et obnunm cunnyne þyde þon Læwjp 1 Flocniur re consul. 1 eac geleymed pean9. Et ðranan cunnyne þyde þon Læwjp re consul. 1 þohre þ he Romana byrmon gebeotan colesce. ac he hit on þam eopelbe geylete þyde. 1 uneade ryle com aþ. Aéstæ þam [3] Ueliu9, adur gemette mid ðynum hund manna Romana an M on anam puða, þen þar Ueipacef poleyr hund reecoxig offlagen. 1 Romana in hund. 1 þa þome geleymedes rumpæ. On þam gleame pean9 an Feniuæp hegen þam obnunm to lunge æce vereýlgeode. ðo man hir hopr unœn him ofcur. þa poldan þa ðome calle hine æme ofpleam, oddec gebiñdan. þa þloh he aner manner hopr. mid hir þrycpode. þam pand þ heætode, þidðan þar cllum þam obnunm ypa mycel ege þnam him. þ hi hine gæotan ne dopran. Æstæ þam Appiu7 Læwjp re consul geœeht þis gallie. 1 þan geleymed pean9. 1 þade þar ðer æte þynbe geleymed þis hi. ð þige heætode. 1 heopia orþoh vi m. Da he hamþealo þer. þa þæþ he þ man dyde beþepan him þone triumþan. Ac Romanæ him unþeþoþice hir* þopþyndon. 1 hit unœn þi lævedon. þopþon þe he æn æþ þam

* hit rather, especially as hit unœn þi lævedon follow.


A a 2  obnunm
HORNESTA REGIS AELFREDI.


[1] heht. C. C.
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI. 81

tam eam pænon. Hicourie τ[1] Ἰβαρρε. ἤ πανον ξεν on Romana anpealde. I rūddan he ge-

[2] Demetrius. Αγια χυνιν, hine τρια μιν χυνε γεροθε.: ΑΤ oδημψ cυνε he peart ge-

[3] Mancinus per consul kox on Numantine Ippania polo. ἤ βαιρ παε πιν-

[4] Lapidus per consul on pa neanam Ippanie. ἤ γερλμεν peart. ἤ ἡρ poloer pe-

* Orof. l. v. c. 5.


apion
III.

HORNESTA REGIS AELFREDI

apen ponunode. ponne hy eam geraelzum ti-
num belad. ponne repon ba him rylcum ba
ungerellegtan.

Da * ba Sehnui Furumu Flaccus Quintur
repon consular. reaedi on Rome an eib gebo-
nen. ba hesoe reopen yet. ba reopen hando. ba re-
open eazon. ba reopen eapam. On baam geane
apang up Etna ryml on [1] Sicilium. ba meapa
baer lanaer ponunode ponne hit eynne ab
vybe:

Ætrea + baam þe Romana bunt getumbrar
gebute bone yrkelan pund on Numantium. ga
hit Romane rylk reton. ba uwega heona asper-
aloæ nan byrmolycne baæ. ne gernotæ. buæon
en baam geapoteo æt Lauternet Funiculus. ba ten-
ton Romane Scipion on Numantæ æt roat.
hy ryndon on baam non ope ræt unÆ Iuppita. J
ni hy rylk æn baam mid ili m. aepguæton peop-
rætyne pinten. pro Romana x m. J orcroft riçe
heftun. Da berset hy Scipio healæ gæan on
heona partyne. J ni to bon gernocote. bua
ha yynare lencg hependon. Da þe Scipio onæet
þ hit rykere moner repan. ba her he run hit
ræl geoheton on þæ reyten. hy mid baam þ pole

* Oros. l. v. c. 6.  † Oros. l. v. c. 7.


utaloccoban:
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI 183

man bym ham gesean hi hi rypc mto ealh [2] on-
bychtan, J utynestoc pannon et utam geat-
ton: On bepne bym pyp ærest ealumgeatoc
ongunnon. J ronhun be hi pyn nynon: On ham
yrcnone peap sin Numentia oug yp geseallen. J
re dæl be hemp to laxe peap. Ponnbyndon calle
ja buh荔枝. Rronhun be hi ne udon J heopa ryp
ho heopa ealh geseallan pegeon. J ægge
ham hi hi rypc on ham rynje koppuloon.

Da * pe Scipio hine hammarend ywede of ham
læune. Ha com ham to an ealhe man ye pær Nu-
mentyre. Ha graeg pe Scipio hine. On byy haw
gelang pæpe J Numanstre ppa nads ahnorcon-
don. Ypa hanpoc ppa hi lange pænan. Ja read
be hune. J hi pæpan heapuce. Ja byple be hie hæ-
ora um flowsiupe geheolcan him begecan. J
anfluowyr. J ronp ppa hi betepoam mung-
namoecere umepcon. Gpa tvonnydon hi calle:
Da peajp ham Scipioon J anchorucm pywe an-
ham anchoruc. J poh ham pohum hi pyton
hon be hi hi hyston ungernoomuyppe him betre-
connan:

On * benye tymo Eanear pe byven an þape
contula. J be minnan ongani yw do calle ha obne,
ha hi hene pipligton. J eac on þape tywe on su;

* Oros. l. v. c. 8. † Oros. l. v. c. 9.

HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI.

IV.

* Oros. l. v. c. 10.

HOMESTA REGIS ALMREDI.


B 1  pər
HORMESTA REGIS; ALFREDI

V.


pultrar. ha jpeand' ham ha renatur. † man ext


nih. be man on bæge hæve ha bupuh mid pra-
cum gemencob. ppa ppa hi hi ha pupecan polsan.
bir pulcar tugon ha praconup. ha poneletan hi †

peonic pohnam. j lang gemot hævon hæhepi

hut tanode be ribbe. be unribbe. † hi hi ypa

[5] ext getimbnian:

* Oros. 1. v. c. 11.  † Oros. 1. v. c. 12.

HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI. 187

On * paene tute Metellum re consul pop on
[Baleam] Plano. I openann sa picingar pe on
ła manno hingodan. Þæah pe paena landleota pela
popinjoe.

VI.

Ætætæ Þ he Romeburn gotimbered per
vi hund pintnum J xxvii. Færup re consul gem-
mette betururan. Gallia cyning. J hine mid
lifæum fulumume ofercom:

VII.

Ætætæ Þ he Romana burn gotimbered
per vi hund pintnum J xxxv. (ba ha Scipio
[2] Nyrice J Lucius Calpurnivs pænan coæhi-
lar.)[3] Romanæ pænon rid Leopæordan [4] Nu-
meda cyning. Þæa Leopæorda paæ Mecipu-
ræ mag. Numeæa cyninger. J he hine on his
gecop. he bebead hir tram runum. Þ ba ðar ni-
cer. Þwæðan sæl [7] Leopæordan. sealoon. Ac
[8] ðædan re ðwæðan sæl on hir gepealde paæ. he
beapægegæ ða kunu, oferhe he ofloah. ofer-

* Oros. l. v. c. 13.  † Oros. l. v. c. 14.
† Oros. l. v. c. 15.

[7] Leopæordan. C. C.

B b 2
HORNESTA REGIS ALFREDI.

[1.] Portumur. C. C.  
[2.] Colom. C. C.

nymē

Digitized by Google
HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI


ordan
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI.

VIII.

Æfsten * ham þe Romane bryhte getimbræft
pit vi huon pinitum 1 xl. þa þa [1] Pallu:r 1
Qunitinur pænon confrular. Romane ðæcuhüng
pib Limborœ. þið Teutonar. þið Aembro-
nor. þæg ðeoda pænon on Gallum. þæn ealle
oslagene þunon buton x mannum. þæg xi m.
þæn þære Romana oþlagen huon eahtatig m. 1
heora confrul. þir þregen þuna. Æfsten þam
þa ylcan ðeoda bægætan Mæniur dona confrul on
anum þærtene. þir þæg þa þære huon poþe to
gææhe þæn þæn man þæne. þæg þolban þa
tan on Italiam Romana lande. Ac
þibdon he him þon to ut of þam þærtene. þæg
hi hi on ænne ðune gemetton. þa manne þære
confruler pocte him heora þunon þe him ge-
tægæ þære. þæg ænþynæhe him. þi ærað.
1 Eode þe mægon gææone on ðonne healga upp
peoneba þæpa þe ðæþunc þæg þæglæng. þe ut
1 nyht 1r. ac þon þam þe hi ur nean þynd. þe
11 i nema mægon buton geææhe to cumon.”
Dark þæpdon Romana rige. þæn þære Gallie
oslagene. þpa huon þyveða þæo ladeþor. þæ
huon eahtatig m geæægen:

* Orof. l. v. c. 16,

[1] Pallu:r. C. C.

IX. Æfsten
IX.

*Sexten* *bam* *he* Romana *bunh* getimhned *per* vi *huno* pintaunum *LXI.* *on* *bam* *miftan* gesane *he* Manuip *per* consul. *I eac* *he* *ma* Romana *per* rib ox odnum folcums *he* ongynnun Romane *he* maetan pace *him* beteonomum uppauapan. *peah* se hit nu receplice reogan sceal *cytle-* (cræo Onfyn.) *he* per ongynnunan eapjon. *per* apeet Manuip *re* consul. *I Luciuip.* *I* Apeu- leuip. *I [1] Saturninuir.* *I hi* adnaetoon Metelluip Bone consul on elcorbe. *Ie* per consul aen Manuip. *hit* per *he* rpude ofdincende ham odnum concurrent Pompeiur. *I [2] Laton.* *peah* *he* *he* *he* *he* *he* [3] pacce *ham* adnaetoon on nanum *prele-beon* ne muhtan. *Ieah* *he* huhtugon *hi* opplogon Luciuip. *I [4] Saturninuir.* *Ieet* pepan biddente *he* Metelluip to Rome morte. ac him *he* gyt Manuip *I* Funiur yoppeynuban. *Ieah* *he* *he* *he* *he* openlice sydan ne bor- tan, *pon* hea renatum ege:

X.

* Sexten *bam* *he* Romana *bunh* getimhned *per* vi *huno* pintaunum *I LXI. on* *bam* *geane*

* Oros. l. v. c. 17.  † Oros. l. v. c. 18.

192 HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI

be Iulius re Larepe par convul. y Lucius Mar-
tius. peapt open calle Italia ungetanlic uphil.
I openlic curh betpuel Iulius y Pompeiur. beh-
hi hit at. prefe him betpoeunum bipeo.
Ant cas on dam geane gerysion manige par-
top. on manegum lambum. An par. y man. ge-
peal prylec on hyrren huneh hordan sumen;
mtn myscichum parec. Open peapt on Tare-
tam hane hyinig. et anpe. prepe. bonne. man-
ha blyar ynat to digecean. bonne awyr hen.
blew ut. Bre sizt. peapt hit hagolane be-
get y uitier open calle Romane. y on Somnus
ham lantm reo conde toberch. y banon upraez
bymcemae cynn piid bec heopone. yman ge-
prylec hit ypare an tylden hameg. on heopo-
nun hrapone bonne yinne. y par yman. yam
heopone hrapone mander. od hit carft. hit ser
erf rapone piid bec heopone. On bype mat
Picente p roc. y Uerctae. y [1] Marh. y Pe-
hi caele gepeait. him betpoeunum bi hit. polec
septu hanye Romana eldopman. pe par micm.
ne to him arended. On ham damun arendan ha
ytnen. y ha hundar pe peyan on Somnitum: Ap-
ten ham gepeahute Pompeiur re convul piid ha
roc. y pleyled peapt. y Iulius. re Larepe ge-
peahute piid Mann re ham polce. y pleyled peapt.
I nabe yer Iulius gepeahute piid Somnitum. y

* Digecean more commonly.

[3] Laniy. C. C.
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI. 193


XI.

Ἀέτεν * ἡμὶ ἡ Romana bυνι γετιμιμβεω


C e  peοκοδαν

* Oros. l. v. c. 19.
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI.

peorodan consularatum. Í eac ÿ ľepinn. Žon ÿon hit rær þæapr mið heom ÿ man ýmbe xu mo-
nað byde ælcer consular retl anum þyle hýrn-
ne. [bonne hit æp rær]: * Da sillæ geahrode on
þyłc genæb Maniur com to Rome. he þa þæa-
llice mið eallne hir ðynpæ nið Romepean þapen-
be rær. Í Maniur beðnæ into Romebygnæ mið
eallum hir polce. Í hine riððon þa buþleode
þeþeng. Í gebunþon. Í hine riððon pohton
bíllan agýran. Íc he þleah þæne ilcan niþte of
þam bendum þe hine man on ðæt gebende. Í
riððon þleah þæt oþen ræ on ðennac. þæ þir
fultum mæt rær. Í naðe eft rær cyðnænæ
nið Romepean. Hím ræon þrægæn consular
on fultume. Íynn Í septoníu. Hæ ræon rúm-
bæ þæler þynæ eðgæman:

† naðe rær þe þa reñatur þeþynþon. Í
Maniur to Rome nealæhte. hi ealle utþloþon
on Lneaca land æftæn sillæn Í æftæn Rome-
þuræ. hýðen hi þa mið ðynæ þeþannæ ræon.:
Da rær sillæ mið mycelne þeþmonþynþre
pænæ on Lneum nið Romepean. Í nið Man-
iur heandlice þeþeoh þunuþæah. Í hine ge-
þyrmæ. Í ealle öþloþ binnon Rome bý'nig þe
Maniure on fultume ræon. Ræðe rær ealle
þa consular ræon beade buton þram. Maniur. Í
Silla þeþöpan him þylæ. Í Lynnæ ræ on
Smýna Æríþa bý'nig. Í septoníu rær öþlagæn
on Íþpania:

* I conceive, the words between the crotchets should
be omitted, and that æp should be inserted between
hit and æp, which precede.
† Oros. l. v. c. 20.

Þa
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. 195

🍐 Da * underpent Pompeius Paphis Geppin. nontone Metsumatere heona cyninac teah him to ha læggen Armenia. I eall Lœaca land. ac hine Pompeius of eallum ham lande æstymode. I hine beþna on Anmeneia. I him æcstæn ylgonde ear od hine ðone men orfolgan. I ægynhæfe Anchelaur þone laþtæor. þ he ear hir underþeor. Hit ir nu ungelyfedlic to þecgenne (craed Orosyurn.) þrysc on ham Geppine Pompeian. ß hi pænon oneogonde æl þinte æn hit zeon don beon mihite. æðden þæ on þeode ron-heanunge. þæ on cyninga þlihtum. þæ on hun- 

_attached

🍐 Da † Pompeius hampeano ear þa noldan þa lande þæ pæten alýron æt ðieumalem. him pænon on fulcume xxii cyninga. Da het Pompeius þ man þætten þnaæce. ð onþuhte ðæger. ð mihter rimble onlæg æcstæn ðone unrepige. ß þ folc mid þam æðpytan. þ hi him on hand eoban ymbe þyny monðear ear þe hi man æn begun. Þæn ear Judea offlægen xii m. Þ man topeae þone þeall yðen od þone þunon. Þ man lætæ Anystobulus to Rome gebundenne, þæ ear æðden þæ heona cyning þæ heona byeceor.

XII.

Mercen † þam þæ Romebunh zeþimbned ear vi hund píntum þæ Lxvii. Romae zeþealdon

* Oros. 1, vi, c. 4. † Oros. 1, vi, c. 6.
† Oros. 1, vi, c. 7.

C c 2 Eanurc
Hormesta regis Alfredi,

Laurel Julius regis legion. rappon he he recolbe fir pintun pinnan on Hallie:

Æfæn * ham he he hi oxeaprunchen bæte he
som on [1] Brittonie Ñis slanda. I pið ha Brýtt-
var gæxeah. I gælýmed rapn'h on ham lande
he man het Lentlande. Raðe þær he gæxeah
pið ha Brýttar ect on Lentlande. I hi puntun
aþlýmed: Heona Þirpepe gæxeoh. Þær neah
þæna ea þe man hæt Temere, neah þam ronb
he man hæt [2] Pelingsætona. Æfæn þam gæ-
exohte him eode on hant þe ēyning I buh-
þon ealle þe þe þam slanda þæpon:

Æfæn þ. ham laurel ron to Rome. I bæð þ
him man byhothe þone trumphant ongean, þa
bþubon hi him. þe he com mið þeapum mannum
to Rome. I ealne hiþ fultum bæxtnan him le-
tu. Ac þa he hampeapo ron him, coman ongean
þa ðý ðalðompe þe him on fultume þæpon.
I þæpon þ hi ron hiþ ðingum aþgæfan þæ-
þon. I ec þ ealle þa legiun. þe þæpon on Rome-
ne anpealde. þæpon Pompeius on fultume ge-
xælaþ. þe þe þærhþene þepin mihte habban pið
hine. Da þenbe eæt laurel to hiþ agenum fole-
ce. I þæpe ne þe man him but-
he ron hiþ ðingum þonþon. I he him arþon
to rþþan þa þeþon legiun þe þæpon on [6] Sul-

* Oros. l. vi. c. 9. † Oros. l. vi. c. 16.

HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. 197

mone ham lande: Da Pompeius. t Latio. t ealle 
ha renatur f gehypdon. ha ronan hi on Lupa-
car. t nucelne culum gezabenovan on Thraci 
alone bune: Da ron Iulius to Rome. t tohrae 
heona mamonir. t call zebaelhe f bren inne rer: 
Dax r unalycelic to reczanne. (cre c Optical 
hir) hat far ealler rer. /Eteren ham he ron 
no elo le-
zion beaetan him. to don f hi f polec to him zee-
nydon. t he rylx mid ham odnum bale ron on 
[3] Irpaniae. bren Pompeius rex Legion papeon 
mid vir epum latteopum. t he he ealle to him 
ghenydon: /Eteren ham he ron on Lupaaca land. 
haen ha Pompeius on anna bune onbad mid xxx 
cynyingan. buton hir* azenum fulume: Da ron 
Pompeius bren Mancellus. rar Iulius rex latteop. 
/ hine offlo mid cailum hir polec: /Eteren 
ham Iulius beaet Tonguatir. Pompeius latte-
op. on anum perecne: / him Pompeius /Eteren 
ron. bren peand Iulius gezlymed. t hir polec 
rela poplagen. popbain b him man reahet on 
tra healxa. on odne heale Pompeius. on odne 
re latteop: Siddan ron Iulius on Thyrailam. 
/ bren hir kulum gezabenad: Da Pompeius 
/ gehynoe. ha ron he him /Eteren mid [4] ung-
metlican fulume. he xerce [5] hund eahattig 
coontana. (fpe] nu truman hata) / rer on 
ham bagum [6] rif hund manna. 7 an m. hir ealle

* him rather.

HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI.

he hæfte buton hlir ægæum ful'tume. Þ butan 
Lacune hli æfrenan. Þ buton þapa ŝenanuere:
And Iuliu hæfte hund eahatige coomtana:
Leona ægde hæfte hlir polec on ðum hearpum.
Þ hi ryfe ræpon on þam midmertan. Þa on ðe on 
þram healfa heona: Da Iuliu hæfte ænne 
þæna ðæla gezlymæg. Þa clýpote Pompeiu hir 
to ýmbe Romane ealbe gezlymægæne þæah þe 
hi ryfe gelærtan ne þohte. "Lezæna. Lezæna. 
"Zemyne þo ðone gezægæne ą crúþægænænne 
"to lang þe ozeþlænæc": Da anþeænæ he him. 
Þryæd. "On rumene tuni þu ðæne muþ ðæna. 
þæna. Þ ropbam þe þu nu ne eart. Me þe eall 
"leorort þo de labord þu": Þæt þæg þe 
sezlymægæn þe Romane gezæ hæþan. Þ heona 
nan oþænne on ðone andþitan ne þlæge. þæn 
þæn hi æt gezæþtum gemwertan: Æþen 
þam ropdum Pompeiu þæa gezlymed mid 
eallum hlir polec. Þe ryfe rÝðdan oðþæah on 
Æriam muþ hlir pife. Þ mið hlir beamnum. 
Þryþdon he rop on Êgyptum. Þ hiþ fulþumer 
þeæ æt Phtolomeur þam cýninge. Þ þæþe ðæg 
þæ he to him com. He him þe þe hæþæu óþace-
nonæan. Þ hit ryþæon het Iuliu horeþdon. Þ 
hiþ húþæ ðiþ: Ac þa man hiþ to him brohte 
he þæg manænde þa ðææe mið miþæum pope. 
þon þe þæg ealþa manna milþheoþæt on þam 
hæþum: Æþen þam Phtolomeur gezægæe ðyn-
dæ mið Iuliuþe. Þ eall hlir polec þæa gezlymed. 
Þ he ryfe geþængæn. Þ ealle þa men [1] Iuliu 
het oþþæah. Þ æt þæne lana þæpan þþ man Pom-
peiuþ oþþæah. And he þæah eþt þonelæt Phto-


lomeur
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI. 199

lomeur to his nice. *Æfæn ham Iulium gece-
aht prid Phtolomeur ðnia. ð æt ælonc cynne
rice hare:

*Æfæn * ham geceohnte ealle Ægypti punbon
Iulius une undeheopæry. ð he him ryðdon hveapæs
to Rome. ð æt rette renatur. ð hine rylyne
man geceotte ð he par hynne þonne conræl. ð
hi hetan tictaton: *Æfæn ham he pop, on
Årnicæ æfæn Latone ham conræle. Da he ð
geahroðe. ða lætebe he hiþ rymu ð he him onge-
an rone. ð hine him to ærde geceohnte. ponhæl
"(cræð he) he ic par. ða nan rya god man yne
"leoræð. rra he ryða on þrýrri lifæ. þeah þe he me
"ry þe ladorta. ð ponhæl ic ne maeg findæ æt
"me rylyum. ð ic hine ærne geceot:

*Æfæn ham popæe he eode to þæne bunæe pe-
allæm. ð pleah ut røen. ð he eall todææygæ: Ac
þa Iulius on þæne byynig com. he him par rylyne
[i] manære ð he to him cucon ne com. ð þ he
rylycon beade æpælt. *Æfæn ham Iulius gece-
aht prid Pompeiusæ æteæon. ð prid manige
hir magæ. ð he hi ealle oþfælo. ð ryðdon to
Rome pop. ð hæn par rya andyrnæne. ð him man
byne reopor ryðdon ðone triumfan þa he ham
com. Ryðdon he pop on Æranæ. ð geceahæt prid
Pompeiusæ tràm þumæn. ð hæn par hir fulc rya
ryde þonælagæ. ð he ryne hpyrle þende þ man
hine æteæon rceoleæ. ð he pop ðæne onðææin-
ge þær he ryðdon on þ popæd þæne. ponhæl þe
him par leopæ. ð hine man oþfælo. þonne hine
man gebunæe:

* Oros. l. vi. c. 16.

[i] ðænæecæ, M. L.
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI.

*Exten *pam he com to Rome. *j ealle þa ge-
retūna þe þæn to reþange þappon. *j to hean-
tne. he hi ealle gebýde leohþnan *j liþpan. hita
eallum þam þenatam oþdicennum. *j þam con-
pulum. *j he heona ealhān geþetūna tohne-
can polse. ahleopan þa ealle *j hine miþ heona
metþæxum oþticēdon on heona gemotēne:
Dæpa punḍa þæ xxvii.

XIII.

*Exten þ pam he Romana būþ ġetimbēð
þæg vii hunþ pīntum [1] Lxx. penda Octavi-
anur to Romana aþpealle. heona undācēr. *ex-
ten Iulùrer feæg hir māger. konþon þe hine
hæþe Iulùr him æþ miþ ġerþinum geþæt-
nob. þæt he æxten him to eallum hir geþte-
onum penze. kon bon þe he hine kon mægnæde-
ne gælæðe. Æ geþyde. *j he ryþbon miþ geþe-
oht pel cynelice geþeãht. *j būþhtēah. ḣra þa
þið Læzēur. [4] peþihde þið Lepiur. þeah þe
he peðe þær hir þeþonþæþe. *j he eac geþyde
þ Antoniur hir þeþon þeþaþ. þe he hir boþton
þealþe [5] Octaviāne to pīce. *j eac þ Octavi-
anur þealþe hir þeþonþ Antoniur:

* Oros. l. vi. c. 17.  † Oros. l. vi. c. 18,

HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI: 201

HORMESTA REGIS ALMEDI

et Octavianus byven: [1] pept. ha sceapethe sall
et sole to Octavianus. yhi ryfes ofelingam to
anum lyetum penode. Heo pa Eliopartia heve
aetelam. byna bynngenhe. j heen on midan cote.
Heo heen on gelezen pat. Heo heo midan
nu lif pa naetian. Joon to hine cypete. Heo
hi abite. Jon bon he heen naetian geuyne ir
alc uht paet he heo abus pecel hir lif on plest
geenian. J heo Jon pam byve he heo nokei
hi man dyne bepopian spam othiumpfan pre
Romepsanb. Da Antonius gerye am Heo hi to
daebe gynebe. Ja oppricode he kende ryfene. He
bebeat y hine man on ha ylcain bynngenhe to
hine ppa * roene alegoe. Da Octavianus by-
ven com. Ha hev he midan dohter eyntel dle-
tian. Utprulp ir haten. Peo meg aecet eelot
eynner acetot ut of men. Gif he midan wachte to
bynto, ac heo pat danpafien. Eip he byven
tome: Siddon Octavianus begeat Alexander
nam Egypta beapob buhe. J mid hine gyfyn-
one he gepelgobe Rombushe ryfe. Man aethe
ceap nhite bapam pealdum hev [2] ceapain. Poon-
he man gu nhite.


* ramcuce (or rather ramcuce) according to the
Lauderdale. Tr. seems to be the true reading, and
signi-
ifies half-alive.
XIV.

* Oros. I. vi. c. 20.

[3] gepeact deef C. C.

D d 2  opca.
HORMESTA REGIS:ÆLFREDI

XV.

Ætten * jam ÿ Romæbunh getim&m3 persuaded par
vii hund partum 3 xxxvi. þyndon rum& Irpâ-
nie leoda Agvsturc rîðenninan. þa  responseBody he
eyr laner danu. ÿ þið hi rûne lâtâe, 3 hi ge-
geámne. ÿ hi þisson on anum þærvehe bérâe,
þ hi þisson hi rûnne rûne opflogen. þinne mit
attu acœalun. * Ætten þam manlige þeow
punnan þið Agvsturc. ætten þe Minice. þe
Pannonii. þe ðeþmenne. þe manlige ðære
boda. Agvsturc lætæopar manegâ micle ge-
fæht þið him ðynhtugon. buton Agvsturc
rûlum. æn hi opencuman mihtan. * Ætten þam
Agvsturc rende Quintilîn þone consul on Len-
manie mit ðüm legiôn. ac heona þeow ælce op-
flagen. buton þam consule anum. Fôn þeow
bæde þeow Agvsturc rûa þaniz. þi he oft
pitende flog mid þið hepte on þone þah. þonne
he on þið retle ðæt. þone consul he bet op-
plean. * Ætten þam Lenmanie fæþton Agv-

* Ors. l. vi. c. 21.
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI. 205

tur ungenýnde him to ānibe. Þe he him pongere-
af hōne nut Þe he to him puerte:—

Æfter,* Þam þeor populo eall gecear Āgur-
turæ hyn. Þe hir ribbe. Eallum mannum na
uht þra gοd ne þulite. þra Þe hi to hir hýlδon
beccaman. Ѕi þi hir unþenbeor þunþon: Ne
þon þe ængum folce hir ægnum æ gelicoste
to healδenne, buton on þa þyrana þe him Āgur-
tur bebeaδ: Da þunþon lanaer þurnu eatt bêtyn
ned. Þe hir loca þurtige. þra hi næxe æn næ
non: On þam ilcan geæne þe þur eall geþearδ. ß
pare on þam þram þæopentigfræn þunþe Āgur-
turæ þræce. þa þæando þe þebone. þe þe þa ribbe
þrohte ealæ populoð. ßi þi une onþen hælend
Lýrθ: Nu ic hæbbe þææδ. (cæδ ðeþorun) Þram grýnde ðippe midðængænþer. eall
mancyþ ongeað þar ænþtan manner þýnna
mio mid miculum teonum. nu ic bylæ eac poþdærc-
tan. hþyc miþtron. Þi þþyc geþæennþre rið-
don þær, riðdon þe Lýrθendom þær. gelicoste
þam þe manna heorþtan ærendæ. þon þe þa æn-
þan þing ægðene þæepon:—

þæþ eæcδ þeo v boc. Þ ongynδ þeo vi.

L I B.
NU* xe pile, (cræd Ooporup) on ἰποπε-

AIONH BIPPE [1] VI bec ȝernececan, þ hie

pea þ ñoseyn bebo bep, þean lit repaing þea-

pe, þu endice þa geopen aipaeldeþ hepa geopen

hegaþoneca biþer miæbaingaþer ġeqoþon. 

Dæ aipete þæt on ȝeriuam, on þam geaip-

meþtan aipaelde, on Babiloma þæne-þænþ;

þæo geþoþe þæa þeopen þiþo þæa aipaelde, æþ heo geþolde; þam Ninuþe heopa

aipetan cýminge, of ȝarþeþamolam heopæ nehæ-

þtan : ȝ[2] uuùo þæa þiþa ȝaþtan. De ȝa-

nuþ beðam Babyloma, ðiþe aipaeldeþ þa-onþa-

aipet Romana þeþæt. Ëac on þam œþom þæp-

þ noniþæte michæte on ȝaþcaþe, þæs

gæþoþe æþle þ þonne viþ þiþo þiþa þam he-


rapeþ heopa æþtemeþtan. Ȝpa Ëac on [5] Æa-

cam, on þam þudeþtemeþ, Æaþuna þæo þæa

heo geþol æac binnan viþ þiþo þiþa, æþ þæs

læþelne, æþet þær þe heoaþpet [6] Diþe þæp-

* Orus. I. vii. c. 2.
† I conceive that this should be read.
‡ Æçæt seems to be here wanting.

man getimbræbe, o'd [1] heo ęct Scirio topeang ye conful. Spæ eac Romanal, (re ịr mær't ị per-
temært) ymbe vii hundo puinta, ị ymbl yjtene eacan, com mycel ryp-eyn, ị mycel brynne on
Romebunh, ị ṭæn binpan poybann xv tunar, ṭra nan man nýtte hranon ị ryp com, ị ṭæn
poybann mær't eall ṭhæn binnan pær, ṭ-thæn
uæadæ ẹnig znoht ụtadolleq ogygøg. Ošọ
bæn brynne heo pær ṭra rypde poybynend, ṭæt
heo aye pẹn ụdôn rymc nẹp, ẹn hej ęct ụgur-
tur. ṭra nǐcde ber getimbræbe bounne heo ẹnne
ẹn pẹn, ị gyane he Lurit geboën pær. Spæ
Ị ẹt rụm rẹn men cepsan ṭ-heo pẹn mid ṭum-sc-
num gántepe: ọhọ peltum. Ị ḍẹọp ụgur-
tur gebohete miq rẹla m talentana. Hit pær
ẹac ṭpọctole geryne, ṭ hit pær ọtob rụtibọng
ymbe thána nica onpealba, ị ṭa Abrahame pær
gehaten, Luritęt cyme on ụam ṭj on pe-
ọpọntiget pynjia ṭj he Nīnur picrode on Ba-
bylonia.

Spa* eac ęct on ụam riţemẹrtan anpealbe, ị
on ụam riţemẹrtan (Ị ịr Rome) rẹaş ẹl la
gobonen, he ẹn Abrahame gehaten pær, on ụam
tam j ẹkọpọntigetan geane pær he ụgur tur
picrode, Ị ẹt ụdôn Romebunh getimbræbe
pær vii hundo pintja ị ṭra ị miyoq. Gẹọn
gejo Romebunh ępely pUNET, miq mićum
pelin, he hule he ụgur tur, eadome to ọdọ ọg
geheold, he he onguwan heryde; pær pær ṭat
he pleah, ṭj poybød ị hine man God hete, ṭra

* Orpl. i. vii. c. 3.

[1] hị C. C.
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. 209

II.

\textbf{Green} * jam ut Romebini initi 

templetum \textit{ut} Lxvii. \textit{tunc} Tibenius \textit{tu} 
nisce \textit{prae} Lepan \textit{aetern} Augurture: \textit{he} 
par Romana 

um \textit{pra} pontygen \textit{et} \textit{pra} milbe. \textit{pra} \textit{him} \textit{nan} an 
peolbo \textit{pra} \textit{an} jam. \textit{od} Pilatur \textit{him} \textit{onhead} \textit{pram} 
diepuraelem \textit{ymbe} Lipter tacnunga. \textit{ymbe} 
hir maptnunga. \textit{eac} \textit{hine} \textit{manige} \textit{hun} \textit{Lob} 
hatson. \textit{Ac} \textit{he} \textit{hit } \textit{ræbe } \textit{hun} \textit{renatum}. \textit{hun} 

toobon \textit{hi} \textit{ealle} \textit{på} \textit{hine} \textit{yfde} ydepteapebe. 

\textit{hun} \textit{hon} \textit{he} \textit{hit} \textit{man} \textit{ne} \textit{ræbe} æppon. \textit{hna} \textit{hit} \textit{mi} 


\textit{hun} \textit{gepuna} \textit{ræ}. \textit{hæt-hi} \textit{hit} \textit{foddon} \textit{mihton eal} 

\textit{hun} \textit{Romanum} \textit{cьdôn}. \textit{cьdôn} \textit{hi} \textit{hine} \textit{hun} 

\textit{hun} \textit{habban} \textit{no} 

\textit{hun} \textit{pean} \textit{Tibenius} \textit{Roma} 

\textit{pra} \textit{pra} \textit{cьdôn} \textit{t} \textit{pra} \textit{heano}. \textit{pra} \textit{he} \textit{him} \textit{æn} \textit{ræ}
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI.

milde J * lege. J he ponneah nanae paena re-

natypa ne let cucune. ne paena trae J treni-

gna manna he he him to cultume haete aecope.

1 hi hiu paew-heahterpa tenon. ha man het

2 patnicei, ealle ha he het osslean. buton

tram. ge hiu agene tregeg runa: hu Loo ha ha

meytan openmetto zeppac on ham polece. J hi

@yahoo hiu onguloen gnam heopa agenum La-

seu. heah hit叫allum ham polcum on ognam lan-

tum rra pride zeppacen ne punte rra hit oxf

on pae: on ham xu geane Tiberius rucer

paehd ext Loder gnaec Romanum. ha hi at he-

opa theapnum paenon mib heopa plegon. ha hit

eall topeol. J heopa offlooh xx m. J yudynge pra-

ce hi ponpundon ha. (craed Onopius.) ha ha he-

opa punna yeolboon hnyppian. J babbote don

pridon bonne heopa plegan begun. rra heopa

punna pae aep ham Luytendome: On ham eah-

tateo dan geane hiu picer. ha Luyt pae [3] on-
hangen. paehd mycel doersteenyppe open ealne

muibangeand. J rra mycel eonb beopung. J clu-

tar peellan of muntum. J haet paena punna

maet pae. ha ye mona full pae. J hepne punnan

eypert. J heo ha ahuytspade: /Efter ham Ro-

mane acpealbon Tiberius mib attne. he haete

nise xxiii pinta:

* hibe more commonly.

1 hi deest C. C. 2 patnicei, C. C.

3 ahangen. M. L.

III. /Efter
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI. 211

III.

Hæfstan * bæm he Romebunh getumbræd par
vii huno pinctum l Lxxxx. peanj Eaurp Lae-
Gula Larepe iiii.gean; he parrippede gëfylle
mib unreapum. l miu epenlurtum. l eall he
riplice Romana pa rypide pænon. ropbon he hi
Lurter bebon hyrpton l hit ponnapan. Ac he
hit on him rra rripipn riac. l hi him rra lade
pænon. ræ he oxt rypste. l ealle Romane hæx-
don ænne rpeponon. l he hine naðoxt roneon-
don mihte. l þ mit ungemete mænende pær. l
hæn pa næf ripîc raccu ripîc hæn oxt æn pær. l
e ryle ron oxt on onne land. l polbe gëüm
rindan. ac he ne mihte buton ribbe: Ung-
lice pænon ha tida (crapa Onorius.) riddon
Lurt geboñen pær. riddon man ne mihte un-
ribbe rindan. l æn bæm [1] man ne mihte miu
nanum dingum ronbugon: On bæm vajum com
eac Íöver rracu ozen Judeum. l hi æðep
hæđon ungerþæppenetræ ze beteþeum him
rykmum. ge to callum rfolcum. rra ðeah heo pær
ripôrt on Alexandria þæne byñt. l hi Laurp
het utapynan: Da rëndon hif Lilone mãspa
bone gelænedætman. to ðon þ he him sce-
olbe Laurfter mihte [2] geærhenian. ac he
[3] ron þæne gëpilunuge rrupde byrmpode. l

* Oros. I. vii. c. 5.
† This should probably be mô.


E e 2 bebead
bebead þi man on ælce healxe hynne þæn man þonne mihte. þ Bebead þ man æylsæ biolof-gylsa þa cyncean æt Hiænapilem. þ man hi ægen biolof-gylsa þæn-to'misæðæ æoutu. þa ðy hi ægen antneæðæ. Þ Pilatær he hæbæ on þnéastúnga. óð he hine gylse ofrtæng. he þebæmbæ upæm áuihtæn to ðæðæ. Ræða þær Romæne oþlo- gæn Læwir ðæpendæ. Þæ þænæ man on hi æsæmbæ æra cýrna. þa þænon ættæpæ fellæ. ð on onææ þær æn ætæææ. þæn þænon on æþæteæ ealæ þæna. iæctæhæ æpanæ manæ næmon. þæ he æcælæ lan þohtæ. þ he he þær þohtæææ. Þæ ðæær man þ ættæ ægetæ æonæ ræ. ðææ þær þææ æcom up mycel þæl ðææ þææ æfææææ. Ægæn þær æypæ æææ ðææ æþææ æðæ æææ æ
HORNESTA REGIS ALFREDI 213


EPISTLE
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI.

Exercitata nupan. * haen paenon xxx in oppidaem. 
ax haem geat orthernem; ppa nan man hyste 
haenon reo pnoht com. On haem uigepon geape 
hir jucej pean? mycel hungon on Rome. 
[1] Llauir, het ucaupon ealle ha Jubeap he 
haen binnan paenon. * Axten haem Romana piton 
Llauiure hone hungon he him getenpe pay. 
he pean? him ppa zam. * he het opplean herna 
he haep ylberpe paenon. Axten haem Romane hine ac-
pealbon mid attne: 

V.

Axten * haem he Romebungh getimhpep pay 
viiii hund pintia * ix. pengo Nepo to Romana 
anpealbe. * hine haere xeiii geai. * he haere 
get ma unpeapa bonne him eam haere aen Llauir. 
to eacon haem mangrealebum hifumnem he he 
bonde pay. * he het at rumon cynde onbepnan 
Rome byning. * bebead him agenem mannum. * 
hi pimble geapipon pay liqenden pepor. ppa hi 
mart mhtan. * to him bhopton. bonne hit 
man uotophube. * dertod him self on haem 
hyhtan tonne he haep binnan pay. * ongan 
hynecean peopleoD be haem byyne. re pey vi da-
gar byinene. * vii nihit. * Ac he pnae hir un-
greapelber . * aget on haep byning heopa mu-

* Oros. 1. vii. c. 7.

† Mr. Lye obserues, in his Saxon Dictionary, that 
when this word is used as a substantive, (and not as an 
adverb) it is always in the Genitive Case.

VI.

Æfter * þam þe Romebunh getimbinæb pæ
viii hundo pincnwm ÿ xxiv. þæn [1] Lalæa to
Romana anpealbe: þær on þam vii mondıe hine
orþloh Othon an man. þæ hım to þam anpealbe
þæn: sola þæ Romane ænıþt Lypıteuna maaa-
calla þæ polc heona þidęþunna. þe be eartom
þiþa þæþon. ðæ eac hi þylke hım bęþeþonum
hæþon ungenæþynestr: Vitellio. Lęnyma-
cyıng. þæþaht þþþa þid Othon. þæ hine or-
þloh on þamþan mondıe. þæ þe hi þıþ-
non ongynnon.: 

VII.

Æfter þ þam þe Romebunh getimbinæb pæ
Dcčc pincıa ÿ xxv. þæn Uępiryanuþ to Ro-
mana anpealbe: ða þæþon æþt þib öþen ealne
Romana anpealb. þæ he [3] beat Tıtyre. hir þu-
næ. þæt he toþaþ þy þİmpel on Hięþyalem. þæ
calla þa buþh þopdon. þe God nóþe. þþ hi þomega

* Oros. l. vii. c. 8. † Oros. l. vii. c. 9.


Lypıteuna bome
VIII.

*After* bin be Romeburg getymbred par wiu hundo pinta 2 i xxx. peng Titur to Romana sypealde. Y bine heztoe trua geyns: he yee tru Toder pilan. F he ræde. F he fyllne hune ag he he nart on to gode ne gebyre. He gezon eac on him ilcan tune he hir ræden òrde. Y on bæne ilcan able.

IX.

*After* bin be Romeburg getymbred par wiu hundepent 2 i xxx. peng Domitianus to Romana sypealde. Titur er hrodor. Y hir hezete saw geyns: he pean'd eft elteon Luptente man-

*Oros. I. vii. e. io.*

HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI.

na. 1 proh on ppa. [1] micoe oponmetto aetigem
\( \frac{t}{i} \) he head \( \frac{t}{j} \) man on gelice to him onbugon rec-
ola. ppa to Looi: \( \frac{t}{i} \) he bebed \( \frac{t}{j} \) man Ioh-
hanner Jose aporol gebohte on [2] Thomo-
ne ham 1glande on ppaecride pnamodnum Lortu-
tennum mannum: \( \frac{t}{i} \) he bebed \( \frac{t}{j} \) man acpellde
al Daviner cyn. to boh giz Lurte ha gin ge-
bohen neane. \( \frac{t}{k} \) he ndd00 na gebohen ne pynbe.
ponbon nitegani \( \frac{t}{f} \) adon. \( \frac{t}{i} \) he of dam cynne cu-
man recoldie. \( \frac{t}{k} \) Xesten \( \frac{t}{j} \) ham bebohe he pean\( \frac{t}{k} \)
ylle unnyndice osplagem.

\( \frac{t}{k} \)

\( \frac{t}{k} \) Xesten. \( \frac{t}{j} \) ham he Romebunh getimhned. pae-
dec pyna \( \frac{t}{s} \) xlii. ha eng Nepra to Romania
anpealde. \( \frac{t}{i} \) ponbon \( \frac{t}{j} \) he he eale. \( \frac{t}{k} \) he gecear
him to pulume Thraianuy bone man: \( \frac{t}{k} \) da ge-
pacon hi him berpeonum \( \frac{t}{j} \) hi poloon-topen-
don ealle ha getenerra. \( \frac{t}{i} \) ealle ha geboou. \( \frac{t}{k} \) he
Domitianuy haest \( \frac{t}{s} \) getet. ponbon \( \frac{t}{j} \) he he him
per \( \frac{t}{j} \) an ham lad. \( \frac{t}{i} \) hevton eyt Iohanner gebun-
gan \( \frac{t}{s} \) et hir mynteye on Eresum. \( \frac{t}{k} \) nam \( \frac{t}{j} \) ham po-
pula \( \frac{t}{k} \)nmibum \( \frac{t}{i} \) he he hiple ou paei. \( \frac{t}{k} \) da geton
Nepra.

Thraianuy \( \frac{t}{i} \) haest bone anpealxix gean xet-
ten him. \( \frac{t}{i} \) he unverbeode Romanum ealle ha
polt \( \frac{t}{i} \) he him niplice gerricen harpoon. \( \frac{t}{i} \) bebead
hir ealdonmannum. \( \frac{t}{i} \) hi paeon Lorttenna man-

* Oros. I. vii. c. 11.  † Oros. I. vii. c. 12.

HORMESTA REGIS DEUPREM.

XI.

*Seeen * iam he Romebunh getimbred per Docc pintna 7 [2] Lxvii. peing Abuanur to Romana anpealde. Tpianysis generes, j hine har.

De xxv pinten. *Ano mide pre se hini Dishene bec cunde paxon byth anine pana apocedla ze-

ongjena. (Quaingatur per-istenen) he posb13 do opens cade hir anpealde. j man liamum Eyste-

num men ne abulge. j gif aning Dishen-acl.

tu. j pe houne pepe beqpan him. j him houne
demde yh hj ppa him nult julceu. He peaqth a Romanum ppa leof. j ppa peopo. j hi hine na-

luht ne heton buton paseyn. j him to peopo.

reipe hi heton hj p*Lapenn: *And he hit or-

yean calle hj Jubescan men. pe paxon on Pa-

Iertins. j man het 3] Jubesland. *aposon he

hi Eystene men paxenon. *And he debae h

man tymbredo on hirpe ftope hieparalem ja

HORMESTA REGIS. ALFREDI. 


XII.

Æfæne * ham be Romebunh getimbred paera. Docc pantna I. Lxxviii. pæng Romepra to Romanaarpealde. He man 8he namen hec Puer. Þa him realde Jurtiner pe Philosophiau er Eurytene hoc pope keora pseondroper. Þiðdon he Þa geleapae hæfde, he peary Eurytenuin mannum graepen. Þa þirde holde ðec hi xifer oute.

XIII.


* Oros. l. vii. c. 14.  † Oros. l. vii. c. 15.


F f 2  Zepin.
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI,

*Oros. I. vii. c. 16.*
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. 221

[1] he heoena Libur inne rænon. J heoena deo-
fulgyb. J heoena [2] bibliobeca ræpæ kobæn-
ned ðnam ham ligette. J ealle heoena ealbon bec
rænþunæn ræp inne. ðæn ræp an ᵐpa micel
bæm xeburnæn. ᵐpa on Alexandria ræp. ðæne
bynæ. on heoena bibliobecan ræp rænþunæn ræn-
open hunte m hoca.

XV,

*Ætæn * ðam be Romeðunu getibæned ræp
Dcccæ pientæ J xlvii. fæng xeroxur to Romana
anpealæ. J hine hæxe ævi geæn. J bææt
Percænæ on anum rætænæ. ðð he him on
hand eode. J he hine riðdon het oxleæn. rop-
þon he polae riçrian on dinæ. J on Egyptæ.
*Ætæn ðam he oxvæ ðæbæn Albinæ ðone man on Gæ-
llum. ropþon he eæ polæ on hine rinnæn
riðdon he rop on Bnytænæ. J hæn ofte geæ-
aht rið Peothær rið Sceottær. ææ he Bnyt-
tær mihte rið hi bæænæn. J het ææne peall
byæer open eall J land aættæn ᵐnamææ ðð jæ.
J nace ðæt he tææt on Eseææc æææææ.

XVI.

*Ætæn * ðam be Romeðunu getibæned ræp
Dcccæ pientæ J lxii. fæng hir runu to juce An-

* Oros. I. vii. c. 17.  † Oros. I. vii. c. 18.

XVII.

Sexten ham be Romeburne getimbrod per Deccc pintia 1 lixx. reuq Maximus Aupelius to Romana anpealbe. 2 hine hæfre peopen gean. hine ophlogon eac his agene men. 2 his modon mid:

XVIII.

Sexten ham be Romeburne getimbrod per Deccc pintia 1 lix. reuq Aupelianus Alexan- dros to Romana anpealbe. 2 hine hæfre XVI ge- aple. 2. Nonne hir peo gode modon peopen aet- sen fij Eugenere ham gelæpedaetan magro- ræsopte. 2 heo peap. midon Eupeter giam liam. 2 pel gelæped. 2 getopen 2 hisne senu paeg- lietum manum pyde holbe he geopin min ynnae on Pepere. 2 ophloga Pepere heopa cy- ning. Sexten ham be pople hit lice on [2] Ma- genttan bæpe byning.

XIX.

Sexten ham be Romeburne getimbrod per


Deccc
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. 223
nur to Romana anpealde. He bebed eft 7 man
Epifcute 7t7en hnoeute. 7 7 man ha izovan
Maminami gemantnose. 7 ealle ha pnoe-
tar he
hine folgeon. buton [3] Omigene. he odpleah
un-Eypte. 7 Maximinin opploh hir age
bonnan on ham Omigean geahe hir nicer on
Aquilegia hape bümig.

XX.

[7] Gstea ham he Romebunih geimbribd pae
Decce pincta 7 xc. reng Godianur to nüe. 7
hir heapoe vügean. He opplohiba tregez ge-
bnöp. He æt Maximinur opploge. 7 he tyf
nade. hep-geapen.

XXI.

[7] Gstea ham he Romebunih geimbribd pae
Dccce pincta 7 xcvi. reng Philippur to Rom-
na anpealde. 7 hine heapoe vügean. He peap
bigellice Epiften. pohone he eapupa ne soni
pte. On ham vü geape hir nüer. hit gepeasb.
pa hit God geistnade. 7. par ymb an Supre
pincta 7 pae he Romebunih geimbribd pae.
Gstea ge heopia Eapene peasp Epiften. ge eac h
hir ha mielan ropone. digesdon Epiften. banecp.

* Oros. l. vii. c. 20.

[3] Omigene, C. C.
HORMESTA REGISÆLFREDI.

XXII.

*Exten * hâm be Romebunfæ getimbnez per m pinta j viii. hâm Deciur to Romana anpælbe. * J hine hære in zeap. * J rona gêbyse preotol tacn * he Philippur æn beþynete. mâm hâm * he het Linutenna manna ehtan, * manje gêbyse to halgum mantynum. * J getette hif runu to hâm anpælbe to hım. * J naðe hâr li puncbon begen æt romne oþlagen:

XXIII.


* Oros. l. vii. c. 21.


binnan
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. 225

bunnon hiepe hurng. § hut haepe apane proce augeon. § xten ham Emilianum orphol. Galluin.
§ haepe hum honne anpealb. § eac on ham
§ monde hine man orphol.

XXIV.

§ xten ham be Romebunh getimborov pas
§ inpiara x ha geretcan Romana tregeen Lar
§ ypar. § oden pas mu Emilium ham polce Vai
§ lenianum pas hacten, oden pas bunan Rome by
§ par. Gallienum pas hacten. § Da sceoldon on ymble
§ beon pinnende. pas hie honne spea pas. § Da
§ bebebon bi begen Lytrenpa manna enhnyss. ac
§ hnaeblces on hi begen becom Godes proce. § Vale
§ pianum pon ho ymbe ongean saphan. Pepra cy
§ ninge. § he speytagen pas. § giddon he pas
§ sapan ham cyninge to pas gerett. od hir lyser
§ ende. § he ippa sceolbe ozt stypian. ippa he to
§ hir honne polbe. § he honne re cyning haepe
§ hir hnic him to hlypon. § Dam odrum Lal
§ lianum paspon manige polc onpinnende. § he hir
§ nice mu micelne unpeondnyss. § mu micelne
§ unpeondnyss gehaep. § xten Leanmane. he
§ be Donua paspon. ponhengedbon Italiam. od Re
§ yennam ha bunh. § xpar pasponhengedbon ealle
§ Galliam. § Lotan oponhengedbon ealle Lyecen
§ land. § ha laennan Astam. § Senmenne dunyedbon
§ ealle Datie iham Romana anpealde. § Hunag
§ ponhengedbon Pannoniam. § Parnthe ponhenged
§ bon Mepopotamiam. § ealle Sipie. To acon
§ ham Romane haepe zepiin bethuih hum ry.
HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI

XXV.


XXVI.


* Offl. l. vii. c. 23;


*Efter
XXVII.

Ætesæ. * sam he Romebunh getumbned pag
in pintna " xxvi. þeng Tacitus to Romana
anpealde. Þ þæ on sam vi monœ he þæt ð op-
plagen on Ponto [1] lande. Ætæn þam Flo-
manur þeng to þam anpealde. Þ þær opplagen
bær on þam þunodan monde on Thanja þam
lande:  

XXVIII.

Ætæn þam he Romebunh getimbned pag
mintonna " xxviii. þeng [2] Probus to Romana
anpealde. þ hing hæftæ vi þean " iv [3] mon-
dær. Þ he ðeþæ. Þ [4] Þunar of Eallium. Þ he op-
Ætæn þam he opþær Pnoculur. [6] Bonorum
ja þýnumon eac ætæn þam anpealde. Ætæn
þam he þæt ðylc opplagen on þýnume þæm
bune:  

XXIX.

Ætæn þam he Romebunh getimbned pag


G g a mintnna
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI.

igitur [1] xxiii. flōrō Lapuʃ in Romana
anpealde. ἦ ἡ εἰρήνεια τῆς γειά. ἤ γείρετό
τρύπα πρὸς Πάνθε. ἦ γεάθει διονύσιος της
τῆς ἑορτής ἔν τοῖς ἐφάνεται ἐκεῖνος. ἦ λάβα
ἱππέων ὁπότε ἢ Ἐουρί. ἦ ὑπὸ τοὺς Νομέσματας
πήγα ἢ ἀν ἀναπηδεῖ. ἦ λάβα ἢ ἑορτή ἤ ἐκεῖ

XXX. flōrō. 

Ἑξῆκεν * ἦ παρὸς ὁ Κομμényς ἐκείνος ἐπὶ
ἐπὶ τῆς πρόσφατος ἐπὶ τῆς Ἐσφαλείας. ἦ ἡ εἰρήνεια
ὑπὸ τοὺς Ἐωτόν ἔν τοῖς ἐφάνεται. ἦ σαντιά
ἡ ἐφάνεται ἔν τοῖς ἐφάνεται. ἦ γείρετο ἐν Ἑλλά̄
[3] ἔσαρκος ἢ ἐν τῇ ἐν Ἑλλά̄
[4] διονύσιος ἢ ἐν τῇ ἐν τῇ ἔσαρκος
[5] ἔσαρκος ἢ ἐν τῇ ἔσαρκος
[6] ἔσαρκος ἢ ἐν τῇ ἔσαρκος
[7] ἐν τῇ ἔσαρκος ἢ ἐν τῇ ἔσαρκος
[8] ἐν τῇ ἔσαρκος

* Orat. I. vii. c. 25.
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI.


HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI.

he poplet his agenum pillan Italiam, i. Africanum to Laleuniure. Da gërette. Laleuniur tres tet cynangat untem him oban pat haten seve- nur. jam he gërealoe Italiam. i. Africanum, i. Maximianur he gëretteon ëa earfland. Òn ëam tagum com Constantinur re multheontzera- man. i. kon on Bryttaie, i. hæp. gëkop. i. gë- realoe hir punu titnice. Constantinur, bote he hæpoe he Elenaw hir [1] rike. Òa poloe Maxe- tiur, Maximianur punu, habban bote anpealoe on Italiam.

Da * rende Laleuniur him ontean seve- nur mid pynoe. Òe him fe anpealoe. an gërealoe pax. i. he hæp berricone peard quam hir agenum man- num. i. oflangen neah Raphenna ïane byrni. i. Da Maximianur zebralode i. hir punu rëng to ëam anpealo. he ëa hrapelice poplet ëa buph. Òe he on gëreten pax. i. hohite hir punu to herri- canne. i. he riddon kon to ëam anpealoe. ac ëa hit ëe punu apynoe. ëa apynoe he bote ræden. i. he pleah on Talleie. i. poloe Constantinur ber- ruicon. hir aprim. i. habban him ëi nice. ac hit onjynte hir bohten. i. hit Constantinur [2] gëfæd. i. he hine gëfæmed riddon on Mar- piliam. i. he hæp oflangen peard. Òa gërealoe Laleuniur Liciniure Italiam i. Africanum. i. he hæ- ealle ëa Bryttaian. Òe hæp. bëtyte ëenon ge- bryncon on ëedoe. òetep ëam he peard on miceloe unthumyn fled. i. him to gehet manige.

* Oros. 1. vii. c. 28.


læcear.
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. [23]


manna
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI.

manna s man cynicean tymbriebe. s man beluce ælc seofulgylo huj. se geson ymb an
jdutzig pintna þær þe he nece hæxe. on
anum tunne neigh Nicoimdea þæne byþig:

XXXI.

*Ext*en * ham þe Romebunh getimhned þar
m pintna * j xci. þeng Constantinus to þam an
pealbe mid his trum hroðhunu Constantine. * j
Constante. * j he Constantinus hæfe [1] xxiii
pintna: hi pumdon ealle þa gehnþi on þam
Arianicean geþpolan: Constantinus * j Con-
stanty þunnun him betþeonum. od Constant
peanf oflagan: * Ext*en þam Magnentiu or
þær Galliam. * j Italiam: On þam bagum Ilipice
geþettan Veteponomem þone mun to hýna an-
pealbe. to þon þ hi riddon mihton þunnun þid
Magentiure. * j hi hine nýðon to leonhunega.
þeah he geþimþe þæne. ac Constantinus hine
[3] benaem. æðen ge þær anpealbe. ge þæne
pumþun. þe he reþede. ge þæne rcole þe he on
leonhode: * Ext*en þam he geþeah þid Mag-
netiure. * j hine geþlýmd. * j beþaþ into Luc-
thina þæne byþig. * j he hine rýþene riddon or-
pticode: * Ext*en þam Constantinus geþette
Julianur to Lærne unþen him. þe þær æn to
diacone gehalþod. * j þende hine on Gallie mi

* Oros. l. vii. c. 29.

HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI: 235

SİRE, TIBI HE HÆDÆLICHE OGRENAN EALLE ÞA HE ON EALLE RÆNNON. TIBI ÞÆR ÆFTEN ÞÆNE ÞÆNE FRA UP-
AHÆREN. ŽI HE POLOE EALNE ROMANA ANPEALD HIM [1] GEALMAEN. ŽI MIÓ FYNNE ÞÆR KÆNENÆ. ÞÆR
LÚNSTANTINUR ÞÆR MIÓ ÓDENE FYNNE FÍT PÆN-
THÆR. DA HE Þ GEALMAE. ŽI HIM ÓNGEAN PÆNA
ÞÆR. ÞA HE GEFON ON ÞAM PÆNÆLÆ.:

And* Julianur yëng to Þam anpealæ. Ži hine
hæde an Þean. Þa eahæ [2] monðær. Ža Þær he
þona geophull. Ži he polde úigolice þone Lú-
ptides onpendon. ŽI jonhead openlice þi man
hane þætæ boc ne leopnone. ŽI ræðe eac þi na
Lúröten man ne moþere hæbben nænne hit [3] Ún-
denfolgoda. Ži hí mió Þam þolte berricæn: Ac
calle hi þæpon Þær ðunðær. Þra pe hit êct rec-
gan geþynneon (þræð Onóriur.) þi him leopne
þær re Lúrætenon to beganne. Þonne hir ræ-
na to hæbbenæ. Æftæn Þam he gegeapone
þynne. ŽI polde rænan on Pëppre. Þi bæthe þoon-
ne he êct þæne eartene hampeæm. þi man hæ-
dæ ameiteatnæm geæopht æt hiemælam. þi
he mihthe Lóter þeopear onдон. þi hi ðeopn þæn
inne abricæn: Ac Þoþ geþææ on Þam pænelæ
þiðe geþæænlice on Þam anplearæn mën. hit an-
pleara geþoht. mið Þam þi hine gemiteæ an man.
þælcoþt Þam þe he þlymæ þæne. Þi him ræðe. þi
he hine mihthe lædan þoþu þi þætæn. þi he on
Pëppre on ungeanæpe bëcome. Ac þa he hine to

* Oros. I. vii. a. 30.


H h
HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI.

XXXII.

* Hare * (1) Romebunhy getimbræda par
in pinnia. (2) An huno. (3) XXI. fæng [1] Jovinizanur
to Romana anpealbe. Hine man gecear on Sam
pertenne by ilcan sæge. Be man Julianus or-
ytang. He gerealbe Peprum Nisribi pa bunte.
I healehe Mesopotamiam by land. Man ham þi hi
mystan of ham lande buton lade. On Sam viii
monde. Pe by he to Sam anpealbe fæng. He pol-
be papan on Ihsice. Pa by he rime nifte on
anum niup cüctan hupe. Ha het he betan þæt ne
micel þyn. Potþon hit pa ceald reden. Pa ongan
fe cealc mid ungemete rtincan. Pa peast Jovi-
nianur mid ham hæle ofromon.

XXXIII.


HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. 235

gean. he par æn ham Julianus et cempena caldon-
man: De him bebead ð he sone hir
Lupstenom. æde hir polgod. ða par him
leowna ð he sone hir polgod. þonne bone
Lupstenom: Ac him gezylute God est to ma-
nan ane. ða he ða lætan ron hir. îuke sone.
[1] ð he par ican nicer ahtæ gezæld. ðe hir ri-
ðepinnæa æn ahte: Rade par he gezæalde Va-
lenæ hir þreðen heal: hir. nicer. ð he het or-
Þæan [2] Penecopur þe ða nicrian polde. ð ma-
rige ðonne mid him: Valenæ par gezæned þam
anum Ætianirco byrceope. Evfoñur: par ha-
ten. ac he hit hæl þræde ræte þit hir hræ-
don. ron hir he ræte. ð he hit on him sceon
polde. ðiÞ he onræte ð he on ðoðnum gezæaxon
pæne. on ðoðnum he rylc par. ronbon he ræte
hu rætmonæ he par æn on hir gezæaxon. ða he
lætan angæalo hæfde: On ðam ican geane Lo-
ðennæ Lotena cyning gezæhde reala mætyna
on hir þeoda Lupstenæ manna: On ðam þagum
Valentiniææur ðenytæœæt ða Seaxan to hynna
agenum lanae. ða hir poldon þunnæ mid Romana,
ða þaðon eanþætere neah ðam ðaganæste: And
Bungetææum hir gezætnææe eac. ð hi on Lallie
ne þunnæ: Mid ðam þe him par yrðort gez-
ætnææ. ð him man geheþ pullutæ: On ðam xi
geane hir nicer. Seþmenne heþgodon on Pan-
nionææ. ða he þyæþæanæ par mid rýnde. ða
þæon he on bloþynæ.


H h 2 XXXIV. Æftæn
XXXIV.

* Oros. l. vii. c. 33:

XXXV.

Æfæn. * Þam he Romebunh getimbæð paer
m pûtna ʃ c ʃ xxxiii. þæn ʃ Þatianur ʃ to Ro-

* Oros. I. vii. c. 34.

mana
XXXVI.

* Oros. l. vii. c. 35.  

[1] m. C. C.
HORMESTA REGIS ALFREDI


[1] Ambogartg hicpe beboen ha auran to he-

audeone. Ac ealopman hit behahte liopum

mantum to healdeone. I bohte him rylx o

paytum to riptenem earf ymbcuran. I borne beletan

on Deoobopurn hiruen. Ac mid ham ha ehe

hane. Auran aapanu ylaw pl3 Hana pepa. Bu com

Deoobopurn hiruen. I yn3. ferscet peapa mana

ha ylaw wyle I cange. I he hi pane aheg

ahypu. I ha ylawc tobytec. I ferscet yon opln

da munac. Od he com to Aquilegia. I Maxi-

mur oploht. Da fi re ealopman gehypode. Ha

aspenthe he yngene ygilxen. " ha ygelice Lohn

ycome nhmar ygeun. Mid hyn threnga

yfylke. He Maximen. I hic ealopman harpeon

yhypenw mid manegun teowum. !

Afteneham peng ett Valentimnur to hip

nice. I hae ymb yna yuan. Ha he on Gallium com.

hine opwmonote Ambogartg hic ealopman.

I ylne rylxen mid pepum be ham yncom. upa-

certam ham he he ylne unpitenw

deshe wyrteinn. I yleri. Suzianu to hai

nices namen. He Larene pepe. I y consistency

tum he yylke to ham auspeloe. Pepam he na midte

habban yhe auspeloe naman. Pep by he nan

Romunige. Ac Larene hone obarne fi he nehe-
yylke ycomne. Becode. Da gelypec ett Deo-

boopurn yfylke pid ham tram. To hane aean sturan

he he ap harpe pid Maximunur. Da yenbe De-

* ealopman rather.

[1] Ambnegatia, C. C.

obopurn
HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI.

ovoripius Lotena pulatum bepoxan hum. 3 hi se
eluran tohpacon. ac hi pundon uton ymbapeyn
of jam muntum. 7 ealle [1] offlagen. pat pan-
on x mi. Da pan Deodoripius hybenpeano. 7
pirte 7 hune man polde mid jam ildan 9nence be-
pidian. Da hi togebenepeano panon. 7a poh-
tan Eugenius 7 Anbogester. 7 hi yceoloban
repet 9f jam muntum hi gebigean mid heopa
plana gepeoetum. Ac alic com open pana. odde
on hy pylke. odde on 9a cundan. 7 Theodorip
haxde pane puno mid him. 7 hiy pulatum mahte
[2] martne alcne heopa plana on heopa peo-
tum apsetnian. Daen peanb Eugenius offa-
gen. 7 Anbogester oftang hune pylke. 9t-
ten jam Deodoripius poh on Italie. 7a he com
to Margelange bane bynut. 9a zeendobe he hir
lix. 7 betahie hir tram junum bone anpeala-

XXXVII.

Aften * jam he Romebunh yetimbrae pat
m pintia 7 c. 7 xlix. peint Anchaduir to anpe-
alde to jam east-eale. 7 hine haxde xir geap.
7 Honoriup to jam per-t-eale. 7 nu gre haxd.
(cread Oporpur.)

And t konhamp he hi geonce panon. he hi be-
tahie hir 9ta calbopmannum to berseinne.
Anchaduir pat betahie Rupinure. 7 Honoriup
pat betahie Stilecan. Ac hy gecyboson pade


HORMESTA REGIS AELFREDI. 241

"Nuigit eor Romane max quemam (cræd "Orofri.) 3 ge ipa heanlic geboht sceolbon
on eor geniman. pon aner manner ege. 3 pon
aner manner gebote. ge ge radan 3 ha heade-
nan tida yenon betenan ponne ha Eartena.
3 eac, 3 eor ryllum rape betene 3 ge eor-
tyne Eartendom ponleton. 3 to ham heade-
nicen heaum pengan. he eorpe ylopait 3n
beoodon. Eo maaxon eac geðencean hu hean
he eft pean 3 hir gebota. 3 hir seokulgylda. 
he he on lyfte. ha ha ge hine gebundene hæ-
ban. 3 hine ryllum atugon yra yra ge polbon.
3 ealne hir pyllum. hæt pear yra yra ge ryfte
"paolon. yra hundned hurend. yra eorpe nant
pean 3 geumano:

* Orof. l. vii. c. 38.

XXXVIII.

*Vest * haue Romebuth getimborne pe r
m pinta 1 c 1 licm. God gedeve hur mil-
runge on Romanum. ha ha he heope mir-
pecan let. hit heah dyde Alnica pe Ljutte-
nera cyning. je pe milbeopa. je he mag rra ly-
tlum nde abhac Romebuth. he bebead je man
nanne man ne floge. jeac je man nanhut ne pa-
nobe. ne ne ycelode hag he on ham cynicum
pene. je rona hag on dam drinnan bage. hi ge-
ponan ut of hane byrig heopa azenum pillan.
rra hag ne pean o nan hur heopa pillan ponhane-
ned:

Dei† genam heculli: Alnican mag hono-
ninge yporeton hag cyninger. je ridbon nd
hine gehingode. hi him to rye genam: si-
bon raxan ha Rovan hag on lunde. rume be hag
Lareyeg pillan. rume hir unpillan. rume hi ro-
pan on Ispanie. je hag raxatun. rume on Al-
sc.

Dei endað reo vi boc.

* Orso. l. vii. c. 39. † Orso. l. vii. c. 40.
AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION FROM THE ANGLO-SAXON.
TABLE of the BOOKS and CHAPTERS.

BOOK I.

CHAP. I. Our elders divided the whole world into three parts. p. 1.

II. How Ninus King of Assyria first began to reign in this world, with great strictness and severity. p. 25.

III. How fire from heaven destroyed the country on which were built the two cities of Sodom and Gomorrha. p. 27.

IV. How the Telesci and Ciarlath had wars with each other. p. 27.

V. How the righteous Man Joseph foretold by his wisdom a great famine, which was to happen for seven years, and how they [a] brought the fifth part of their corn to the King according to his ordinance. p. 28.

VI. How in the days of King Amphiction there was a great flood in Achaia. p. 30.

VII. How Moses led the folk of Israel, over the Red Sea. p. 30.

VIII. How during one night fifty men were slain in Egypt by their own fons, and how King [a] Sc. the Egyptians.

A 2 Bosiris
Bosiris ordered all those to be sacrificed who resorted to him, and about many other wars. p. 33

IX. How the Athenians and Cretans had wars together. p. 35

X. How Vesologes King of Egypt endeavoured to conquer the Southern part of Asia, and how two noblemen were defeated by the Scythians, and about the women called Amazons, and about the Goths, who were dreaded by Pyrrhus the fierce King of Epirus, Alexander the Great, and Julius Caesar. p. 35

XI. How Helena the King's wife was taken away from the town of Lacedaemon, and how King Æneas went with an army to Italy. p. 41

XII. How Sardanapalus was the last King of Afrina, and how his alderman Arbatus deceived him, and how the wives reproached their husbands for running away, and how the brazier made the likeness of a bull for a nobleman. p. 42

XIII. How the Peloponeceans and Athenians had wars with each other. p. 45

XIV. How the Lacedaemonians and Athenians had wars together on account of the maiden's offerings. p. 46

BOOK II.

CHAP. I. How Orosius said that our Lord made the first man perfect, and good; as also about the four empires of this world. p. 49

II. How the brothers Remus and Romulus built Rome in Italy. p. 53

III. How Romulus and Remus consecrated Rome in wickedness. p. 55

IV. How
IV. How the Romans and Sabines had wars together, and how Cyrus was slain by the Scythians. p. 57.

V. How King Cambyses despised the Egyptian idolatry, and concerning the wars of Darius, Xerxes, and Leonidas. p. 64.

VI. How the Romans saw a wonder, as if the heavens were on fire. p. 71.

VII. How the nations of Sicily had wars with each other. p. 73.

VIII. How the Romans besieged the city of the Veii for ten winters, and how the Gauls of Sinno took the town of Rome. p. 74.

BOOK III.

CHAP. I. How a deceitful, and ineffectual, peace was made between the Lacedæmonians, and Persians. p. 79.

II. How an earthquake happened in Achaia. p. 83.

III. How a great plague happened at Rome, when they had two Consuls, and how Marcus shot himself into the gaping earth. p. 84.

IV. How the Gauls laid waste the Roman territories, to within three miles of Rome. p. 85.

V. How the Carthaginians sent ambassadors to intreat peace from the Romans. p. 86.

VI. How there were wars between the Romans and the Latins, and how a nun was buried alive. p. 88.

VII. How King Alexander (uncle of Alexander the Great) had wars with the Romans, and how Philip (father of Alexander the Great) became
came King of Macedon, and how he fixed upon the town of Byzantium.  

VIII. How Caudinae Furculæ was distinguished by the defeat of the Romans at that place. p. 99.

IX. How Alexander the Great succeeded to the kingdom of Macedon, and how he ordered a bishop to say as he had directed him, and how he conquered King Darius, and how he himself was killed by poison.  

X. How, while Rome was governed by Consuls, four most powerful nations attempted to conquer the Romans, and how a great plague happened in Rome, and how they sent for Esculapius the skin-leech, with his medicinal adder.  

XI. How, while Rome was governed by Consuls, the Samnites and Gauls of Senno marched to take the city of Rome, and how Alexander's successors after his death ended their lives in strife.  

B O O K IV.

CHAP. I. How the Tarentines saw the Roman ships on the sea, whilst they were in their theatre at some publick representation. p. 127.

II. How, many dismal prodigies were seen in Rome.  

III. How men saw milk rain from heaven, and blood well out of the earth.  

IV. How a terrible plague happened at Rome, and how the nun Caprona was hanged, and how the inhabitants of Carthage sacrificed men to their gods.  

V. How Hamilco King of Carthage went with an army into Sicily, and how a man called Hanno
Hanno affected to be ruler, and how the Carthaginians heard that Alexander the Great had taken the city of Tyre. p. 136.

VI. How the Sicilians and Carthaginians had wars together, and how the Romans besieged Annibal, King of the Carthaginians, and how the Consul Collatinus went with his army to the town of Camerine, and how the Carthaginians appointed the old Annibal their admiral, that he might attack the Romans at sea, and how the Romans failed to Africa with 330 ships, and how the Consul Regulus destroyed the immense adder, and how Regulus fought with three Carthaginian Kings in one battle, and how the Consul Emilius failed to Africa with 300 ships, and how the Consul Cotta plundered Sicily, and how two Consuls failed to Africa with 300 ships, and how when there were three Consuls, the new King Asdrubal came to the island of Libeum, and how the Consul Claudius afterwards marched against the Carthaginians, and how the Consul Caius in sailing towards Africa died at sea, and how the Consul Lutatius failed to Africa with 300 ships. p. 140.

VIII. How there was a terrible fire at Rome, and how the Gauls opposed the Romans, and how the Sardinians made war against the Romans at the instigation of the Carthaginians, and how Orofius said that he was come to the good times which the Romans boasted so much of, and how the Gauls warred with the Romans, whilst the Carthaginians attacked them in another quarter, and how two Consuls fought against the Gauls; and how many wonders were seen,
seen, and how the Consul Claudius destroyed 30,000 Gauls.  

VIII. How Hannibal King of the Carthaginians besieged Saguntum, a town of Spain, and how he forced his way over the Pyrenees, and how the Consul Scipio fought in Spain, and how many wonders happened in those times.

IX. How Hannibal deceived the two Consuls when he engaged them, and how the Romans appointed a Dictator, and Scipio for their Consul, and how the Romans sent the Consul Lucius into Gaul with three legions.

X. How the Consul Marcellus failed with a fleet to Sicily, and how Hannibal engaged him for three days, and how he stole upon the Consul and slew him, and how Asdrubal (Hannibal's brother) went from Spain to Italy, and how the Carthaginians were permitted to obtain peace by the Consul Scipio.

XI. How the Roman wars were concluded, and how the Consul Sempronius was slain in Spain, and how Philip King of Macedon put to death the Roman ambassadors, and how the Macedonian war was occasioned, and how the Consul Emilius conquered King Perseus.

XII. How the Romans suffered much from the Celtiberians, a nation of Spain.

XIII. How the third war was ended between the Romans, and the Kings of Carthage.

BOOK
BOOK V.

CHAP. I. What Orosius said about the boasts and glory of the Romans, and how they conquered many nations, and how they drove many kings before them in their triumphs as they approached Rome.  p. 175.

II. How, in one year, the two towns of Corinth and Carthage were entirely destroyed, and how the shepherd Feriatus began to reign in Spain, and how the Consul Claudius defeated the Gauls, and how the Consul Mancinus made peace with the Spaniards, and how the Consul Brutus flew 60,000 of that nation, and how a child [6] was born in Rome.  p. 176.

III. How the Romans sent Scipio with an army into Spain, and how the Consul Gracchus contended with the other Consuls till they slew him, and how the slaves warred against their Lords.  p. 181.

IV. How the Consul (who was also the eldest Bishop of the Romans) marched with an army against King Aristonicus, and how Antiochus King of Asia endeavoured to procure the empire of Parthia, and how Scipio the best of all the Roman Thanes reminded the Romans of their treatment of him, and how flames arose from Mount Etna.  p. 182.

V. How the Romans afterwards ordered Carthage to be rebuilt, and how the Consul Metellius subdued the Wicingae.  p. 185.

VI. How the Consul Fabius overcame Bethwitus a King of Gaul.  p. 185.

[6]. This child was a monster. See p. 140.

* B  VII. How
VII. How the Romans carried on a war against Jugurtha King of the Numidians. p. 186.

VIII. How the Romans fought with the Cimbri, the Teutones, and Ambrones. p. 188.

IX. How the Romans began to have a Civil War amongst themselves in the fifth year of Marius's Consulship.

X. How there were terrible wars over all Italy in the sixth year of Julius Cæsar's Consulship. p. 190.

XI. How the Romans sent the Consul Sylla against Mithridates King of Parthia. p. 191.

XII. How the Romans gave the Consul Julius the command of seven legions, and how Julius blockaded the General Tarchatus Pompeius in a strong port, and how Julius engaged Ptolemy three times. p. 194.

XIII. How Octavius succeeded to the Roman Empire, against the inclination of the People. p. 198.

XIV. How Octavianus Cæsar shut Janus's doors. p. 201.

XV. How some nations of Spain were at war with Augustus. p. 202.

BOOK VI.

CHAP. I. What Orosius said about the four principal empires of the world. p. 205.

II. How Tiberius Cæsar succeeded Augustus. p. 207.

III. How Caius was Cæsar for four years. p. 209.

IV. How

V. How Nero became Emperor. p. 212.

VI. How Galba became Emperor. p. 213.

VII. How Vespasian became Emperor. ibid.

VIII. How Titus became Emperor. p. 214.

IX. How Domitian (Titus's brother) became Emperor. ibid.


XI. How Adrian became Emperor. p. 216.

XII. How Pompey [†] became Emperor. ibid.

XIII. How Marcus Antoninus became Emperor, together with his brother Aurelius. p. 217.

XIV. How Lucius became Emperor. p. 218.

XV. How Severus became Emperor. ibid.

XVI. How Antoninus (Severus's son) succeeded him. p. 219.

XVII. How Marcus became Emperor. ibid.

XVIII. How Aurelius became Emperor. p. 220.

XIX. How Maximus became Emperor. ibid.

XX. How Gordian became Emperor. ibid.

XXI. How Philip became Emperor. p. 221.

XXII. How Decius became Emperor. ibid.

XXIII. How Gallus became Emperor. p. 222.

XXIV. How the Romans chose two Emperors. ibid.

XXV. How Claudius became Emperor. p. 223.

XXVI. How Aurelius became Emperor. p. 224.

XXVII. How Tacitus became Emperor. ibid.

XXVIII. How Probus became Emperor. ibid.

[c] This should be Antoninus Pius.

XXIX. How
XXIX. How Caius became Emperor. p. 225.
XXX. How Dioclesian became Emperor. ibid.
XXXI. How Constantine became Emperor, together with his two brothers. p. 229.
XXXII. How Jovinianus became Emperor.
XXXIII. How Valentinianus became Emperor.
XXXIV. How Valens became Emperor.
XXXV. How Gratian became Emperor, and how the Britons made Maximianus their Caesar against his will.
XXXVI. How Theodosius became Emperor, and how Valentinian succeeded him. ibid.
XXXVII. How Arcadius became Emperor, and Honorius Emperor of the West. p. 237.
XXXVIII. How God shewed his mercy to the Romans.

ENGLISH
ENGLISH TRANSLATION FROM
KING ÆLFRED'S
ANGLO-SAXON VERSION
OF
OROSIUS.

CHAP. I.

OUR elders have divided all the circuit of
the earth into three parts (quoth Orosius)
comprehending what is surrounded by Oceanus,
which men call Garsego [a]; and they named

[a] This word signifies a vast tract of Sea or Ocean, and
when narrower it is always termed sea or sea, as Wentel-sea,
the Mediterranean, &c. I take an early opportunity of say-
ing, that I am not answerable for the accuracy of either Æl-
fred or Orosius in this geographical description; and where
such a number of places are mentioned, one after another, it
is something difficult to discover to which of them the context
relates; it is therefore very probable that I have myself made
some mistakes also in the punctuation, upon which much de-
pends.

B... these
these three parts Asia, Europe, and Africa, though some have said that there are only two divisions, Asia and Europe. Asia is bounded to the southward, northward, and eastward, by the Ocean, and thus divides all this earth from the eastern parts. All to the northward is Asia, and to the southward Europe and Asia are separated by the Tanais; then south of this same river, (along the Mediterranean, and west of Alexandria) Europe and Asia join.

Europe begins (as I said before) at the river Tanais, which takes its source from the northern parts of the Riphaean mountains, which are near the Ocean that men call Sarmondis[e]; and this river then runs directly south, on the west side of Alexander’s temples, to the nation of the Rhocovafci[c]. Here rises that fen[d] (which men call Maetis); and thence it issues with a great flood near the town called Theodosia[e], from whence it empties itself to the eastward into the Euxine Sea, and then becoming narrow for a considerable tract, it passes by Constantinople,

[b] Sarmandio Oceano in Orofius; where the Saxon however plainly refers to a known name of a place or sea. I generally shall translate the Saxon corruption, by what is the real, and commonly accepted name.

c] Roxolani, in Orofius, and those who desire to know where this nation was situated, may consult Hayercamp’s edition.

d] I have translated this literally, by using the Saxon term fen, as I shall in every instance where the modern English is clearly derived from that language, and shall commonly print such word in Italicics.

e] Literally, which men call Theodosia; but as I have given two instances before of this Saxonism, I shall not repeat it.

and
and thence into the Mediterranean. The south-west [f] end of Europe is in Spain bounded by the Ocean; but the Mediterranean almost entirely closes at the islands called Gades, where Hercules's pillars stand. In this same Mediterranean, to the westward, is Scotland [g].

Asia and Africa are divided by Alexandria (a city of Egypt); and that country is bounded to the south by the river Nile, and then by Ethiopia to the westward, quite to the southern Ocean. The north-western boundary of Africa is the Mediterranean sea, where it is divided from the Ocean, near Hercules's pillars; the true western boundaries are the mountains called Atlas, and the islands Fortunatus.

Thus have I shortly mentioned the three divisions of this earth; and I will now (as I before intimated) state how these are bounded by land and water.

Opposite to the middle of the eastern part of Asia the river Ganges empties itself into the Sea, whilst the Indian Ocean is to the southward, in which is the port Caligardamana.

[f] West-south, in the Saxon, which we never say, though so many of our nautical expressions are borrowed from the Saxon, as Starboard, &c.

[g] This is a strong additional proof, that some of the Scoti came from Spain, as is asserted by Lhuyd, in his Welsh Preface to the Archaeologia, where he argues both from this colony being called, in the old Irish MSS. Kin-Skuit, (of the Scottish nation) as also from the great affinity between the Irish language and the old Canabrian. See the translation of this Preface, in Bishop Nicholson's Hist. Library.
BOOK I.

To the south-east of that port is the island Taprobane, and to the north of the mouths of the Ganges (where mount Caucasus ends) is the port of Samera, and to the north of this port are the mouths of the river called Corogorre, in the Ocean named Sericus.

Now these are the boundaries of India. Mount Caucasus is to the north, the river Indus to the west, the Red Sea to the south, and the Ocean to the east. In this land of India are four and forty nations, besides the island of Taprobane, which hath ten boroughs in it, as also many others which are situated on the banks of the Indus, and lie all to the westward of India. Betwixt this river of Indus, and another river to the west, called the Tigris (both which empty themselves into the Red Sea), are the countries of Oracassia, Parthia, Asilia, Pasitha, and Media (though writers call all this land either Media or Assiria); and the country is much parched by the sun, and the roads very hard and stony. The northern boundary of this land is mount Caucasus, and to the southward the Red Sea; in this country are two great rivers, the Hyfatapes, and the Arbis; in this land also are two and twenty nations, though it is all called by the general name of Parthia. To the westward from hence, all that lies between the Tigris and Euphrates is either Babylonia, Chaldaea, or Mesopotamia. Within this country are eight and

[4] The Saxon word is beopheæ, or bright, which I have ventured to translate parched by the sun, as this signification agrees well with the context.
twenty nations, the northern boundaries of which are mount Caucasus, and Taurus, and to the south the Red Sea. Along the Red Sea, and at the north angle of it, lies Arabia, Sabæa, and Eudomane. Beyond the river Euphrates, quite westward to the Mediterranean, and northward to mount Taurus, even unto Armenia, and southward, near Egypt, are many countries, namely, Comagena, Phœnicia, Damascus, Coelle, Moab, Ammon, Idumæa, Judæa, Palestine, and Sarracene, though all these nations are comprehended under the name of Syria. To the north of Syria are the hills called Taurus, and to the north of these is Cappadocia and Armenia (the latter being west of the former), and to the west of Cappadocia is the country called the Lesser Asia, and to the north of Cappadocia is the plain called Temisere, and betwixt Cappadocia and the Lesser Asia is Cilicia and Iasurio.

Asia is entirely surrounded with salt water, except to the eastward; to the north is the Euxine Sea, but to the west the Propontis, and the Hellespont; whilst the Mediterranean is to the south. In this same Asia is the high mountain of Olympus.

To the northward of bither Egypt is Palestine, to the eastward the land of Saracene, to the west Libya, and to the south the mountain called Climax. The head of the Nile is near the cliffs of the Red Sea, though some say it is in the western part of Africa, near mount Atlas, whence it flows over a large tract of sand till it sinks; it then proceeds in its course till it becomes a great sea; and the spot where the river
river takes its rise, is called by some Nuchul, and by others Dara. Hence, at some distance from the wider part, before it rises from the sand, it runs westward to Ethiopia, where the river is called Ion, till it reaches the eastern parts, where it becomes a wide river [7], and then it sinks again into the earth; after which it appears opposite to the cliffs of the Red Sea (as I mentioned before), and from this place (where it rises again) is the river called Nilus. Then running from thence westward, the Nile divides its stream round an island called Meroë, and taking a turn to the northward, it empties itself into the Mediterranean, where (in the winter season) the current at the mouth is opposed by the northern winds, so that the river is spread all over Egypt, and by the rich earth which it carries along with it, fertilizes all that country. The further Egypt lies along the southern part of the Red Sea, and to the east lies the Ocean, and to the west is the nearer Egypt, and in the two Egypts are four and twenty nations.

As we have given a description of the north part of Asia, now will we speak of the south part. We have before informed you that mount Caucasus is to the north of India, which begins first eastward of the Ocean, and lies due west of the Armenian mountains, which the inhabitants of the country call Parcoadrae, from which mountains the river Euphrates takes its rise, and from the Parcoadian mountains mount Taurus continues due west quite to Cilicia. To the north of

[i] Literally a great sea.
CHAP. I.

these mountains, along the Ocean (quite to the north-east end of the earth) the river Bore empties itself into the Ocean, and from hence westward along the Ocean, to the Caspian Sea (which extends to mount Caucasus); all this land is called Old Scythia, and Ircania. In this country are three and forty nations, situated at great distances from each other, on account of the barrenness of the soil. Then to the west of the Caspian Sea, unto the river Tanais, and to the fen Maeotis, thence south to the Mediterranean and mount Taurus, and north to the Ocean, is all Scythia; though it is divided by two and thirty nations, and the land on the eastern bank of the Tanais. The country is inhabited by a nation called the Albanoi, in the Latin tongue, and which we now name Liobene. Thus have I shortly stated the boundaries of Asia.

Now will I also state those of Europe, as much as we are informed concerning them. From the river Tanais, westward to the river Rhine (which takes its rise in the Alps, whence it runs northward to the arm of the Ocean, that surrounds Brytania, and south to the river Danube, whose source is near that of the Nile, and runs northward of Greece till it empties itself into the Mediterranean) and north even unto the Ocean (which men call Ocean Sea) are many nations, and the whole of this tract of country is called Germany.

Hence to the north of the source of the Danube, and to the east of the Rhine, are the East Franconia, and to the south of them are the

* This and the following figures refer to Mr. Forster's notes, printed at the end of this chapter.

Suevæ;
BOOK I.

Suevae; on the opposite bank of the Danube, and to the south and east are the Beath-ware in that part which is called Regnesburh. Due east from hence are the Beme, and to the north-east [k] the Thyringae, to the north of these are the Scaxan, to the north-west are the Fryæ, and to the west of Old Saxony is the mouth of the Elbe, as also Friseland. Hence to the north-west [l] is that land which is called Angle, Sillende, and some part of Dena; to the north is Apreda, and to the north-east the wolds [m] which are called Æfelandan. From hence eastward is Wineda-land, which men call Syfyle, and great part of the country to the south-west Maroaro, and these Maroaro have to the west the Thyringae and Behemæ, as also half of the Beathware, and to the south, on the other side of the Danube, is the country called Carendre. Southward, towards the Alps, lie the boundaries of Beathwara, as also Swæfa; and then to the eastward of the Carendre country, and beyond the west part, is Bulgaria. To the east is Greece, to the east of Maroaro is Wifeland, and to the east of that is Datia, though it formerly belonged to the Goths. To the north-east of Maroaro are the Dalamenæ; east of the Dalamenæ are the Honithi, and

---

[k] East-north, in the Saxon, as I have before observed, with regard to the south-west, which in the Saxon is west-south; a single instance follows, however, where the point south-west in mentioned, and not west-south.

[l] This should be north-east.

[m] Wylre.
north of the Dalamentæ are the Sarpe”, to the west also are the Syfele”. To the north of the Honithi” is Mægthaland, and north of Mæghthaland “is Sermende,” quite to the Riphæan mountains. To the south-west of the Dene is that arm of the Ocean that surrounds Britannia, and to the north is that arm of the Sea which is Oft Sea, to the east and to the north are the North Dene “, either on the continent or on the island, to the east are the Afdrede, to the south is the mouth of the Elb, and some part of Old Saxony. The North Dene have, to the northward, that same arm of the Sea which is called Oft “, to the east is the nation of the Ofti “, and Afdrede to the south. The Ofti have, to the north of them, that same arm of the Sea, as well as the Winedæ and the Burgundæ “, and to the south is Hæsefaldan. The Burgundæ have this same arm of the Sea to the west, and the Sueon “ to the north; to the east are the Sermende, to the north, over the wastes, is Gwenland, to the north-west are the Scride-Finnas “[p], and to the west the Northmen.

“Oththere told his Lord (King Ælflred) that he lived to the north of all the Northmen.

[p] Hakluyt terms the country Scrick-finnia; and Richard Johnson, in his account of Nova Zembla, says, “That south-east of the castle of Wardhus, are the Scrick-finnes, "who are a wild people, who neither know God nor good order; and these people live in tents made of deer-skins, "and they have no certain habitations, but continue in herds "and companies, by one hundred and two hundreds.” Hakluyt, vol. i. p. 283.
BOOK I.

"He quoth that he dwelt in that land to the northward, opposite the west Sea; he said, however, that the land of the Northmen is due north from that Sea, and it is all a waste, except in a few places, where the Finnsas for the most part dwell, for hunting in the winter, and in the summer for fishing in that Sea. He said, that he was determined to find out, once on a time, how far this country extended due north, or whether any one lived to the north of the wastes before-mentioned. With this intent he proceeded due north from this country, leaving all the way the waste land on the starboard, and the whole Sea on the Bæcbord. He was within three days as far north as the Whale-hunters ever go, and then proceeded in his course due north, as far as he could sail within another three days, whilst the land lay from thence due east, even unto the inland Sea, he knows not how far [in that direction]. He remembers, however, that he stayed there waiting

[q] he non quae be sam lanæ, which is not fully translated; "atque ea propter se recta versus septem-erionem esse prosectum." See the Oxford edition, by the scholars of University College.
[r] Or to the left.
[s] The words in the original are, opp[e] pra rea on that land he nyrre hræpen, which, in the Latin translation, runs, "Nescire autem se num infra terram illam sit mare;" but the objection to this translation is, that there is no word in the Saxon to be rendered sit.
CHAP. I.

for a western wind, or a point to the north,
and failed near that land, as far as he could in
four days, where he waited for a due north
wind, because the land there lies due south,
quite to the inland Sea, he knows not how far [t];
from whence he failed along the coast due
south, as far as he could in five days. A
great river lies up this land, and when they
had gone some way up this river, they return-
ed [u], because they could not proceed far, on
account of the inhabitants being hostile, and
all that country was inhabited on one side of
this river, nor had Ohthere met with before any
land that was inhabited since he came from his
own home. All the land to his right, dur-
ing his whole voyage, was a desert, and with-
out inhabitants (except fishermen, fowlers, and
hunters) [w] all of which were Finnas, and
he had a wide sea to his left. The Beormas,
indeed, had well-peopled their country, for
which reason Ohthere did not dare enter upon
it; and the Terfenna [x] land was all a desert,
except when it was inhabited by fishers and
fowlers.

[t] By this the land and inland Sea before-mentioned is
plainly alluded to.
[u] I must here object again to the Latin translation of the
following words, pa cynnon by up on pa ea, viz. "ad ejus
oftia le subtititile," which is by no means the sense of the
passage.
[w] Ohthere hath explained before this resort to have only
been occasional.
[x] Mr. Lye, in his Saxon Dictionary, refers to this word
in this chapter of Orosius, and renders it Tartary.

C 2 "The
BOOK I.

"The Beormas" told him many particulars about their land [y], as well as of the other countries near them; but Oththere could not rely upon their accounts, because he had not an opportunity of seeing with his own eyes; it seemed, however, to him, that the Beormas and the Finnas spake the same language. He went the rather, and shayed his course to each of these countries [z], on account of the horse-whales, because they have very good bone in their teeth [a], some of which he brought to the King [b], and their hides are good for ship-ropes. This sort of whale is much less than the other kinds, it being not longer commonly than seven ells; but [Oththere says] that in his own country is the best whale-hunting, because the whales are eight and forty ells long, and the largest [c] fifty; that he had killed some six; and sixty [d] in two

[y] It must be owned that this rather contradicts what is mentioned in the preceding period.

[z] Sc. of the Finnas and the Beormas.

[a] It is said that one of these teeth, in the 18th century, sold for a ruble. Hakluyt, vol. i. p. 280.

[b] Sc. Ælfred. From this circumstance it hath been inferred, that Oththere was sent by this king on this discovery, which however is by no means conclusive; for every traveller, in relating his voyage, shews the product of the countries he hath visited. Richard Chancellor, speaking of the commodities of Ruffa, says, "There are also a fifh's teeth, which fifh is called a Morfe." Hakluyt, vol. i. p. 237.

[c] Waæræan, very improperly rendered in the Latin translation nonnullæ.

[d] I conceive that γυξα, should be a second time repeated here, instead of γυξεις, or sixty; it would then only be asserted that six had been taken in two days, which is much more probable than sixty.

"days."
days. Ohthere was a very rich man in such goods as are valuable in those countries (namely, in wild deer), and had, at the time he came to the king [e], six hundred tame deer, none of which he had purchased; besides this, he had six decoy [f] rhein-deer, which are very valuable amongst the Finnas, because they catch the wild ones with them.

Ohthere himself was one of the most considerable men in those parts, and yet he had not more than twenty horned cattle, twenty sheep, and twenty swine, and what little he ploughed was with horses. The rents in this country consist chiefly of what is paid by the Finnas, in deer-skins, feathers, and whale-bone, ship-ropes, made of whales hides, or of those of seals. Every one pays according to his substance; the wealthiest pay the skins of fifteen martins, five rhein-deer, one bear's-skin, ten bushels of feathers, a cloak of bear's or otter's-skin, two ship-ropes, (each sixty ells long,) one made of whale's, and the other of seal's-skin.

Ohthere moreover said, that Northmanna land was very long and narrow, and that all of the country which is fit either for pasture or

[e] This shews, that Ohthere was a man of considerable substance when he left his own country to come to England; and there is not the least allusion to his having been sent to the northward by Ælfric, as this voyage seems to have happened long before he was known to that king.

[f] The Saxon word is real-phanah; and we apply, even to this day, the word fale to a dead bird, which is placed on a tree in a living attitude, surrounded with lime-twigs, in order to entice the wild ones.
plowing is on the sea coast, which however is in some parts very rocky; to the eastward are wild moors, parallel to the cultivated land. The Finnas inhabit these moors, and the cultivated land is broadest to the eastward, and grows narrower to the northward. To the east, it is sixty miles broad, in some places broader, about the middle it is perhaps thirty miles broad, or somewhat more, to the northward (where it is narrowest) it may be only three miles [from the Sea] to the moors, which are in some parts so wide, that a man could scarcely pass over them in a fortnight, and in other parts perhaps in a week. Opposite this land, to the south, is Sweoland, on the other side of the moors, quite to that northern land [b], and opposite to that again, to the north, is Cwenaland. The Cwenas sometimes make incursions against the Northmen over these moors, and sometimes the Northmen on them; there are very large fresh meres amongst the moors, and the Cwenas carry their ships [i] over land into the meres, whence they make depredations on the Northmen; their ships are small and very light.

"Ohthere

[g] These very minute particulars seem plainly to be taken down by Ælfric, from Ohthere's own mouth, as he corrects himself most scrupulously, in order to inform the king with accuracy.

[b] i.e. Normanna land, Ohthere's own country.

[i] These ships were probably the same with the small boats to this day called coracles, which are used both on the Towy and
CHAP. I.

"Ohthere said also, that the sjire which he inhabited is called Halgoland [k], and he says that no one dwelt to the north of him [l]; there is likewise a port to the south of this land, which is called Sciringes heal [m], which no one could reach in a month, if he watched in the night, and every day had a fair wind; during this voyage he would fail near land, on his right hand would be Iraland [n], and then the islands which are between Iraland and this land. This country continues quite to Sciringes heal, and all the way on the left, as you proceed northward to the south of Sciringes heal, a great sea makes a vast bay up in the country, and is so wide, that no

and the Wye. They make them near Monmouth, not to weigh above 45 lb. and they are easily therefore carried on a fisherman's back over shallows.

[k] "The land was full of little islands, called Ægeland and Halgeland, in lat. 66. deg. N." Hakluyt, vol. i. p. 235. where the following note is inserted in the margin, "In this land dwelt Òchtfer, as it seemeth."

[l] It should seem that this is to be understood as confined to Halgeland, as the port to the south, which follows plainly, relates to the same province.

[m] The word in the original is pacœbe, which is rendered "curfum fistens;" but it properly signifies to go back, and not stop. I cannot, therefore, but think that it should be pacœbe, and the meaning would then be, that this port was distant a month's sail, if the vessel continued it's course both by day and night. As for this port called Sciringes-heal, in order to find out what place is hereby intended, we should suppose it to be pronounced Shiringes-heal, for sc, followed by the vowels i and e (and sometimes by others) seems always to have been pronounced by the Saxons, as it is by the Italians in the word Scialto pronounced Shialto. Thus we pronounce reip sjip, reell sjell, rebo sjeld, réna sjin, répe sjire yircar, fjal, &c.

"one
one can see across it. Gotland is opposite on the other side, and afterwards the Sea of Sillende lies many miles up in that country. Ohthere further says, that he failed in five days from Sciringes heal, to that port which men call Æt-Hæthum, which is between the Winedum, Seaxum, and Angle, and makes part of Dene.

When Ohthere failed to this place from Sciringes heal, Denmark was on his left, and on the right a wide sea for three days, as also two days before he came to Hæthum, Gotland, Sillende, and many islands (these lands were inhabited by the Angle before they came hither)[n]; for two days the islands which belong to Dene were on the left.

Wulfftan said, that he went from Heathum to Truso in seven days and nights (the ship being being under sail all the time) that Weonothland was on his right, but Lango-land, Læland, Falster, and Scoley on his left, all which belong to Denemarca, we [o] had also

[n] This clears up most decisively the doubts in Camden's preface, p. clviii. with regard to the situation of the Angles.

[o] It seems very clear, from this expression of we, that when king Ælfred came to this part of Orosius's geography, he consulted Ohthere and Wulfftan, who had lived in the northern parts of Europe, which the antients were so little acquainted with, and that he took down this account from their own mouths. For the same reason it is not improbable that there may be some mistakes in the king's relation, as though these northern travellers spoke a language bearing an affinity to the Anglo-Saxon, yet it was certainly a dialect with material variations. For proof of this let a chapter of the Speculum Regale, written in the old Icelandic, or Norwegian, be
also Burgenda-land on our left, which hath a king of its own. After having left Burgenda-
land 20, the islands of Bcinga 17, Meroe 19, Eouland 19, and Gotland 40, were on our left,
which country belongs to Sweon; and Weo-
nodland was all the way on our right, to the mouth of the Wesel 14. This river is a very
large one, and near it lies Willand and Weo-
nodland, the former of which belongs to Estum, and the Wesel does not run through Weonodland, but through Estmere 20, which lake is fifteen miles broad. Then runs the Ilisng, from the eastward into Estmere;
on the bank of which stands Trusco, and the Ilisng flows from Eastland into the Estmere,
and the Wesel from Weonodland 19 to the south; the Ilisng, having joined the Wesel takes its name, and runs to the west of Est-
mere, and northward into the Sea, when it is called the Wesel’s mouth. Eastland is a large tract of country, and there are in it many towns, and in every town is a king; there is also a great quantity of honey and fish, and the king and the richest men drink nothing but milk, whilst the poor and the slaves use mead. They have many contests amongst themselves, and the people of Estum brew no ale, though they have mead in pro-
fusion[9].

be compared with the Anglo-Saxon. This very curious work was published at Soroc, in 1768.

BOOK I.

"There is also a particular custom amongst this nation, that when any one dies, the corpse continues unburnt with the relations and friends for a month or two, and the bodies of kings and nobles [r] (according to their respective wealth) lye for half a year before the corpse is burned, and the corpse continues above ground in the house, during which time drinking and sports last till the day on which the body is consumed. Then, when it is carried to the funeral pile, the substance of the deceased (which remains after these drinking bouts and sports) is divided into five or six heaps (sometimes into more) according to what he happens to be worth. These heaps are disposed at a mile's distance from each other, the largest heap at the greatest distance from the town, and so gradually the smaller at lesser intervals, till all the wealth is divided, so that the least heap shall be nearest the town where the corpse lies.

"Then all those are to be summoned who have the fleetest horses in that country, within the distance of five or six miles from these heaps, and they all strive for the substance of the deceased; he who hath the swiftest horse obtains the most distant and largest heap, and so the others, in proportion, till the whole is seized upon. He procures, however, the least heap, who takes that which is nearest the town, and then every one rides away with [r] High men in the Saxon.

his
his share, and keeps the whole of it; on account of this custom, fleet horses are excessively dear. When the wealth of the deceased hath been thus exhausted, then they carry the corpse from the house, to burn it, together with the dead man's weapons and cloaths, and generally they spend the whole wealth of the deceased, by the body's continuing so long in the house before it is buried [s]; what, however, remains, and is thus disposed in heaps on the road, is taken away by these foreign competitors.

It is also a custom with the Estum, that the bodies of all the inhabitants shall be burned; and if any one can find a single bone unconsumed, it is a cause of anger. These people also have the means of producing very severe cold, by which the dead body continues so long above ground without putrefying [t]; and if any one sets

[s] That is, by the consequential expences.
[t] Phineas Fletcher, who was ambassador from Queen Elizabeth to Russia, gives an account of the same practice continuing in some parts of Muscovy. "In winter time, when all is covered with snow, so many as die are piled up in a hovel in the suburbs, like billets on a wood-stack; they are as hard with the frost as a very stone, till the spring-tide come and resolve the frost, what time every man taketh his dead friend, and committeth him to the ground." See a note to one of Fletcher's eclogues, p. 10, printed at Edinburgh, in 1771, 12mo. See also a poem written at Moscow, by G. Tuberville, in the first volume of Hakluyt, p. 386, where the same circumstance is dwelt upon, and the reason given, that the ground cannot be dug. Bodies, however, are now buried at Moscow during the winter.

D 2 "a vessel
BOOK I.

"a vessel full of ale or water, they contrive that they shall be frozen, be it summer [u], or be it winter."

Now will we speak with regard to Greece, which lies south of the Danube. The Sea Propontis is eastward of Constantinople, to the north of that city an arm of the Sea issues from the Euxine to the westward, to the north-west the mouths of the Danube empty themselves into the south-east part of the Euxine, to the south and west of these mouths are the Maeși (a nation of Greece), to the west are the Traci, and to the east the Macedonians. To the south, on the southern arm of the Egean Sea, is Athens and Corinth, and to the south-west of Corinth is Achaia, near the Mediterranean. All these countries are inhabited by Greeks. To the west of Achaia, along the Mediterranean, is Dalmatia, on the north side of that Sea, to the north of Dalmatia is Bulgaria and Istria, to the south of Istria is the Adriatic, to the west the Alps, and to the north that desert which is between Carendan and Bulgaria.

Italy is of a great length to the north-west and south-east, and it is surrounded by the Mediterranean on every side but the north-west. At that end of it lie the Alps, which begin from the Mediterranean in the Narbonense country, and end in Dalmatia, to the east of the Sea op-

[u] This must have been effected by some sort of an ice-house; and it appears by the Amoenitates Academicae, that they have now ice-houses in Sweden and Lapland, which they build with moss.
posite to Gallia Belgica. Near this is the river Rhine, to the south the Alps, to the south-west the Sea called Britannisca, and to the north, on the other side of this arm of the Sea, is Britannia. The land to the west of Ligore is Æquitania, to the south of Æquitania is some part of Narbonense, to the south-west is Spain, and to the west of the Sea, to the south of Narbonense, is the Mediterranean, where the Rhone empties itself into that Sea, to the north of the Profent Sea. Opposite to the wastes, is the nearer part of Spain, to the north-west Equitania, and the Waïcan " to the north. The Profent Sea " hath to the north the Alps, to the south the Mediterranean, to the north-east the Burgende, and to the west the Waf-çans.

Spain is triangular, being surrounded with bays of the Sea on three sides, the boundary to the south-west is opposite to the island of Gades; that to the east is opposite the Narbonense; and the third to the north-west is opposite to Brigantia, a town of Gallia, as also to Scotland, over an arm of the Sea, and opposite to the mouth of the Scene. As for that division of Spain, which is at the greatest distance from us [y], to the west is the Ocean, to the north the Mediterranean, to the south and to the east, this division of Spain, to the north Equitaia, to the north-east the Wolds called Pyreni, to the north-east Narbonense, and to the south the Mediterranean.

[y] It must be recollected that Orosius is supposed to speak, and not Ælfred.
BOOK I.

The island Britannia is long towards the northeast, being 800 miles in length, and 200 broad: to the south of it, on the other side the arm of the sea, is Gallia Belgica, to the west, on the other side an arm of the sea, is the island Ibernia, and to the north Orcadus. Ibernia (which we call Scotland) is surrounded on every side with the Ocean, and because it is nearer to the setting sun, the weather is milder than it is in Britannia; to the north-west of Ibernia is that utmost land called Thila, which is known to few, on account of its very great distance.

Now have I mentioned the boundaries of Europe, and I will proceed to state those of Africa. Our elders conceived this to be a third part of the earth; not, indeed, because it contains so much land as the others, because the Mediterranean cuts it, as it were, in two, by breaking in more on the south part than on the north part [z]. Now because the heat is more intense in the south, than the cold in the north, and because every wight thrives better in cold than in heat; for that reason Africa is inferior to Europe, both in the number of its people, and the quantity of its land.

The eastern part of Africa (as I said before) begins westward from Egypt at the river Nile, and the most eastern nation of this continent is Libya. Ciramacia is to the east of hither Egypt, to the north of the Mediterranean that part of Libya called Ethiopianum, and to the west, Syrites Majores.

[z] Which north part is Europe.
CHAP. I.

To the west of Libya Æthiopicum is the further Egypt, and to the south the Sea called Æthiopicum. To the west of Rogathitus is the nation called Tribulitania (to the north of that part of the Mediterranean which is called the Adriatic,) and the nation called the Sirtes Minores [a].

To the west again of Bizantium, quite to the salt mere of Arzuges, this nation hath to the east the Syrtes Majores, with the land of Rogathite; and to the south the Natabres, Geothulas, and Garamantes, quite to the Sea of Bizantium. The Sea-ports of these nations are Aalrumetis and Zuges; and their largest town is Catharina. The country of Numidia hath to the east the Syrtes Minores and the salt mere [b], to the north the Mediterranean, to the west Mauritania, to the south the hills of Uzera, and the mountains that extend to Ethiopia, quite to the Mauritanian Sea. To the east is Numidia, to the north the Mediterranean, to the west is the river Malvarius, to the south Astryx (near the mountains which divide the fruitful country from the barren and wild sands which lie southward towards the Mauritanian Sea, by others called the Tingetanian). To the east is the river Malon, to the north the hills of Abbenas and Calpri; another mountain also closes the end of the Sea, between the two hills to the east, where stand Ercoles’s [c] pillars; to the west

[a] I have translated this literally as I found it, and I have already said that I do not profess to maintain the accuracy of either the geography, or the expressions of the royal translator.

[b] Of Arzuges before-mentioned.

[c] The Saxons spelt the name of Hercules precisely as the Italians do.
again is mount Atlas, quite to the Sea; to the south the hills called Æsperos, and to the south again the nation of Aulosum, which inhabits quite to the Sea.

Having thus stated the boundaries of Africa, we will now speak of the islands in the Mediterranean. Cyprus lies opposite to Cilicia, and Iliaurio on that arm of the Sea called Mesicos; it is 170 miles long, and 122 broad. The island of Crete is opposite to the Sea called Arsatium, north-west the Sea of Crete, and west of the Sicilian (otherwise called the Adriatic) Sea; it is 100 miles long, and 150 broad. There are three and fifty of the Cyclade islands; to the east of them is the Riksa Sea, to the south the Cretaica, to the north the Egifta, and to the west the Adriatic. The island of Sicily is triangular, and at each end there are towns; the northern angle is called Petores, near which is the town of Messana; the south angle is called Libitum, near which is a town of the same name. The island is 157 miles long, from north to south, and 70 broad to the westward; to the west is part of the Mediterranean, called the Adriatic, to the south the Apisca, to the west the Tyrrhene, and to the north the Sea [d], all of which are both rough and narrow.

Opposite to Italy a small arm of the sea divides Sardinia and Corsica, which is two and twenty miles broad; to the east is that part of the Mediterranean called the Tyrrhenian Sea.

[d] The name of this northern part of the Mediterranean is here omitted.
CHAP. I.

where the river Tiber empties itself, to the south, the Sea which lies opposite to Numidia; to the west the two Balearic islands, and to the north Corsica. Corsica lies east of the city of Rome, Sardinia is to the south, and Tuscany to the north; it is 16 miles long, and nine broad. Africa is to the south of the two Balearic islands, Gades to the west, and Spain to the north. Thus have I shortly described the situation of the islands in the Mediterranean Sea.

CHAP. II.

Thirteen [e] hundred winters before the building of Rome, Ninus, king of Assyria, began his reign, and having great desire to increase his empire, he committed devastations, and continued to carry on wars for fifty successive years, till he obtained all Asia to the south of the Red Sea, and to the north as far as the Euxine. This king likewise made many irruptions into Scythia, situated to the northward, whose inhabitants are considered as the hardiest men in the world, and at the same time the poorest. By Ninus's making war against them, however, they were taught military discipline, of which they were before ignorant, having lived a life of innocence. They paid dearly afterwards for this knowledge, for they soon delighted as much in seeing man's blood, as the milk of cows, on which they chiefly lived. Ninus overcame Zoroaster, king of Bactria, who first practised magic, and

[e] Oros. 1. 1. c. 4.

E

when
when he was attacking the Scythians in one of their towns, he was shot with an arrow. After his death queen Semiramis succeeded both to his conquests and his kingdom, which she had obtained from Ninus through her criminal ambition, and continued in possession of them for two and forty years. She thought, however, the empire which Ninus had conquered was too small, and therefore with feminine lust of power she attacked the innocent Æthiopians, as also the Indians, which no one else ever went so far as to engage, except Alexander; though she was, however, very desirous to subdue them, she did not thoroughly effect it. This love of empire [in Semiramis] and the consequences of the war to the Æthiopians, were both the greater, because they were entirely unacquainted with the arts of war, having always lived a life of innocence [f].

This same Semiramis, after she became queen, thirsted so much for human blood, and was also of so abandoned lewdness, that she wished to prostitute herself to all those who were related to Ninus; though she afterwards deceived, and put them to death. She also prevailed upon her own son to lye with her; and that she might do these abominable acts without reproach, she published an edict, permitting incestuous commerce between all sorts of relations.

[f] Homer thus styles the Æthiopians always, αἰμωνοι, or blameless.

C H A P.
CHAP. III.

In [g] the 1160th year before the building of Rome, the fruitful land on which Sodom and Gomorrah stood, was blasted by fire from heaven. It was between Arabia and Palestine that this fertility was chiefly experienced, which was occasioned by the Jordan's annually overflowing the country for several feet with a very rich flood [b], that served instead of manure [i]. At this time these nations were enjoying the riches of their situation, till fiery lusts waxed within them, and they drew upon them God's wrath; insomuch that he destroyed the whole country by lightning. After this a flood covered the land to as great a height as was ever known, and that part which was not fertilized by the flood, is still to this day very productive of all kinds of grain, which look very fair to the eye; but if any one takes the seed into his hand, the grain turns to ashes.

CHAP. IV.

In [k] the year 1170 before the building of Rome, the Thelefsiases and Ciarfaithi had wars between them, and continued to carry them on till they were all slain except a few, and those of the Thelefsiases who survived, abandoned their

[g] Oros. 1. i. c. 5.  [b] Thick water, literally.
[i] With which it is dumed literally, gevýnged.
[k] Oros. 1. i. c. 7.
own country, and went to the island of Rhodes, hoping that they might procure a secure retreat, in possession of which they found the Creaca, and entirely extirpated them.

C H A P. V.

Eight [?] hundred years before the building of Rome there was a vast plenty, for seven successive years, in Egypt, and the next seven years there was a terrible famine; during which Joseph (a righteous man) much assisted them by the divine help. With regard to [m] this Joseph, Pompeius the heathen writer, and his servant Justin, give this account. Joseph was the youngest of his brethren, and the wisest of them, on which account they hated him [n]; and having seized him, they sold him as a slave in Egypt. Pompeius also further informs us, that Joseph there learn'd magic, and by this knowledge was able to work many wonders; that he was also a good interpreter of dreams, and that he was beloved by Pharaoh for this talent, in which he had such heavenly wisdom as to foretell the seven fruitful years, and the seven years of famine. In consequence of this prescience he stored the corn for the first seven years, and the

[m]. The Saxon is þorn þæm lærepe, and I must admit that I have not met with any authority for such signification of þæm. If I might be allowed to point the passage thus, mið goscūnde þehteþ þæm lærepe, and strike out lærepe, which follows, all difficulties would vanish.  
[n] Dreaded him, in the Saxon.
following ones preserved the people from famine. Pompeius also writes, that Moses was Joseph’s son, from whom he learned magic, and by this means worked many wonders in Egypt. As for the plagues which happened in that land, the writers say, that the Egyptians drove Moses out with his people, in order (says Pompeius, and the Egyptian bishops) that God’s miracles, which happened in that land, might be imputed to their own gods (who are devils) and not to the true God, because their own gods are versed in magic. This nation also still retains this token of Joseph’s ordinance, that they pay a fifth of the fruits of the earth to their king for a tax.

This famine happened in the days of Amoses, king of Egypt, though indeed it was usual to call all their kings Pharaoh. About the same time Balius ruled in Assyria, having succeeded to Ninus; and over those people, who are called Argi, Apis was king. In those days there were no kings but in these three kingdoms, though afterwards the necessity of them was found over all parts of the world. It is, however, very extraordinary, that the Egyptians should have shewn so little gratitude to Joseph for having delivered them from famine, that they gathered together his kindred, and sold them for slaves. So, however, it happens still in this world; though God permits men to have their wishes for a long time, if they suffer for a short interval, they forget the mercies of God which they have before experienced, and dwell upon the trifling distress which they then endure.
BOOK I.

CHAP. VI.

Eight [6] hundred and ten years before the building of Rome, Amphiictyon reigned in Athens, a town of Greece, and he was the third king of that city after Cecrops. In the time of this Amphiictyon, there was so great a flood over the whole world, and particularly in Thessaly (a Greek town) near the hills called Parnassius (where king Deucalion reigned) that almost all the inhabitants perished; this king received and subsisted, however, on the mountains, all those who fled to him for refuge in ships. It was said of this Deucalion (by men's fables [7]) that he was the parent of all mankind, as Noah really was. In those days happened a most dreadful plague in Ethiopia, so that few survived. In those days also, Liber Pater subdued the unwarlike Indians, and destroyed most of that nation, either by drunkennels, lust, or manslaughters, though afterwards they considered him as a god, and a mighty conqueror.

CHAP. VII.

Eight [7] hundred and five years before the foundation of Rome, Moes led the people of Israel out of Egypt, after having performed so many miracles in that country. The first was, that water turned to blood. The second, that frogs came over the whole land of Egypt in such num-

HERS that no one could do any work, or prepare any meat, because it was covered with worms before it could be dressed. The third evil was, that gnats were spread over the whole country, both within doors and without, whose bites smarred so severely, that both men and cattle pined. The fourth plague, and most disagreeable of all, was, that hundreds of fleas covered every one, creeping between men's thighs, and over all their limbs; so that it thus happened that God destroyed most of them, as they well deserved, for the shameful anger which they had shewn [against the Israelites]. The fifth plague affected the neat cattle. The sixth plague appeared in bladders, which soon burned with great pain, and thence issued worms. The seventh plague was hail mixed with fire, which killed both men and cattle, and every thing that waxed [r] and grew on the land. The eighth was, that grass-hoppers [s] came and eat up every thing which was green, and also destroyed all the grass and plants. The ninth plague was hail, and such darkness, both by day and night, and of such a constance, that it might be felt by the touch. The tenth plague was, that all the first-born, the youths and maidens of Egypt, were killed in one night; and though this people would not worship God, yet they fulfilled his purposes against their wills, as when they drove Moses and his followers from Egypt, and were so much in earnest to

[r] I apprehend that peaxentbe (or waxing) is most properly applied to animals; and gnopenne (or growing) to plants.

[s] Lepyrapan,

\(\text{turn}\)
BOOK I.

Turn from God. This obstinacy [x] soon produced worse designs [against the Israelites], for the king was determined to pursue them, and bring them back to Egypt; and he had with him six hundred waggons [u], and so great an army followed, that the Israelites had occasion to dread the force of the Egyptians, though they were 600,000 men. God, however, lessened [w] the heart of Pharaoh, and confounded their pride before Moses and his people, and he also made twelve dry roads over the Red Sea, through which the Israelites passed with dry feet. When the Egyptians observed this, they assembled [x] their magicians (the Geames and Mambres) and trusted that by their magic they should be able to pass over the same roads; but when they were marching on the sand, they were all drowned. The track of this [miraculous passage] where the waggons at this time passed, still appears; and God does this to convince mankind, as though the wind or tide covers the marks with sand, yet they are still to be seen as plain as ever they were. In those days was a most intense heat all over the world, so that both men and cattle suffered so much, that they were near perishing. The Æthiopians (who are situated furthest to the south) were absolutely burned, and the Scythians even, who are the furthest to the north,

[x] I conceive here to make thus to signify in this passage, though the most common sense of the word is repentance.
[w] Ledylobe.
[x] I take this to be the sense of gereýmeton in this passage, which commonly signifies to trim, or put in order.
were much afflicted by the heat. Then many unwise men said, that this calamity did not arise from their sins, and that it happened by the fault of Phaëton, who was only a man.

C H A P. VIII.

In [y] the year 605 before the building of Rome, fifty men were slain in one night, by their own sons, whose fathers were two brothers, and who lived after this massacre*. The eldest was named Danaus, who was the cause of this slaughter, and who, having been driven from his kingdom, took refuge in Argos, where Telælaus the king received him kindly, though Danaus afterwards made a most ungrateful return, by banishing him from his kingdom. At this time it was the custom of king Bôsiris, in Egypt, that all strangers who resorted to him were sacrificed by order of his gods.

I should be glad now (quoth Orosius) that those would answer me, who say, that the world at present, since the establishment of Christendom, is worse than it was in those heathenish days, when they were guilty of such abominable sacrifices and murders, as I have just now been mentioning. Where is there now, in any part of Christendom, any occasion to dread the being thus sacrificed? or where are there any gods who will protect such men as lived in those days?

At this time Perseus, king of Greece, went into Asia with an army, and made war against

[y] Oros. l. i. c. 11.  * So the original.
she inhabitants, till he subdued them. They afterwards changed their name, calling themselves Persi.

I am aware now (quoth Orosius) that I shall here omit many things that relate to Perseus, and that I shall shorten my history in other respects, because the Assyrians for 1160 years, under the reigns of fifty different kings, had nothing but wars till the death of Sardanapalus, when this kingdom became subjected to the Medes; and who is there, indeed, that can relate, or even enumerate all the calamities which befell them? I will also pass by the most abominable history of Tantalus and Pelops, and what wars the former occasioned after he became king, by his carrying off the youth Ganymede, and how he sacrificed his own sons, and afterwards dressed them for his table. I shall also not dwell neither upon the story of Pelops or Dardanus, or the Trojan war, because they have been related both in history and in verse. I shall likewise omit what hath been said about Perseus and Cadmus, as also the deeds of the Lemniathum, and king Pandion, who was banished from his kingdom by his own subjects; I shall not state neither what relates to the Atregas and Thyesthes, who flew their own fathers, nor their execrable lust; nor shall I further mention Oedipus, but by saying that he killed his father, step father, and step son. In those days, indeed, there was such guilt and calamities, that stars flew about. [z] [foreboding] miseries.

[z] Παρ θησανηρ τυνχαλ βιοναι υπερ πλυγον.
CHAP. IX, X.

CHAP. IX.

In [a] the year 660 before the foundation of Rome, happened that bloody battle between the Cretans and Athenians, in which the Cretans obtained a signal victory, took many of the Athenians prisoners, and gave them to the Minotaur to devour, which monster was half man half Leo [b]. In these days also happened the wars between the Lapithæ and the Centaurs; and when the Lapithæ saw the Thessalians fighting against them on horseback, they sent for the Centaurs to their assistance, who are half horse and half men, because they never before had occasion to encounter cavalry.

CHAP. X.

Four [c] hundred and eighty years before the building of Rome, Vefoges king of Egypt carried on a war in the southern parts of Asia, till most of it was conquered by him; and he afterwards marched his army into the northern parts of Scythia, and sent his ambassadours before him, with orders to declare openly, that they should either give up their country to him, or that otherwise he would lay it waste. To this the Scythians very properly answered, that it was

[a] Oros. 1. 1. c. 13.
[b] The Saxons, having no lions in their own country, adopt the Latin name for that animal.
[c] Oros. 1. i. c. 14.
most hard and unjust, so powerful a king should make war against so weak a nation as they were. They, however, informed Velogeis, that they would oppose him to the utmost, rather than pay him any tribute, which they accordingly performed, and put the king and his army to flight; after which they pursued him into Egypt, which they laid waste, except the fenny part of it. They then returned home, having made all Asia, west of the Euphrates, pay tribute to them, and they continued also to plunder that country for fifteen years, till their wives sent messengers after them, who were directed to tell their husbands, that they must return to their homes, or otherwise they would marry others; on which they left Asia, and returned back again to their own country.

In these same days two noblemen were defeated by the Scythians, whose names were Plenius and Scolopetius, who had settled between Cappadoxia and Pontus, and continued there till the Scythians conquered their country; they were, however, at last killed by the inhabitants, who laid snares for them, after having supported their government for a great while. On this the wives, both of the two noblemen, as well as of others who perished with them, were so enraged, and became so desperate, that they armed themselves, to revenge the deaths of their husbands, and soon killed all the men capable of bearing arms, that happened to be nearest them. They did this the rather, because they were determined that the wives of those whom they had murdered should be as sorry as they were, and might afterwards
CHAP. X.

afterwards assist them in revenging the deaths of their husbands. It soon happened accordingly, that all these wives united, and carrying on the war against the men of the country, they not only put them to death, but ruled over great part of the land; soon after these wars, however, they made a peace with the men who were capable of bearing arms. After this peace they usually resorted every twelve months to the men; and when they had thus conceived [d], and bore children, they fed the child if it was a maiden, but if it was a male they destroyed it. They also burned off the right breast of their girls, to prevent its growing, and to make them the better archers; from which circumstance they were stiled in Greek, Amazonas, which signifies in English, burned [e].

The two queens of these Amazons were called Marpesis and Lampida, who divided the cares of government, one of them staying at home to take care of the cultivation of the land, whilst the other went forth to war. They soon carried devastation over the greatest part of Asia and Europe, after which they built the town of Ephesus, as also many others in the Lesser Asia, and sent home most of their troops, with the plunder they had procured, leaving some, indeed, behind, to keep possession of their Conquests. At last, however, Marpesis was slain, together with the

[d] Ἀρενύνος.
[e] It must be admitted that the royal translator hath here attempted what he was not quite equal to.
greater part of her army. On this her daughter, queen Sinope, succeeded, that same queen Sinope, who to her bravery and other virtues, added the merit of ending her life in chastity.

In those days both Europe and Asia suffered so much from these women, that all the nations combined could not agree upon any method of resisting them, till they fixed upon the giant Hercules, to over-reach them with every kind of Grecian cunning. Even Hercules did not dare approach them with an army before he had procured some Grecian ships (which are called Dulmunus, each of which it is said will contain a thousand men) when he stole upon the Amazons in the night, and soon destroyed them all, though he still could not conquer the country. In those days there were two queens [of the Amazons], who were sisters, Anthiope and Orithia, the latter of which was taken prisoner, and was succeeded by Penthesilea, who distinguished herself in the wars of Troy.

Now ought I to be ashamed (quoth Orosius) to have given such an account as I have done, how these miserable women [and so barbarous, had subdued the craftiest and most valorous part of the globe, as they conquered the greatest part of Asia and Europe, destroying old castles and old towns, after which they fought other kingdoms, built new cities, and governed the whole world as they pleased, for full near one hundred winters, and so frequent were the calamities then suffered, that the nations they harassed scarcely resisted...
CHAP. X.

resisted their devastation] [f] committed such outrages; and now when the Goths come from those parts of Germany where men are bravest, and whom Pyrrhus, that fierce [g] king of Greece, Alexander, and that consummate general [b] Julius Caesar, dreaded as enemies, [is there so

[f] What is between the crotchets is not to be found in the Cotton MS. being an insertion in the Lauderdale transcript, without any authority referred to. I have, in a note subjoined to this insertion, (p. 49, of Elstred’s version) intimated that yeartatan should be yeartatan; as also yeartana, ceartana; and that other words of this addition still seemed to want conjectural emendations. I must own, that, in deference both to Mr. Elstob and Mr. Ballard, who had each of them transcribed this passage, with a repetition of the same mistakes, I could not presume to take further liberties. I, however, had an opportunity, to consult the learned Mr. Manning on this passage, who hath confirmed the two alterations which I had ventured to make, as well as added several others. From this insertion, so amended, I have made the above translation, having found it necessary to adopt all Mr. Manning’s conjectures, except retaining the word palna (which he supposes to be a corrupt explanation of the word which follows [pon-neah] and therefore to stand for pel-neah, which signifies the same as pon-neah) as I rather conceive it to stand in the place of salne, often used for ealle, or all. Perhaps also, on-pennende should be on-pinnenbe, rather than on-pennende.

The Rev. Mr. Manning’s Reading.

but ye scopic (erat Olympr) ymad ryile to ryssanyne hylle hut ba par. ba yna coane midmen (i yna eldege) besbon gezan bane graegetan bal i pa hravetan men callar biyn muaban-geantin. but yer Arian i Gynone [palna] pon-neah nub ealle apebonon. i eal i da ceartna i eal da benih to-punphon. i otrtn sam hit vybon acger ze cynng-nusc yscani ze nyrn ceartna timbbonen. i ealle pa popolo on huopa azen jili onpenende penon polneah C pynnbe. i yna geamne mon pennow acber bnoay. ylre hit polneah to namin taw naftoon. yltee hit yna [tyntypebon. i hy yna] tyntypebon.

[g] Reõa, from whence our word wrath probably.

[b] Lynzryga.
much reason to repine at being conquered? Why therefore, Romans, do ye murmur, and complain that ye are more miserable in these times of Christianity, than those who lived before you, because the Goths have lately plundered you, taken your city, and killed a few of you; and by their knowledge in the arts of war, and their bravery, might have entirely subdued you? They now, however, ask you for peace, and some land, in order that they may assist you, of which land ye had more than enough, as it lay waste from your having no need of it. How blindly, therefore, do many nations speak about the present state of Christendom, supposing the times to be worse than they were formerly, and yet will not recollect (or otherwise know not from ignorance) that it never happened before Christianity was established, that any nation ever sued for peace, without wanting the assistance of the nation applied to for it [i]. Nor can an instance be cited, in which any country ever obtained peace, either with gold, silver, or other money, without being enslaved. Notwithstanding this, since Christ was born, there is peace throughout the whole world; so that there is no occasion to purchase freedom, and nations also are at peace, without enslaving each other. Recollect, therefore; [from what I have just now related] in what troubles [i] The application of this (as it should seem) is, as the Goths applied to the Romans for peace, the Romans were still superior, and would in the end enslave them. Consequently, according to Oratius’s repeated admonitions, they had no occasion to complain of their present state. After all, this and several other passages must be admitted to be rather obscure, and yet the Anglo-Saxon version is seldomer so, than the Original.
men lived formerly, when the women [k] spread such devastation over the whole world.

C H A P. XI.

Four [l] hundred and thirty years before the building of Rome, it happened that Alexander (son of Priam king of Troy, carried off the wife of Menelaus (king of Lacedaemon in Greece) whose name was Elena. On this account there were those terrible wars between the Greeks and Trojans, as the Greeks had 1000 long [m] ships with them, having entered into an alliance confirmed by their oaths, that they never would have peace with the Trojans, till they had avenged their wrongs; and they continued the siege of the town for ten years. Who is there that can number those who fell on each side? and as Omerus the poet hath given so sweet an account of it (quoth Orosius) there is the less occasion for me to dwell upon it, because the story is a long one, and known to most people. Let him, therefore, who lifts to be informed of all this, read, in his book, what immense calamities happened, either by slaughter, hunger, shipwrecks, and other dangers which we hear of in Homer's story.

These nations continued at war for ten successive years; and let any one, therefore, compare

[k] Meaning the Amazons.
[l] Oorf. l. i. c. 17.
[m] Dulmuna in the Saxon, which I have no other reason for translating long, but that Orosius stiles them longæ naves.
past with the present times, and determine which he should wish to live in.

Soon after these contests others ensued, when Eneas went from the wars of Troy to Italy, and any one may learn from books, how many fights and battles he was engaged in.

CHAP. XII.

Four [n] and sixty years before Rome was built, king Sardanapalus reigned in Assyria (where king Ninus ruled before him), and he was the last of the Assyrian kings. He was very effeminate, luxurious, and libidinous, so that he preferred the manners of women, to those of warriors. When his alderman Arbatus observed this disposition in the king, Arbatus began to contrive with the Assyrians (whom he in effect ruled over) how he might alienate the affections of all those who were supposed to wish well to their king. When Sardanapalus, therefore, found that this conspiracy had taken place, he burned himself, and the Medes then became masters of the Assyrians. It is very difficult to enumerate how many wars happened after this, between the Medes, Chaldeans, and Scythians; and any one may easily conjecture, when such powerful kingdoms warred against each other, what slaughter must have happened in the battles which were fought.

After this Fraotes became king of Media, when the empire of the Medes was much increased; and to Diocles succeeded Astiae, who

[n] Orof. 1. i. c. 19.
had no son, and adopted his nephew, called Cyrus, who was a Persian, and when he became a man, the Persians conceived that they were under the dominion of his uncle, and the Medes, that they were subjects of Cyrus; on this account a war arose between the two nations. King Astiai applied to Appelles his alderman, and directed him to take the command against his nephew, because the king of Persia did not mind the distresses of his subjects, which he had formerly occasioned; nor [did he seem to recollect] how he had killed his own son, and afterwards ordered his flesh to be served up in a dish [§].

When the war had thus taken place between the Persians and Medes, the alderman matched with his army against the Persians, whom he soon drove before him, and by a stratagem had the king of Persia so much in his power, that the battle which ensued, almost put an end to the discipline and bravery of the Medes. Now when Astiai found that the enemy was thus embarrassed, he collected all the force he could, and led them on against his nephew. Cyrus king of Persia left [in the mean time] a third part of his army at some distance behind, with instructions, that, if any fled from the van-guard towards this reserve, they should put them to the sword as enemies. When, therefore, it so happened that the van-guard began to fly, their wives with great indignation hastened towards them, asking them whitherto they intended to retreat, as they should have no other place of re-

[§] What this alludes to I must own I do not recollect.
fuge but their wombs. On this reproach from their wives, they returned to attack Astai, defeated his army, and took the king himself prisoner. Cyrus, however, returned his uncle all that he had been in possession of, except allowing him to be king again; and this Astai readily renounced, because his alderman Appelles had deceived him, and prejudiced his subjects against him, on which Cyrus permitted him to rule over Ircania. Thus ended the empire of the Medes, to which Cyrus succeeded, together with that of the Persians; and the towns which used to pay tribute to them became Cyrus's, after several engagements.

In those days a nobleman aspired to be king at Agrigentum, who was named Falaores, and by birth a Sicilian, who oppressed the people to such a degree, that they at last submitted to him. In this city there was a brazer [p] who made wondrous statues [q], and this brazer told the nobleman (thinking to please him) that he would assist him in tormenting his subjects. This he did accordingly, by the contrivance of a brazen bull, which was to be made red hot, and when the miserable Sicilians were thrown into it, then, to increase the torment, great quantities of sulphur were to be cast into the fire, that thus the nobleman might receive pleasure and amusement, when he heard the outcries of the tormented. When the statue had been thus heated, and every thing else done according to the brazer's directions, the no-
C H A P. XII.

bloman said, "That no one was so proper to find "how the work answered, as he who made it." On which he ordered the brasier to be seized, and to be shewed into the statue.

Why, therefore, do men now complain of the times since Christ was born, and insist that they are worse than formerly; when all these kings were guilty of such abominable actions, so that no kind of property was secure to the subject? Whereas now, kings and Cæsars, though your wills are often opposed, yet the mercy shewn by you from your love of God, remits the punishment due to their crimes [r].

C H A P. XIII.

Thirty [r] years before the building of Rome, happened the wars between the Peloponnesians and Athenians (both of them nations of Greece) which were carried on with great military skill, and so many were slain on each side, that few remained alive. In those days also the women (who were established in Scythia) made a second time incursions on Asia, plundering, and laying waste the whole country.

[r] I have endeavoured to put the best sense I could upon this period, though I must own I still have great doubts with regard to the propriety of the translation. The Saxon is as follows. [r] Orol. l. i. c. 21.
Twenty [1] years before the building of Rome, the Lacedaemonians and Messenians were at war for twenty years, because the Messenians would not permit the Spartan virgins to sacrifice with them to their gods. When these nations had engaged all Greece in their quarrels, the Lacedaemonians besieged the town of Mæse for ten years, and swore most solemn oaths, that they never would return till they had revenged themselves by taking it. Then they consulted together, and said, that they should soon be without any recruits, from want of children, as they supposed they should continue so long before this town as they had engaged to do by their oaths, and that therefore their enemies would in the end be in a better condition than they were. They determined, therefore, that those who were not under any obligation from their oaths, should go home and beget children on their wives, whilst the other part of the army besieged the town, till they had conquered those who a little while before were their subjects. The Spartans, after this, chose an Athenian poet their king, and marching with an army against the Messenians, when they approached the enemy, they doubted whether they were able to engage them. On this their king began to sing, and make verses, and with his poetry had such an effect upon their courage,
that they conceived they should be able to oppose the Messenians. When the battle ensued, however, few survived on either side, and the Grecian nations continued at war many years, either with the Lacedæmonians, the Messenians, Boeotians, or the Athenians, who also drew many others into their quarrels.

Now hath it been shortly stated, what happened before the building of Rome, which took place in the year 4482, and it was after the 710th year from the foundation of this city that our Lord was born.

Here endeth the first book, and beginneth that which comes afterwards.
I Ween [\textsuperscript{a}] (quoth Orosius) that there is no wise man who does not know, that God created the first man both good and just, as also all mankind together with him; but because he forsook the God which was given to him, and chose a worse, God long shewed his wrath; first against the man himself, and afterwards on his children, afflicting the whole world with manifold miseries and wars, and likewise making barren the earth itself, by which all quick weights are sustained. Now we know that our Lord formed us, and is our protector, and shews his love to us by every proper indulgence, more than any man. We know also that all powers are from him, as well as all kingdoms, because all powers are derived from kingdoms. Now as he watches and protects the smaller kingdoms, how much more does he the greater, which included such vast empires. The first was the Babylonian Empire, over which Ninus reigned; the second was that of Greece [\textsuperscript{b}], under Alexander; the third of Egypt, under Ptolemy; and the fourth of the Romans, which still continues [\textsuperscript{c}]. These four

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{[a]} Oros. l. ii. c. 1.
\item \textsuperscript{[b]} Ælfred, throughout this history, always considers Macedonia as part of Greece.
\item \textsuperscript{[c]} Orosius lived in the time of Arcadius and Honorius, as appears by the last Chapter of the History.
\end{itemize}
principal empires were situated at the four ends of the earth; the Babylonian to the East, the Grecian to the North, the African to the South, and the Roman to the West. Both the Babylonian and the Roman (the first and last of these empires) might be resembled to a father and son who live in harmony with each other; the Grecian and African to the government of the conquered and of slaves; and this I will now more fully explain, that I may be the better understood.

The first King [of the Babylonian empire] was Ninus, who was murdered, on whose death Semiramis, his Queen, succeeded, and built the town of Babylon, intending it should be the capital of Assyria. This empire continued many winters, till Arbatus (an alderman of the Medes) slew Sardanapalus, who was the last king of Babylon; on which event the empire of Assyria devolved to the Medes. In this same year Procus (father of Numetor) reigned in Italy, where afterward Rome was built. This Procus was the father of Numetor and Mulieses, and was uncle to Silvia, who was the mother of Remus and Romulus, who were the founders of Rome. I will, however, now take an opportunity of saying, that none of these empires were framed by man, nor happened by any accident or fate, but only by God's ordinance.

All writers agree, that the Assyrian empire began with Ninus, and that of Rome with

[1] WhENCE in the Saxon, which signifies fortune amongst other things; and hence the Wayward Sisters.

Procus,
Procus; now from the first year of Ninus to the building of Babylon, were sixty-four years, and from the first year of Procus's reign, it was exactly the same time before Rome was founded. That very year also, in which the Romans began to wax strong, and to extend their power, Babylon was destroyed, together with the Assyrian empire.

When Sardanapalus was slain, the Chaldeans inhabited part of Asia, living in freedom, (though the Medes had subdued those who dwelt nearest to their towns) till Cirrus, King of Persia, began to reign, and laid waste both Babylonia and Assyria, making the whole, together with Media, subject to the Persians. It however so happened, that at the period in which the Babylonians were conquered by Cyrus, the Romans were delivered from the tyranny of their most unrighteous, and most despotic King, who was called Tarquin; so that when the Assyrian empire fell in the East, that of the Romans arose in the West. I shall now rather more fully make answer to those who say, that kingdoms are the work of accident or fate, and do not arise from the will of God, as I have just now shewn that it thus happened to the two chief empires of the world, the Assyrian and the Roman.

The Ninus whom I have before mentioned, reigned in the East for two and fifty years, and his Queen Semiramis two and forty winters after him. In the midst of her reign she built Babylon; and from the foundation of this city the empire continued eleven hundred and sixty-four years, till it was destroyed by the treachery of Arbatus,
Arbatus, an alderman of that country, and the King of the Medes, though that nation was, for a short time, free under the Chaldeans, as I before mentioned. Thus also it happened at the same period of years after the building of Rome, that Alleric, the alderman, and the King of the Goths, endeavoured to destroy the Roman empire, and afterwards established their own. The desolation of these cities was brought about by God (though his ways may seem dark). First, that of Babylon, by the alderman, who deceived his King; as also that of Rome, when their own alderman, and the King of the Goths, would have destroyed their city; but God did not permit this, on account of the Christians [who were within the town], and not from any regard to their Caesars, or the other citizens, and there they continue in the state they were before, both as to their Christianity, their Empire, and their Caesars.

I have dwelt the longer upon this, for the conviction of those who inveigh against these times of Christianity, and to put them in mind what miseries we have experienced of late, and what terrible calamities befell the inhabitants of the more ancient world, as also to shew them with what equality God formerly established empires, and continues to do so, making every kingdom submit to his will. [I have also shewn] what equal miseries both the Assyrian and Roman empires suffered, and how exactly similar both their blessings and calamities were. The ends of these empires, however, were very unlike; for the Babylonians, by their great unrighteousness,
righteousness, and lust of empire, (together with their King) persisted in these abominations without any repentance, nor would they desist from them, till God confounded them with most exemplary punishment, and took from them both their empire, and their Sovereign. But the Romans, with their Christian King, served God, on which account he protected both their King and their empire. The adversaries therefore of Christianity should cease their obloquy and taunts, if they will but recollect the uncleanness of old times, as also the battles, contests, and cruelties, which they not only shewed before God but to themselves; so that there was no benevolence [between man and man] till the atonement [made for our sins] by Christ, which however they reproach us with.

C H A P. II.

About [e] 440 years after the destruction of Troy, Rome was built by two brothers, Romulus and Remus, and Romulus soon afterwards uncleaned this rising town [f] with his brother's blood, as he did afterwards with his marriages, alliances, and the bad examples he shewed his people of outrages. For when the Romans had asked the Sabines to give them their daughters for wives, who refused the boon; notwithstanding this, they seized upon the Sabine women by a stratagem, whilst they intreated their assistance.

[e] Oros. l. ii. c. 4.
[f] ἱόνα αὐγὰ, their project or endeavours, literally.
in sacrificing to their Gods, which request when they had complied with, they married the Sabine women, and would not send them back to their fathers. On account of these rapes, a bloody war arose, which continued for many years, insomuch that the greater part of the two nations was slain, or otherwise perished; and the enmity was so lasting, that they could not be reconciled, before the Roman wives, with their children in their arms, ran amongst the combatants, and falling at their fathers feet, intreated that in pity to their daughters they would put an end to the war. Thus worthily and mildly was the city of Rome first consecrated with the blood of a brother-in-law, and of Romulus's uncle Numitor, whom he put to death whilst he was king, and succeeded to his throne.

Thus it was that Romulus blessed the walls of Rome with his brother's blood, the churches with that of his father's-in-law, and the kingdom itself with that of his uncle; and before he had treacherously slain his father-in-law, he first insisted upon the having half the kingdom, after which he murdered him. After this, Romulus made war against the Crimenfa, because he had as yet scarcely any land without the walls of Rome, and the Romans indeed were much despised by other nations, because in their childhood they had all of them been slaves to others. Now when they had besieged the town of the Crimenfa, and suffered greatly from a famine, they agreed amongst themselves, that upon the whole they had rather lose their lives from hunger, than raise the siege, or
or propose a peace. Thus they continued their attacks, till they took the town, after which they warred with the nations on all sides, till they subdued many cities in the neighbourhood.

The Kings who reigned after Romulus, were more brutal and oppressive than he was, and the people more troublesome and unruly, till that Tarquin (whom I have before mentioned, and who was the most detestable, most tyrannical, most libidinous, and proudest of all the Roman Kings) succeeded to the throne. This tyrant debauched all the Roman women that he could, and ordered his son to lye with Latinus's wife (Lucretia), who was sister to Brutus, the general of Tarquin's army, and of most illustrious birth amongst the Romans. When Latinus (Lucretia's husband) and Brutus her brother heard this, they left the army which they commanded, and returned to Rome, from whence they drove both the King, his son, and all his relations, whom they banished from the kingdom. After this the Romans appointed generals to rule over them (whom they called Consuls), and each was to continue in office for one year.

After [5] that the city of Rome had been built two hundred winters and four [i], Brutus was the first Consul: Romulus, their first King, and Brutus, their first Consul, were both of them cruel.

[i] Oros. I. ii. c. 5.

[i] CCXLIV. in Orosius. See I. ii. c. 5. there are however continual variances of this sort.
Romulus flew his brother, his uncle; and his
father-in-law; Brutus also killed his five sons
and his wife's two brothers, for having said that
it would be better that the Romans should be
governed by Kings as before. For this, Brutus
ordered them to be bound and swunged with be-
sams, before the people, and then to have their
heads cut off with axes.

After this, Tarquin (who was dethroned) pre-
vailed upon Porsena, a king of Tuscany, to assist
him, persuading him that he might easily sub-
due both Brutus and the Romans. Brutus, how-
ever, declared war against this King for his
enmity to him; and Tarquin sent against him
another Thane (Arnus the Proud's son), when each
of these slew the other.

Afterwards the Kings Porsena and Tarquin be-
sieged Rome, and they would have taken it, if
it had not been for the words which Mutius, a
Roman Citizen, said to those who had made him
prisoner, and tortured him by burning his hand
(one finger after another) whilst they asked him
how many there were who refused Tarquin for
their King. When he would not give any an-
swer to this, they questioned him how many
such men as himself there were? to which he
answered, that there were many who had deter-
mined either to lose their own lives, or to kill
King Porsena.

When Porsena heard this, he gave up the
singe, and all intentions of war against the Ro-
mans, after he had been carrying it on for three
years.

[&] Then
Then followed the wars between the Romans and Sabines, which so much alarmed the former, that whereas the Consul was before their only General, they now called him a Dictator; and under these Dictators obtained many victories. After this, many contentions arose between the rich and poor, which continued a great while before they were settled.

In those times the Romans suffered much from bad seasons, both by plagues and famine, whilst Titus and Publius were Consuls; they therefore now put a stop to their quarrels, though they could not do the same to the hunger, plague, and manifold evils, which continued to afflict the distressed city.

Before these calamities were well ended, the Veientes and Etruscii made war against the Romans, who marched to meet them under the two Consuls Marcus and Gnaeus, who swore that they would not return but with conquest: many of the Romans however were killed, though they obtained the victory; insomuch that the surviving Consul refused to triumph when he was met on his return, and said, that it was more proper they should meet him with lamentations, than a triumph.

[5] The Third Chapter should have commenced, "After that the city," p. 55.

[7] This is the name in the Saxon version, but the two Consuls mentioned by Orosius, are M. Fabius and Gnaeus Manlius.
Now this is a triumph amongst the Romans; when a victory hath been obtained, the senate meets their Consuls six miles from the city with chariots of [a], gold, and ornamented gems [a]; they also bring with them four vats (two of them white); then, when the procession moved on towards the city, the senate went in their chariots after the Consul, and ordered the captives to drag him on before them, that their glory might be the more manifest.

If however the Consuls subdued any nation without a victory, then they were also met by the citizens, in chariots covered with silver, as also with four vats of any sort [p], filled with treasure, in order to honour their Consul. Such is the form of a Triumph.

Romulus first established the Senate [q], which then consisted of one hundred, but was afterwards enlarged to three hundred. The Senate was necessarily resident within the city of Rome, because they were counsellors, appointed the Con-

---

[a] This account of a triumph is an addition of Alfred's, and I wish I could inform the Reader from whence he dates these particulars.
[b] I have ventured to translate here a pen charter, though the narrow crooks which they put on single horses in the West of England are to this day called Crates, as for the other part of this word, pen, it is still used for a quill.
[c] From Hence in the Senate.
[d] That is rather, of any colour, as in the other mode of triumph two of the vessels were to be white.
[e] This account of the Constitution of the Senate is also entirely added by King Alfred, and he takes this opportunity from the Senate's making part of the people in a triumph.
fals, had the supreme command over the citizens, and kept all the treasure which arose either from taxes or plunder, under one roof, that they might apply it to the common necessities, by the vote of the whole community, except that of slaves.

The Consuls, who, in those days, undertook to oppose the Sabines, were all of the Fabian family, who were superior to, and more expert warriors [7] than the other Romans; insomuch that their doom, which they insisted upon, is to this day celebrated amongst nations. It is also delivered down of what numbers this family consisted, which were pitched upon for this contest, and likewise how a particular gate (from which they issued to meet the enemy) was called the Fabian Gate.

After this, the Romans chose three hundred Champions, and six Champions, who were to contend with the same number of Sabines, and they trusted that with their experience in feats of arms they should obtain the victory; but the Sabines, by their devices, and stratagems, killed them all, except one lad that stayed at home.

These afflictions however were not confined to the Romans, because the Historians of all nations agree, that at this time cares, battles, and alarms were spread over the whole earth.

Cyrus [8] King of Persia (whom we before spoke of) whilst the Romans were at war with the

[7] Engh, in Saxon, often signifies expertness; I cannot however think, with the Saxon Dictionaries, that it ever imports mere brutal strength.

Sabines in the western parts, conquered so much of Scythia and India, that he had laid waste the greatest part of the East, and after that led his army against Babylon, which was richer than any other city, whilst the access to it was made most difficult (as Cyrus had no ships) by the wide stream of the Candes, which is the largest of all fresh-water rivers, except the Euphrates.

Then Cyrus ordered one of his Thanes to swim across this river [r], but the stream by its rapidity would not permit him to do this.

After this, Cyrus threatened [u], that he would take such revenge on the river, for this indignity to his Thane, as might satisfy his anger and wrath against the stream, because he would make it so shallow, that women should wade without wetting their knees, where before the river was nine miles broad, when it was a flood.

This great river Cyrus divided with dikes, and let it off by four hundred channels, and sixty channels [w]; after which he passed it with his army, as well as the Euphrates, which is the greatest of

---

[r] The word 'vynseaun' follows, the signification of the last of which words I am totally unacquainted with. The nearest word to it which I can find, is in Carpenter's Supplement to Du Cange, where he renders Tynnen, Prophagnaculum. The Thane might therefore have been directed to swim across the river between two of the towers, or bulwarks, of the city.

[w] The word cannot signify the fish called a 'tench' in this place, as it is rendered by Mr. Le[...]

[u] Mr. Le[...], in this passage, by tentavet, it should however be only understood in the more common acceptation of threatened.

[w] 'ved' is said to have thus divided the stream of the river Lee into many channels, in order to leave the Danish fleet without a sufficient depth of water.
all fresh rivers, and which runs through the middle of the town of Babylon.

This stream Cyrus also divided by ditches into many cannels, and passing afterwards with his whole army to the city, made himself master of it. No one can scarcely be believed, when he states either how such a city was built, or afterwards how it was taken.

The giant Nimrod [x] first began to build Babylon, but King Ninus and his Queen Semiramis finished it, having placed the town in the midst of their dominions.

This city was built [y] on very rich and fertile land, and was fair to look at: it was divided into four parts, and it is incredible to say how many and strong the walls were, being thirty ells wide, and two hundred ells high; its circuit was a hundred and seventy miles, and the seventeenth part of a mile. These walls were entirely composed of tiles and bricks; round which was a very large dyke, supplied by that stupendous stream (the Candes). Beyond the dyke also was a wall two ells high, strengthened in proper parts with fortifications [z].

This city of Babylon, which was the first and greatest in the world, is now the last and most desolate.

[x] Nembus in the Saxon.
[y] It is remarkable that the Saxon term for building is *geceumbygan*, which seems to prove that the material commonly used was timber, and not brick or stone. When a brick wall is afterwards mentioned, the expression is *geponhe*.
[z] *Stranenum pigbryum.*
Now this city, whose works excelled all others in strength, and astonished the beholders by their extent, seems to have been held forth as an example to the whole world, whilst it addresses itself to all mankind; and quoth, "Now am I at these decayed and in ruins, that ye may learn from me, there is nothing which is so fast and strong, that it can long continue."

In those days, when Cyrus King of Persia took Babylon, Croesus King of Lydia, marched with an army to assiil the Babylonians; and when he knew that he could not save the city (as it was already stormed) he returned back again to his own kingdom, on which Cyrus pursued him till he took Croesus and slew him.

And now we Christians may inform the Romans, that the walls of Rome are only decaying by length of time, notwithstanding that it was as much pressed by a siege as Babylon; but on account of the Christians which the city contains, both the Romans and their empire are so protected, that they are rather decaying merely through length of years, than by the oppression or conquests of any [foreign] King.

After this, Cyrus led his troops into Scythia, and a young King went forth, together with his army, against him, accompanied by his mother (whose name was Tomyris). Now when Cyrus had paused over the confines, and had crossed the Araxes, this young King would not then obstruct him (though he might have done so) because he trusted that he should be able to bring Cyrus into his snares, who had not only

[4] Oros. I. ii. c. 7. entered
C H A P. IV.

entered his territories, but encamped within them.

Cyrus, however, supposed that this young King would seek him where he was then encamped, and because the Scythians were barbarians, and unacquainted with the intoxicating qualities of wine, he marched from the point which his army then occupied, to a place proper for an ambuscade, leaving behind him in his former campall that was most luxurious and sweet, which the young King would be induced the more to seize upon, because the Romans had abandoned it.

Trusting to this stratagem, they could venture to hope success from their ambuscade, when the Scythian army therefore came into this desolate place with great blithness, and without any restraint of their appetites, they drank so much of the wine, that they had little command of themselves: then Cyrus, when he had thus intangled them, slew them all.

Afterwards this King's mother marched with two parts of the inhabitants to the very spot where Cyrus had circumvented the other part, together with their King, and after many lamentations for the death of her son, she besought herself how she might revenge it. She divided her folk into two parts, the one consisting of women, and the other armed men (for the women fight in that country in the same manner that men do): she then marched her army before Cyrus (as if she was flying from him), into a large valley, whilst the other half of the Scyths
thians were behind him: there was this King slain, and two thousand men with him.

Then this Queen ordered his head to be cut off, and cast into a cask, which was filled with man's blood, whilst she thus said, "Thou who "haft been thirsting for man's blood thirty "winters [b], drink now thy fill."

C H A P. V.

After [c] the city of Rome had been built two hundred winters and fourteen [d], Cambyses became King of Persia, who was Cyrus's son, and who (when he had conquered Egypt) did more than ever King durst before, by abolishing their sacrifices.

After him reigned Darius, who conquered all Assyria and Chaldaea, which had been taken from the Persians. This King marched into Scythia, both on account of Cyrus (his kinsman) being killed there, and also because he was forbidden to enter the country by this woman [e]. This army consisted of seven hundred thousand men; however, the Scythians would not meet him in a pitched battle, but when any of the Persians penetrated into their country, they slew many of them.

[c] All the Northern nations count their years by winters, as is well known; the reason of which, perhaps, may be, that the severity of the cold and long darkness make them appear more tedious than the summer half.
[d] 245 in Orosius.
[e] Sc. Tomyris.
By these means the Persians were soon tired of the war; they likewise began to fear that the Scythians would break down the bridges on the confines, and prevent their return. The King by this resistance lost a considerable part of his army, and having left behind one hundred and eighty thousand men (who had orders to continue a long time in that country) went into the Lesser Asia, and plundered it. After this he did the same in Macedonia, Ionia, and Greece; he likewise made it a cause of war with the Athenians, that they had assisted the Macedonians.

As soon as the Athenians therefore knew that Darius would invade their country, they picked out eleven thousand men, and marched against him to the plains that men call Marathon. The General of the Athenians was called Theseus, who lost no time in seizing the proper opportunity for defeating the Persian forces, slaying two hundred thousand men, and putting the rest to flight; then, when he had collected an army against the Persians, he marched where he thought he might have his revenge.

After [f] Darius's death, his son Xerxes reigned over Persia, who for five years built ships, and collected an army. At this time there was at his court a banished Greek from the city of Lacedaemon, whose name was Demaratus, and who informed his countrymen of these designs, writing on a tablet, which he covered with wax. Xerxes, [g] when he marched against the Greeks, had eight hundred thousand men of his

[f] Oros. i. ii. c. 9.  
[g] Oros. i. ii. c. 9.  

own
own subjects, and from other nations he had ordered 400,000 to attend him, besides 1200 large and long ships. Three thousand vessels also were necessary to supply the troops with provisions, as his army was so amazingly great, that it might well be said to be a wonder where they could have land to dwell in, or water to quench their thirst. This immense multitude, however, from its being so numerous, was for that reason more easy to be subdued, than we can either explain or believe.

Leonidas, King of Lacedæmon, (a Grecian city) had with him an army of 4,000 men, when he came up with Xerxes at a narrow land-fortress, and there opposed his passage.

Xerxes despised his enemies so much, that he asked what occasion there was for any other part of his army, except those who must feel proper indignation from their relations being slain at Marathon, and he placed them all in one battalion, knowing that their wrath must last longer than that of his other forces; which happened accordingly, for most of them were killed.

Xerxes, on this, was much struck with the loss of his soldiers, and going himself in person, together with all the force he could muster, continued the engagement for three days, until there was an immense slaughter of the Persians.

He then ordered his troops to march out of the defile, that his army might attack the Grecians in more parts than one.

Leonidas, when he saw this intention to surround him, left his former post, and led his army to another most advantageous situation, where
where he continued all night. He then ordered all the troops which were not Spartans, to return to their own homes, because he did not stand in need of any assistance but from his own countrymen, and he thus addressed them groaning [b].

"We know all well that we shall fall a sacrifice to our inveterate enemies; yet it behoves us so consider how we may best take advantage of the dark night, and procure by our deaths the best and most long enduring fame [i]."

How strange is it to say, that Leonidas, with 600 men, thus distressed 600,000, as well as put to flight and flew such numbers!

Xerxes [k] having been twice thus defeated in Greece, notwithstanding his immense army, now flattered himself, that by means of a fleet he might be still confident of success, especially as he had prevailed upon the Ionians (a nation of Greece) to assist him, though rather against their inclination. They promised Xerxes; however, that they would undertake the war alone against the Grecians, though the Persians had formerly betrayed them in a sea engagement.

Themistocles was the General of the Athenian army that was then marching to assist Leonidas, which could not reach their allies till after the battle.

Themistocles reminded the Ionians of their old friendship, though Xerxes had now procured

---

[b] Leomunene.
[i] Best and longest word, in the Saxon.
[k] Orig. l. ii. c. 10.
their alliance, who had formerly plundered their country, and slain their relations; he also exhorted them not to forget the old treaties they had entered into, both with the Athenians and the Lacedaemonians.

Thus Themistocles, by his wisdom, prevailed upon the Ionians to desert Xerxes, that the Athenians and Lacedaemonians in the mean time might bring the contest with the Persians to a good conclusion; and the Ionians granted his request.

When the Persians, therefore, saw that those in which they most confided for victory, had left their alliance, they immediately fled, when many were slain, drowned, and taken prisoners.

Xerxes had a Thane, whose name was Mardonius, who advised him to return immediately to Persia, lest any disturbance might arise in his own kingdom, whilst he left the war to be carried on by him against the Grecians; with that part of his army that he would not want on his return. Mardonius further said, it was a less reproach to the King, if that nation [the Ionians] deceived his General, than Xerxes himself, as they had done before [7], who readily listened to the advice of his Thane, and went thence with part of his army.

When he approached the Sea, however, over which he had built a vast stone bridge to the westward [m], to perpetuate the conquest which he

[7] At least thus I understand the passage, which is very obscure.

[m] i.e. When on his march from Persia, for the bridge was then westward.
thought himself sure of, there was so great a flood, that he could not come to the bridge. On this the King was very wrath, that neither he nor his escort could pass over; but as he was much frightened, his enemies being in pursuit, they hired for him a little fishing-boat, which carried him over with great difficulty.

Thus does God humble the most arrogant in their greatest attempts, and entirely overthrow them; for he (who a little while before conceived that no sea could prevent his passage, nor was of such extent, but that he might cover it with his ships and army) was now obliged to hire a little row from a poor man, who wanted to earn his fare.

Mardonius [n] in the mean time (Xerxes's Thane) left the fleet behind him, and marching to a town in Boetia (part of Greece) took it by assault; such also as pursued the Persians, were either dispersed or slain. The victory of the Athenians, and plunder of the Persian army, contributed in part to this; for as they were become richer, they were also more negligent. [o]

When Xerxes returned, his own subjects behaved ill to him, and his Alderman Artabatus circumvented him.

Alas (quoth Orosius) what envious times were these, will those say who are adversaries to Christianity? but [on what grounds] can we long

[n] Orof. 1, ii. c. 12.
[o] Blithe in the Saxon, as from exultation and luxury negligence might arise. At least I take this to be the meaning of this passage.
for the return of those I have been speaking of, when in so large a multitude, in so short a time, was conquered in three pitched battles, so as to destroy ten hundred thousand Persians, besides Scythians and Grecians, who were their confederates.

Both Leonidas, in his last battle, and the Persians, may serve to prove what desolation and slaughter happened now in Greece, when he thus said to his officers, at their breakfast, before the battle which ensued, "Let us now eat this our breakfast, as if we were to sup in hell [p]."

When Leonidas had thus said, he afterwards spoke these other words [to his Generals]. "Though I just now told you that we should go to Hell, I trust, however, in God, that he will bring us to better times than we are in at present."

Leonidas indeed conceived, that his times were evil, and wished they were better; and now some men say, that his times were better than they are at present; now it is doubtful whether former times were better than the present (as some men say) or not; but perhaps those judge more truly, who contend that neither the past nor the present are so good as they might be.

Now [q] we should turn (quoth Orosius) towards Rome, which we have for some time left, though even then I cannot give an account of all the manifold evils that befal this world, but only those which happened to the two Great Empires, which succeeded each other (those of Assyria and Rome).

CHAPTER VI

After Rome had been built two hundred and eighty winters (the same year that the Romans beat the Sabinus, when they fought three hundred and six on each side) there were strange wonders seen, and the heavens appeared as if on fire.

This token was soon manifested to the Romans by a most terrible plague that followed, in which half of them died, and amongst the rest their two Consuls: those who continued also to live, were so fatigued with the burials, that they could not bring all the dead bodies to the grave.

Soon after this, the slaves made war against their masters, and they took the chief fortress, called the Capitol, which they besieged with such numbers, that they at last killed one of the new elected Consuls.

The masters, however, at last subdued the slaves, and the year afterwards the Romans went to war with the Falisci, many of whom were slain, whilst those which survived were driven into a narrow defile, where they suffered much from hunger. In order, however, to extricate them from this distress, the citizens, who continued at home, collected themselves together, and chose a poor man for their Consul, who lived on his acres, and had his plough in his hand: they then marched to the Falisci, and let their countrymen out.

After this, the earth in the Roman territories continued to quake and burst, for a whole year together, whilst every day messengers came...
BOOK II.

to the Senate, from *boroughs* and towns which had been swallowed up. The Senate itself was also in daily dread that they should suffer the same fate; these earthquakes were likewise followed by such hot weather, that all the fruits of the earth were destroyed, and the Romans themselves scarcely escaped death; this intense heat was also succeeded by a famine.

Not [s] long afterwards the Romans chose *ten Consuls* instead of the two which they had before, that their laws might be observed. The name of one of these was Claudius, who arrogated to himself *elderdom* over the others, though they by no means allowed his claim of superiority, but quarrelled with him. He gained over some of them, however, whilst the others continued to oppose him with such warmth, that they forgot all their contests with other nations, (which were upon their hands) till at last the nine Consuls beat Claudius with *sticks*, and banished him.

Thus [r] (quoth Orosius) have I shortly mentioned the distresses of the Romans, though perhaps one of the greatest, and most terrible, was the sulphureous fire which issued from Ætna in Sicily, as if it sprung from hell's gates (what miseries it occasioned may be conjectured from what happens now) and killed many Sicilians with the flames and stench. Now, because, since Christianity was established, hell's fire hath ceased, together with other calamities, it only appears by former marks [of devastation], what

\[s\] Oros. i. ii. c. 13. \[r\] Oros. i. ii. c. 14.

distresses
distresses were occasioned by these eruptions, though these marks become every year wider and wider [u].

C H A P. VI.

After [w] Rome had been built 300 winters and one, the Sicilians had civil dissensions amongst themselves, and half of the nation prevailed upon the Lacedæmonians to assist them, whilst the other half were protected by the Athenians, who before had perpetual wars with the Persians. Whilst the Athenians thus continued in Sicily, together with the Lacedæmonians, they were at war with each other, until Darius, King of Persia, assisted the Lacedæmonians against the Athenians, on account of the former contests between the Athenians and Persians.

To the astonishment, however, of the Persians and Lacedæmonians, the Athenians rather chose that their city should be laid waste, than comply with their wills.

Soon [x] after this, in the same year, Darius, King of Persia, died; when his two sons, Artaxerxes and Cyrus, quarrelled about the throne, who both collected a large army against each other, and continued their contests until Cyrus (who was the younger brother) was slain.

[u] Thus at least I understand this passage.
[w] Oros. l. ii. c. 15.
[x] Oros. l. ii. c. 18.
BOOK II.

In those days there was a city in Africa, situated near the Sea, which was entirely covered with water, so that the inhabitants were drowned.

CHAP. VII.

After [?] that Rome had been built 300 winters and fifty-five, the Romans besieged the city of the Veii for ten winters, and during this siege they suffered more, both from cold and hunger, than those who were within the town, besides being frequently attacked both in their camp and at home. They would also have perished in the attempt, if they had not prevailed by a most extraordinary craft; for they delved under the earth, from their camp quite to the city, until they entered it by night, stole upon the Veii in their sleep, and destroyed both the inhabitants and the town.

This neat craft (the like of which was never tried before) was the invention of Camillus the Dictator.

Soon after this, the wars between the Romans and Gauls happened, which were occasioned by the Gauls having besieged a city of the Tusci: then the Romans sent ambassadors to the Gauls, to conclude a treaty with them.

In that very day when the Romans had delivered the purport of their embassy, the Gauls made an assault on the city; but when they saw the Roman ambassadors fighting in person with

[y] Oros. i. ii. c. 19.
the Tusci, they complained and left the city, proceeding with all their followers towards Rome. After this, the Consul marched against the Gauls, and being beat back quite to Rome, the Gauls pursued so fast, that they entered the town at the same time, so that it was filled with slaughter, and every kind of devastation, in-somuch that one of their rivers is to this day called from Fabius's being killed near it, who was one of their Consuls.

Nor ween I (quoth Orosius) that any one can enumerate all the distresses that then befell the Romans, though the Gauls did not burn their city as they had formerly; the few also who remained, gave a thousand pounds of gold for their lives, which they submitted to, because they conceived themselves to be absolutely under the dominion of the Gauls [z]. Some of the Romans, likewise, fled to that fastness which was called the Capitol, who were immediately beset, till many of them perished with hunger, whilst others, surrendering as prisoners, were afterwards sold for money.

And what do ye now think (quoth Orosius) who complain of the present state of Christendom in these times, because, after the Gauls left the city of Rome, they experienced blither days? Remember, however, that those forlorn wretches who survived the sacking the town crept out of their holes where they were concealed, and wept (as if they came from another world) when they

[z] Oros. l. ii. c. 19.
saw their city so besieged, and so desolate. Remember also, the sundry afflictions which they suffered, and were witnesses of, where before was their greatest prosperity; insomuch that both their inmates and out-friends conceived they were entirely ruined.

Ye should rather say, that the Romans have lately suffered less from the Goths, than they did formerly from the Gauls, who then ransacked the city for six months; whereas the Goths plundered it only for three days. The Gauls, on the other hand, continued their oppressions for six months; and not contented with this, they made the Romans take a name which they never had before.

The Goths lately [as I said] did not do so much damage, nor for so long a time, to the city; and for the honour of the times since Christianity was established, as well as through God's mercy, they neither burned the town, nor obliged the inhabitants to change their name against their will. Nor would the Goths then do any injury to God's Houses, (though they were heathens) and rather chose that the citizens should live quietly amongst them.

Now [to carry on this comparison] it was most difficult for any one, either to escape or hide himself from the Gauls; whereas the Goths plundered but a short time, nor could they be accused of many slaughters.

Therefore God's anger was then manifested against their brazen beams and statues, by his ordaining that the Romans should suffer from
the fire of the Gauls, at the same time that they suffered from heaven's fire.

Now ween I (quoth Orosius) that as I have much to say, it may be as well for me to conclude this book, and to begin another.
WHEN [b] Rome had been built three hundred winters, and fifty-seven, in those days when the Gauls sacked Rome, there was most strict and most blamable [c] friendship between the Persians and Lacedæmonians. Then the Persians ordered the Lacedæmonians to have an alliance for three winters with them, as also that they should consider their friends as friends, and their enemies as enemies, which the Lacedæmonians readily agreed to, on account of the easiness of the terms.

From this one may easily know how willing the Lacedæmonians were to go to war, according to the panegyrics and lies of their writers; nor do we think their conquests desirable, nor the times better, when an enemy can so easily over-reach a nation with his words.

After the Lacedæmonians had taken Athens, they became arrogant and divided into two halves, when they began to be in danger from every quarter, from their own people, from the Persians, from the Lesser Asia, and from Athens, which they had sacked; for the Athenians had fled from the city when it was stormed, and had afterwards retaken it, having prevailed upon the Thebans to assist them.

[b] Oros. 1. iii. c. i. The preface to this book is omitted.
[c] Bysmonhicòpè.

The
The Lacedæmonians, however, were still so confident, that both themselves and the neighbouring nations conceived they would conquer all their enemies; but the Athenians, assisted by the Thebans, withstood them, and had the superiority when they engaged.

After [d] this the Lacedæmonians chose Dercyllidas for their General, and sent him into Persia, with an army which the Persians marched to oppose, with two Aldermen, one called Pharnabazes, and the other Tissafernes.

As soon as the Lacedæmonian General knew that he should be obliged to encounter two armies, he betook himself immediately it was right to conclude a truce with one of them, that he might the more easily overcome the other. He did so accordingly, and sending messengers to one of the armies, he ordered them to say, that he had much rather have peace than war.

The Persian Alderman readily received the errand with kindness, and in the mean time the Lacedæmonians put to flight the other Alderman.

After this the King of Persia banished that alderman from his sbire, who made peace with the Lacedæmonians; after which he took into his pay a banished man from Athens, (whose name was Conon) and sent him with a fleet against the Spartans, who applied to Egypt for assistance, from whence they received a hundred large triremes.

The Lacedæmonians also chose for their General a wise man (though he balded) whose name was

[d] Oros. l. iii. c. i.
CHAP. L

was Agesilaus, and they said (which was much to his honour) that they had rather have a lame King, than a lame Kingdom. They afterwards failed with their fleet, and fought with such resolution, that they almost all of them were slain, nor could one fleet claim the victory over the other. This engagement put an end to the Lacedæmonian dominion and power, nor between I (quoth Orosius) that any two Generals ever fought with greater equality.

Then Conon led his army into the Spartan territory, laying everything waste except the towns, insomuch that those who used to subdue other nations, now thought it right to defend themselves at home against slavery, and the Spartan General (Pisander) failing against Conon with his fleet, there was a great slaughter on both sides.

In this battle so many of the Spartans were slain, that they never afterwards either recovered their power or their name, when their ruin and distresses made the Athenians determine to take revenge of what they had formerly suffered from them; they therefore joined their army to that of the Thebans, and putting the Spartans to flight, drove them into their city, which they besieged.

The citizens then sent for Agesilaus, who was with their army in Asia, and ordered him to assist them with all expedition; he did so, and coming by surprize on the Athenians, dispersed them.

The Athenians on this began to dread that the Spartans might rule over them again, as they had
had before, when Agesilaus had obtained this small advantage over them: they therefore sent for Conon, who was in Persia, to their assistance, who laid waste the Spartan territories to such a degree, that they submitted, either from poverty, or want of power to resist.

After this, Conon returned to his old kindred at Athens, and was received by the citizens with such noble presents, that he long enjoyed himself there with this wealth, as well as with what he had gained from the Persians and Spartans. The Athenians then re-fortified the towns which the Lacedaemonians had razed, as they had also done by Sparta itself, since it had submitted to them, though not long before they were subjects to the Spartans.

...After these wars it happened that Persia asked to be at peace with all Greece, not meaning them any good, but because they wanted to attack the Egyptians the more effectually.

The [c] Lacedaemonians, in the mean time, were less quiet than they should have been, considering their weakness, and made war on the Thebans before they had a proper army, though by surprize they took the chief town of the Arcadians.

Then the Thebans brought their forces against them, and the Spartans reinforced theirs: after which they had an obstinate fight; when the Spartan Alderman called to the Arcadians, and ordered them to desist from the engagement, that they might bury the soldiers who were slain.

[c] Oros. 1. iii. c. 2.
as it is a custom amongst the Grecians from this to determine who hath the victory.

Now would I (quoth Orosius) state how the Grecians took Macedamon by surprize, and then continue my history of the Athenians, Thebans, Boeotians, and Macedonians, (who were all nations of Greece) as well as that of the two Asias, Persia, and Egypt. I shall, however, now give an account of what relates to the Romans, which I had before begun [f].

CHAP. II.

When [g] Rome had been built three hundred winters and seventy-six, there was an earthquake in Achaia, and the two cities of Eborac and Venice were overwhelmed. I may also here take notice of the same calamity (though it had not so fatal an end) which befell Constantinople in my own time, and it was supposed by many, that this city also would have been swallowed, but it was shielded by the Christian Arcadius, and the Christian inhabitants that were in the town. This proves that our only help is in Christ. More is intended by this than I shall now say; and he who wants to know more, let him seek it himself.

In these days it happened, that the Volsci and Falisci (who had been at war with the Romans for seventy winters) were now overcome by

[f] Two parts out of three are omitted in this chapter by the Translator.
[gd] Oros. I. iii. c. 3.

M x them,
them, and the Romans laid waste their whole country. Soon after this, the Sutrinii entered the Roman territories, plundering even to the gates of Rome; but the Romans revenged themselves, and put their enemies to flight.

CHAP. III.

In [h] the year of Rome 383 [i], Lucius (whose other name was Geminus) and Quintius (whose other name was Servilius) being Consuls, there was a most terrible plague, not less than such as commonly happens after wet summers, dry winters, great heats in Lent [k], and vait rains in harvest time, followed by sultry weather [l], especially when the wind blows from the mountains of Calabria, bringing pestilence with it. This plague continued in the Roman territories full two years, and spared no one; yet though many died, some, oppressed with their uneasiness, went away, until their bishops said, their Gods ordered them to build amphitheatres, that they might make their heathenish offerings within them, and their devil-worship, which was manifestly all uncleanness.

[h] Oros. l. iii. c. 4.
[i] 384, in Orosius.
[k] This seems to be a more proper translation of lencen-hectan than heats in the Spring, as the Saxon Dictionaries render the word lencen, which therefore only signifies the Spring, because Lent and the Spring commonly coincide.
[l] After-haectan, as it should be read, and not after-heats, as in all the Transcripts.
Here may we now (quoth Orosius) answer those who are enemies to Christendom, and who suppose that their Gods, on account of these sacrifices and devil-worship, helped the Romans during this plague; but they do not understand with what magick and deceit the devils brought this about (for it was not the act of the true God.) These false Gods, therefore, first afflicted the Romans with these miferies, that they might believe in the efficacy of their offerings and idolatry, (whilst they thus took possession of their souls) receive worship from them to their great reproach, and have adoration in the amphitheatres, which were innumerable. It is unnecessary, however, for me to dwell on this, because thou (Father Augustine) hast truly said this in thy book, and to that I will refer those who want to know more about this matter.

In this same year the earth opened in the city of Rome, and their bishops said, that the Gods required a quick man, as they thought they had too few carcases [m]; the earth, in the mean while, continued to gape, till Marcus (whose other name was Curtius) shot himself [n] into the opening, and then the ground closed again.

CHAP. IV.

In [o] the year of Rome 387, the Gauls plundered the Roman territories to within four miles of the city, which they might have taken Pol-

[m] i.e. Notwithstanding the plague.
[n] In the Saxon, bycesset.
[o] Oros. l. iii. c. 8.
section of, if they had not lost their opportunity; because the Romans were so deprived of all spirit, and presence of mind, that they did not think they could defend their town. In the morning, however, Titus, their General (whose other name was Quintius) engaged the Gauls with his army, and Manlius (whose other name was Torquatus) having had a single combat with a Gaul, slew him. Afterwards Titus Quintius put the rest of them to flight with great carnage, and it may be conceived from hence what a slaughter there was, as 8000 men were taken prisoners.

CHAPTER V.

In [p] the year of Rome 402, ambassadors came from Carthage to Rome, who proposed a treaty, on account of the two nations having lands at Beneventum, which bordered on each other, after which many miseries, and general calamities, ensued. One of these was, such a darkness, that the stars appeared in mid day, and in the summer it hailed ropes over all Rome.

In [q] those days Alexander was born at Greece, as a great storm spreads all over the earth, and Ocus King of Persia (whom some call Artaxerxes) after he had laid waste Egypt, marched into Judæa, where he did the same. He afterwards proceeded to Hyrcania, and settled many of the Jews opposite to the Caspian Sea, where they continue to this day, surrounded with numerous [r] nations, in hopes that God, some time or

[p] Oros. 1. iii. c. 7. [q] Oros. 1. iii. c. 7. [r] Braum, or broad, in the Saxons.
other, will bring them back to their own land. After this, Artaxerxes stormed Sidon, a city of the Phœnicians, which was wonderfullly fortified in those times.

Now [s] began the wars between the Romans and Samnites about Campania, which lasted so long, with such animosity and variety of fortune, when at last the Samnites procured the alliance of Pyrrhus King of Epirus, who was the most deadly enemy the Romans ever had.

These contests with the Samnites and Pyrrhus, however, were dropped, on account of the war which was declared by the Carthaginians, who took advantage of the disputes which the Romans were engaged in.

If any one can find (quoth Orosius) from the historians, that Janus's door was ever locked but one year (and that was occasioned by the Romans being afflicted with a plague), it was in the time of Octavianus Caesar [s].

This [u] house was built with this design by the Romans, that in whatever quarter they carried on their wars, whether south, north, east, or west, they undid the door, which looked towards that half, and by this means knew which of them to open. Then they tucked up their garments above their knees, and girded themselves for the camp, as they knew by one of the doors being thus open, that they had not peace with some nation; but when they had peace with all,

[s] Oros. l. iii. c. 8.
[s] This period is some way imperfect.
[u] This account of Janus's Temple, is an insertion by the Royal Translator.
then were all the doors shut; and they let their garments hang as low as their feet [x].

When Octavius reigned, all the doors were accordingly shut, and there was peace over the whole earth.

After the Romans made a treaty with the Persians, all nations liked to be under the Roman dominion, and to be bound by their laws. They also loved peace so much, that they chose rather to have the Roman Emperors for their Kings than any from their own nation; and by this it was truly shewn, that no earthly man ever saw such love and peace prevail over the whole world as then happened, which arose from Christ being born at this time; so that there was peace in earth, and in heaven.

Octavius himself confessed this, when the Romans would have worshiped him (as their custom was) and said, that they owed this universal concord to him. He refused, however, both their offerlings and adulations, allowing that it was not to be attributed to him, nor to any earthly man, that the whole world enjoyed such profound peace as never was experienced between two families, much less nations.

C H A P. VI.

In [y] the year of Rome 408 there were wars between the Romans and the Latins, and in the

[x] i.e. They put on the Roman toga, instead of the dress proper for a march against the enemy.
[y] Oros. 1, iii. c. 9.
first of their battles, Manlius Torquatus the Consul was slain, when also the other Consul, Decius Mus [z], killed his own son, because he broke the order he had given him, to march with haste against the Latins, at the same time with the other part of the army.

It happened, however, that one of the Latins advanced before the rest, and gave a challenge to the Romans, on which the Consul's son came against him, and slew him. The Romans, for this guilt of the father, would not permit him to triumph according to their custom, though he had obtained the victory.

The next year a woman, called Minutia, (who according to the Roman usages should have been a nun, and who had vowed to the Goddess Diana that she would live chaste) lay with her son. For this guilt, in breach of her vow, the Romans dug a grave for her (when quick) in the earth, and to perpetuate her crime, the field is to this day called Manfeld [a], where she was buried.

Soon [b] after this, when Claudius Marcellus and Valerianus Flaccus were Consuls, it happened (though it is horrid to mention, quoth Orosius) that some Roman women were so distracted

[z] Wope, in the Saxon, which is rather singular, as Mus is Saxon for a Mouse, as well as Latin. Orosius, however, using the ablative Myre, the Royal translator conceived it to be the nominative also.

[a] Or Field of wickedness. Mr. Lye, in his Saxon Dictionary, (art. Man) hath made this very ingenious observation, Obiter hic notandum vocem God apud Anglo-Saxones & Deum significasse & bonum, uti Man, & hominem & nequitiam,

[b] Oros. l. iii. 5, 10.
BOOK III.

by magick, and wode dreams, that they poisoned all they could of both sexes, either in their meat or drink. They had continued this for a long time, before it was known whence the mortality arose; but it was supposed to be occasioned by the air above, until a servant maid was examined. Then all the women were cited before the Roman men assembled, (who amounted to 380) and they were obliged to eat that which they had prepared for others, upon which sentence being executed, they fell down dead in the presence of all the Roman men.

CHAP. VII.

In [c] the year of Rome 422, Alexander (King of Epirus, and uncle to Alexander the Great) marched with all his forces against the Romans, and stopped at the confines of the Sabin and Roman territories. This King took to his assistance the nearest nations on both sides, but the Samnites fought with him, and flew Alexander himself. Now that I have mentioned this Alexander (quoth Orosius) I will also take notice of his nephew Alexander the Great, when I have finished what I have to state with regard to the Roman miseries in this year. I shall, however, afterwards resume what relates to Alexander, as I have a huge deal to say about his deeds; as also how Philip [d], his father, became King of Macedon and Greece, (four hundred years from the

[c] Oros. I. iii. c. 11,

foundation
foundation of Rome) and continued to rule five and twenty winters; during which time he overran all the states of Greece; the Athenians, Thebans, Thebians, Lacedaemonians, Phocense, and Mesii, (as for the Macedonians, he was King of them from the beginning.)

Philip, when he was only a knight, was delivered as an hostage to Epaminondas (that brave King, and more learned philosopher) by his own brother Alexander, who was then King of Macedon, and was educated three years amongst the Thebans.

After this, Alexander (Philip’s brother) was killed by his own mother (who was Philip’s step-mother) and who had before slain another of her sons.

On the death of Alexander, Philip succeeded, and continued for a great while in a critical and dangerous situation; for either the neighbouring nations made war against him, or his own subjects had designs upon his life, so that he rather chose to have war out of his kingdom, than to continue at home.

His first battle was with the Athenians, whom he conquered; then with the Illyrians (which we call Pulgarians [e],) slaying many thousands of them, and taking most of their cities, particularly Larissa. He next attacked the Thessalians, because he wanted to have their assistance, on account of their being such able warriors; as also because they were superior to all other nations in their cavalry; at last, either from dread,

[e] Pulgane.
or from his winning arts, they became his allies. Then Philip collected from the Thessalians and his own dominions, an immense army, both of cavalry and infantry; and after he had conquered the Athenians and Thessalians, he took for his wife the daughter of Aruhes (King of the Mo-losians) whose name was Olympia.

Now Aruhes wene'd that he should enlarge his dominions by this alliance with Philip, who finding this to be his design, took from him what before belonged to him, and sent him into banishment, where he died. Then Philip besieged the town of Othone, which belonged to the Thebans, where one of his eyes was shot with an arrow, which, however, did not prevent his taking the city; after which he put to death all the inhabitants, and by his arts he then subdued all Greece, because their usage was, that every state should be independent of each other.

This obliged all the states separately and successively to request his assistance against the others; the consequence of which was, that he conquered the enemies of those who first applied to him, and afterwards those who had requested his friendship; thus Philip acquired all Greece.

The Grecians, however, conceived that they should easily, in one battle, shake off this yoke; and because also, whilst they were under his power, he sold those as slaves to other nations, who had never before been conquered merely by force of arms; they entered into a general confederacy.
federacy against him. When Philip perceived this, he applied to the Theessalians, (the nation which he most dreaded) and prevailed [b] upon them that they should attack the Athenians in concert with him, who, when the Macedonians came to the confines of their territories, locked up all their fortresses.

When every thing was now ripe for Philip's vengeance, he marched his army even against those who were true to him, and plundered the country, whether it belonged to friend or foe; so that the Bishops said, "all the Gods were angry, and fought against them." From this it happened, that though all the states of Greece were united against Philip, yet during the five and twenty winters he carried on the war, he was always victorious.

After this, Philip marched into Cappadocia, and flew all the Kings by his deceitful arts; when he had also plundered the country, he went against his three brothers, and killed one of them. The others escaped to the city of Olyntthus (which is the strongest and richest in all Macedonia) to which Philip pursued them; and having taken the town, he put them to death, as well as all the inhabitants. [These three brothers had not the same mother with Philip, though they had the same father.]

[b] Thus at least I translate gelec, which Mr. Lye renders rigavit, referring to this chapter of Ælfrid's translation, in which sense it cannot possibly be used, if the context is considered.
In those days there were two Kings of Thracé at war with each other, who being brothers, sent to Philip to desire that he would make peace between them; as also become their arbitrator, and divide the territories in dispute equally. On this Philip went to their gemote with a great army, and put both the Kings to death (as well as all the other Thracians) seizing upon all the riches that belonged to both of them.

Not long afterwards, the Athenians requested Philip, that he would be their General, against the Phocenses, (though they had before locked their passes against him) and the Phocenses made the same application against the Athenians, intreating that he would either make peace between them, or assist them against their adversaries. On this Philip told them both, that he would help them to conquer each other: nay even at the very time that the Phocenses implored his aid against the Athenians, he said, that he would be umpire between them.

When he had once the passes in his power, he took possession of all their riches, and divided his army into two parts, that they might plunder the more effectually, ordering them to lay all waste, so that the poor inhabitants were oppressed, both by being subject to these distresses, and because they did not dare to forbid these outrages. Philip then ordered the richest to be

[i] Septemnerre, in the Saxon.
[k] i.e. the straits of Thermopylæ. See Orosius in this chapter.
[l] Scyuan ne bountyan.
put to death; some indeed he sent into banishment, and others to settle in different countries. Thus Philip overturned great kingdoms, which a little while before conceived that they should extend their own empire, insomuch that they were at last entirely reduced to nought.

Philip [n], however, conceived that he should not be able, either with his land forces or his arts, to get the better of the confederacy against him, and he therefore collected a fleet, which consisted of a hundred and eighty trading vessels[o]. After this he fixed upon a town situated on the Sea side, called Byzantium; which he chose, because he thought his ships might lie there in the greatest security, and also because they would be near at hand; when the inhabitants of Byzantium would not permit this, he besieged them with his army, and took their town.

This city was formerly built by Pausanias (the Lacedæmonian General) and afterwards eked by Constantine, the Christian Caesar, as also called after his name; it is now the capital of the Eastern Empire.

When Philip had besieged the town for some time, he found that he had no money or booty to pay his men with, so (as he had done in other instances) he divided his forces, leaving some of his troops before the town, and marching with the rest, he plundered many cities of Chersonesus, He then took his son Alexander with

[n] Oros. I. iii. c. 3.
[o] Σεαρψίπα
him into Scythia, where Atetas was King (who formerly had requested his assistance against the Istreans) but when they had proceeded in their march, the Scythians forbade their entering into their country, and opposed the Macedonians.

Upon this Philip sent for more troops from Byzantium, and marched forwards with his whole force, (though the Scythians were still more numerous and more brave.) Philip, however, got the better by his stratagems, for he hid a third part of his army, (which he himself commanded) and ordered the other two thirds, as soon as the battle began, to pretend to fly towards his ambuscade, that he might there attack the Scythians with the troops which he had concealed.

In this fight 20,000 Scythians were slain or taken prisoners, both soldiers and women, as also 20,000 horses. The Macedonians, however, did not find any treasure or booty, as they usually did after a victory, and from this the Scythian poverty was thoroughly known.

When Philip, after this, intended to return, a smaller Scythian army (consisting of the Triballi) opposed him, which Philip did not much regard, till a Queen shot him through the thigh, so as to kill his horse. Now when his troops observed that he fell, together with his horse, they immediately fled, leaving behind them all the booty [p] they had taken, and it was surpriz-

[6] This must have consisted of the 20,000 horses which they had taken after their victory, as it is stated that the Scythians had nothing else for booty.
ing, that so large an army should immediately fly, which had never done so before, though they had slain so many thousand men.

Whilst Philip's wound was not yet cured, he released all the states of Greece from their thraldom, and restored to them their ancient constitutions. As soon, however, as he recovered his health, he began to plunder the Athenians, who sent to the Spartans, requesting that they would be their allies, (though they had been their enemies) and that they would form a confederacy against the common enemy.

Some of the states of Greece entered into this alliance, and raised a greater army than Philip had; however, some continued neuter, from the great dread they had of his power. Philip, in the mean time, thinking it might be long before he could bring the allies to a general engagement, advanced very rapidly against them; and having passed them so as to divide their forces, he then marched against the Athenians, who little expected him. In the battle which ensued, so many Greeks were slain, that they never afterwards had any power, nor even their freedom.

Then [7] Philip led his army against the Spartans and Thebans, whom he threw into such consternation, that they were embarrassed and undone: when he had thus reduced all Greece, he gave (in marriage) his daughter to Alexander, his relation, whom he had before made King of Epirus.

B O O K III.

In those days both Philip and the two Alexanders (such was their usage) tilted on horseback, as also many others with them; when Philip was transfixed by one his old companions.

I know not (quoth Orosius) why these old battles are so pleasant to you Romans, and why they afford you so much delight when ye are told of them, and why such troublesome times are so much extolled! How ungrateful is it, that now, when ye experience so few distresses, yet ye weep, when ye compare your present manners with those [of past times] which ye are so happy in commending! If ye are really so miserable [r] as ye suppose, then should we the more readily bear to hear of former misfortunes, as they are greater than what are now experienced, and for this reason we should think our own situation the better. Remember, therefore, that at this period Philip plundered Greece for five and twenty winters together, burning their towns, slaying the inhabitants, or making them slaves; and now, Romans, though ye should dwell upon all the calamities which have befallen you, they lasted but three days [a]; therefore ye should surely think the miseries which happened in Philip's time (even if the

[r] Plegebon, or played.
[s] Lépana, used here, should be xépama.
[r] I conceive this to be the meaning of the word xépan in this place.
[a] Viz. when the Goths took possession of Rome, which Orosius hath before alluded to.

all-grasping
all-grasping [x] Alexander had not succeeded to the throne) considerably the heavier. I shall, however, now drop what relates to Macedonia, and resume what concerns the Romans in those days.

C H A P. VIII.

In [y] the year of Rome 426, happened the great battle at Caudinae Ferculæ, which is to this day a disgrace to the Romans, and this calamity befell them after other wars between the Samnites and the Romans, in which 20,000 Samnites were slain by Fabius the Consul. After this defeat, the Samnites opposed the Romans with greater armies, as well as more experience in generalship, and met them at Caudinae Ferculæ. In this situation the Romans were the more likely to be defeated, because the country was less known to them than the Samnites; they therefore most unguardedly marched into a narrow valley, which the Samnites had left, and thus brought themselves into such a situation, that they must either be starved, or deliver themselves into the hands of their enemies.

On this the Samnites were so confident of success, that their General, Pontius, sent to the King his father (who remained at home) to ask him whether he rather chose that all the Romans should be killed, or would save their lives for their greater ignominy. Then this Nobleman

[x] Spelingb, or voracious, in the Saxon.
[y] Oros. I. iii. c. 15.
BOOK III.

ordered, that they should submit to the greatest humiliation of those days, which was, that they should have their cloaths taken off, deliver up their weapons, and send six hundred hostages to him, which were also to be his slaves; he likewise directed some of his people to carry the Roman Consuls into their own territories, and drive them like slaves, to insult them the more.

Now would I (quoth Orosius) much rather pass over these disgraces of the Romans, than dwell upon them, was it not for the reproaches which they cast on Christendom.

Now know ye well, that ye would have still continued slaves to the Samnites, had ye adhered to your treaties, and your oaths, which ye plighted to them. Can ye also complain with justice, that the many nations over which ye rule, will not obey your orders, not recollecting how loth ye were yourselves to swear fealty to those who had conquered you?

The next year the Romans broke the oaths which they had plighted to the Sabines, and marched against them, under Papirius the Consul, when a most deadly fight ensued, as both parties were incited to distinguish themselves by the strongest motives; the Sabines for their newly acquired territories, and the Romans to wipe off the disgrace which had befallen them, till at last the Romans took prisoner the King of the Samnites, broke into their camp, and obliged them to pay tribute. This fame Papirius was so highly thought of by the Romans, that they had destined him to oppose Alexander the Great,
if, after having conquered Asia, he had turned his arms against Italy, as he had given out.

C H A P. IX.

In [x] the year of Rome 426, Alexander succeeded to the kingdom of Macedon, after his father Philip, and his first act of government was, that by his prudent measures he established his dominion over all those states of Greece who had opposed him.

Then the Persians gave Demosthenes, the Philosopher, much treasure [a], that he might persuade the different states of Greece not to submit to Alexander.

The Athenians [thus incited by Demosthenes] sent a defiance to Alexander, who soon subdued them, insomuch that they suffered the greatest distress. He also took the fortress of the Thebans, and destroyed it, which was the principal town of all Greece. Alexander afterwards continuing to push his success, soon made all the people captives, and fold them, together with all their substance; he laid all other parts of Greece likewise under contribution, except Macedonia, which afterwards submitted.

Alexander then marched into Illyria and Thrace, both of which nations also submitted; and then, whilst he was collecting an army

[x] Oros. I. iii. c. 16.

[a] This charge is not first imputed to Demosthenes either by Orophius or King Ælfræd, as Æschines alludes to it in one of his orations.
BOOK III.

against the Persians, he killed all his relations that he could reach.

His forces amounted to 32,000 foot, (his cavalry being the fifth half of a thousand*) whilst his fleet consisted of 180 ships; and I know not (quoth Orosius) whether it be the greater wonder that he conquered so considerable a part of the world with so small an army, or that he attempted so great an enterprize with such poor means to accomplish it.

In the first battle that Alexander fought with Darius, the latter was defeated by superior generalship, though he had 600,000 men, of which there was an immense slaughter, whilst Alexander lost only 112 of his infantry, and but nine of his cavalry.

After this, Alexander marched into Phrygia, (which is in Asia) and having taken Sardis, he demolished the fortifications; when, being informed that Darius had collected a second army, and apprehending that the Persians might attack him in the narrow valley where he then was, he immediately made a forced march over Mount Taurus, till he came to Tarfis in Cilicia.

Here he met with a river, called Cydnus, which had remarkably cold water, in which he bathed whilst he was in a great sweat; after having thus bathed, it was necessary to give him all sorts of medicines, to prevent his going out of this life.

* In Orosius 4200, and the 4000 is, by mistake, omitted in the translation.

Soon
Soon after this, Darius opposed him with his army, which consisted of 300,000 foot, and 100,000 horse; Alexander, therefore, much dreaded to engage the Persians, on account of the great disproportion in their forces, though he had before obtained the victory under similar circumstances.

The battle was fought with great animosity on both sides, and both the Kings were wounded: of the Persians were slain 10,000 horse, and 80,000 foot, whilst the same number were taken prisoners. The Macedonians also found great treasure and booty in the camp, together with Darius's mother, his wife, (who was at the same time his sister) and his two daughters.

Then Darius offered half his kingdom for the ransom of these women, and Alexander would not take it.

After this, Darius raised a third army, consisting of Persians, and also of many other nations, upon which he had prevailed to furnish troops. He then marched against Alexander, who in the mean while had sent his General Parmenio to disperse Darius's fleet, whilst he went himself into Syria, where he was met by the inhabitants, who received him with submission. This, however, did not prevent his plundering the country, whilst he permitted some of the Syrians, indeed, to continue in their habitations, obliged others to quit them, and sold many of them as slaves for money.

Then Alexander besieged and took the rich city of Tyre, and razed the walls, because the citizens would not easily surrender; whence he proceeded
proceeded to the island of Rhodes, which he conquered. From thence he went into Egypt, which likewise submitted; where he built that town, which hath since been called Alexandria. After this, he proceeded to that Temple which the Egyptians say belongs to their God Ammon, (who was Jove’s son, their other God) in order to conceal his mother’s adultery with Nectabanus, (who was said to be Alexander’s father.)

To bring this about, he ordered an heathenish Bishop to creep into the statue of Ammon, which was in this temple, before he and his followers were there assembled, and told him how he should answer a question he should then ask him.

From this trick Alexander hath truly shewn us what is the real worth of these heathen Gods, and that [oracular answers] rather proceed from the contrivance and words of their own bishops, than from the intervention of their Gods.

Alexander [c] now marched from Egypt a third time against Darius, and they met at Tarfus, where a battle ensuing, so many of the Persians were slain, that neither their large extent of dominion, nor the armies they could raise, were afterwards able to withstand Alexander. When Darius now saw that he should be conquered, he wanted to kill himself during the battle, but his thanes prevented this his intention, and so he fled, together with his army.

[b] Iobertpr runn.
[e] Qraf. l. iii. c. 17.
Alexander continued on the field of battle three and thirty days, before he could collect all the treasure and spoils which were found in the Persian camp. He then marched into Persia, as far as the city Persepolis, where their Kings resided, and which is still the richest town in the world. Then Alexander was told that Darius had bound his own relations with gilded fetters.

After this Darius marched with 600,000 men, and he was found on the way stuck through with spears, and yet half quick; Alexander then shewed him at least this compassion, that he ordered the corpse to be buried in his ancient city, and would not retain, as prisoners, any of his kindred, neither his mother, nor his wife, nor his younger daughter, nor any hostage except a little child.

One can scarcely believe those who inform us that such terrible calamities happened during those three years, in the three battles which were fought between the two Kings; as 1,500,000 were slain; and not long before (as I have already said) 1,900,000 of the same people were destroyed in the same manner. Many towns were also plundered during this period, so that Alexander may be said to have laid waste, not only Tyre, but all Assyria.

The same devastation also was experienced in Cappadocia and Egypt, which was reduced to a state of slavery, as well as the island of Rhodes, and many other territories round Mount Caucasus.

Whilst
Whilst [f] these dreadful contests happened in the East, Agis, King of Sparta, and Antipater, another King of Greece, carried on a war with equal animosity. At the same time Alexander, King of Epirus, (uncle of Alexander the Great) wanted to conquer the western part of the world, as his nephew did the eastern, and marched into Italy, where he was soon slain, whilst at the same time Zopyrion, King of Pontus, led forth an army, which, as well as himself, was soon destroyed.

Alexander, after Darius's death, conquered all the country of Marni and Hyrcania; and whilst he continued in these parts, Minothaea, Queen of Scythia, fought him, together with three hundred other women, that they might bear children from him and his other champions.

Then Alexander warred against the Paphthians, and was obliged to destroy most of them before they would submit; after which he conquered the Drancæ, Evergetæ, Paramæmeni, Asapii, as well as many other nations, which are situated round Mount Caucasus, and ordered a city to be built there, which hath since been called Alexandria.

Not did, Alexander confine his cruelties, and love of plunder, to his enemies, as he also killed some of those who marched with him into Persia; for first he slew Amyntas, his mother's son, and afterwards his brother; then his Thane Parmenio, as also Philotas, Attalus, Euryleochus, Pausanias, with many others, who were the

[f] Oros. iij. c. 18.
CHAP. IX.

richest of the Macedonians; to these also must be added Clytus, who was Thane both to himself and his father.

This last murder happened when they were drunk, and sitting together, from its being a matter of dispute, whether Alexander or Philip had done the greatest deeds, when Clytus, on account of his old obligations to Philip, said, "the father had done more than the son," on which Alexander leaped up, and slew him.

Thus was he always killing either his own people, or other Kings, so thirsty was he of other men's blood.

Soon afterwards he marched against the Cerasmi and the Daci, and made them pay tribute. Then he slew Calisthenes, the Philosopher, who was his brother-scholar, (as they both were instructed at the same time by their master Aristotle) and many others with him, because they would not adore him as their God.

Alexander's [g] next expedition was into India, so that he extended his Empire to the Eastern Ocean; he then conquered Nisa, which was the chief city of India, and that chain of mountains which are called Dedole, as also the kingdom of Queen Cleosile, who, by prostituting herself to the conqueror, regained her kingdom.

Thus Alexander made all India submit to him, except one city, which was very fast, being surrounded with rocks [b]. Now, as he

[g] Oros. 1. iii. c. 19.
[b] 00b clubum. Elub is commonly rendered a rock or stone; and yet as our word clad is most clearly derived from it, I cannot but think that club should more properly be thus translated.
had heard that the Giant Hercules, in former days, had been there, with intention to take this town, but did not succeed in the attempt, though assisted by an earthquake; he therefore wished the more to be in possession of it, because he might then say, that he had done greater deeds than Hercules, though that hero had much laid waste the country.

After this, Alexander attacked Porus, the strongest king in India, and in their battles there was immense slaughter. In one of these Alexander encountered Porus on horseback, and Porus killed Alexander's horse, Bucephalus, as he might have done the rider, if his Thanes had not hastened to his assistance. Porus, however, being much wounded, surrendered himself a prisoner, when afterwards his Thanes came to him, and begged him to give up his kingdom for a Thaneship [1], though he was opposing Alexander with such animosity, who ordered Porus then to build two cities, one of which was called by the name of his horse Bucephalus, and the other Nicea.

Then Alexander marched against the Adrestae, Catheii, Praediae, and Gangaridae; and having fought with them all, conquered them. After this he proceeded to the Eastern confines of India, where he was opposed by two hundred thousand horse-folks, who were with difficulty subdued, both on account of the intense heat of the summer, and the number of battles which he was obliged to fight.

[1] That is, under Alexander, as I understand this passage at least:

After
After this, Alexander made larger encampments than he used to do, and particularly one after these battles which was much more considerable than any of his former ones. Then he sailed into the Ocean, off the mouth of the river Eginense, where he landed on an island which was inhabited by the Sibi and Gesonæ, whom Hercules had formerly planted there as a colony, and they surrendered themselves prisoners to him. Thence, he proceeded to two islands, which are called Mandrae and Subagri, whose inhabitants brought down against him 800,000 foot and 60,000 horse. It was a long time, however, before either side could boast of being the conquerors, till at last Alexander obtained a victory, which did not do him much honour.

From this place Alexander went to a fortress, which when he approached, he could not see any one to defend it, and being much surprised at its being so abandoned, he clambered himself over the wall, on which the inhabitants dragging him in, attacked him with arrows, slings, and all sorts of machines, yet could not they all together oblige Alexander to surrender himself, their prisoner. Now, when they threwed much upon him, he stopped at the corner of a wall, and there defended himself, whilst all his

[k] Orosius says, these camps were made to commemorate Alexander's victories, and therefore it is supposed that the mounds were high, and encompassed much ground. It is possible that many of what we call encampments, were thus made to commemorate the spot of a victory, and not as camps of defence.
civilians were so astonished at his intrepidity, that they did not attend to the wall behind him, till Alexander's Thanes broke it down opposite to where he stood, and by these means entered the city.

During this contest Alexander was pierced quite through with an arrow under one of his breasts.

Now know I not, whether it be more wonderful how Alexander alone could defend himself against all the citizens, or how, after assistance came, he made his way through all his assailants, and killed that very man who shot him with an arrow. It is equally astonishing, how his Thanes (when they knew with certainty that their Lord was in the power of his enemies, either quick or dead, and therefore with great eagerness broke down the wall) did not avenge their king, whom they found quite spent with fatigue, and kneeling on the ground.

When Alexander had reduced this city, he marched to another, over which ruled King Ambira, where many of the Macedonians were killed by poisoned arrows; but a certain plant was shown to Alexander in a dream, which he picked himself in the morning, and gave it to some of the wounded soldiers to drink [after infusion] by which means they were healed. Afterwards he took the town, and then returned homewards to Babylon, where embassies were sent to him from all the world; that is, from Spain, Africa, Gaul, and all Italy. So much also was Alexander dreaded by every nation, that whilst he was in the most Eastern parts of India, he
he was feared by the inhabitants of the most Western countries, who sent their ambassadors, because every one wished his protection, who had heard of his name.

When Alexander had thus returned to Babylon, he did not cease to thirst after man's blood; and when his servants understood that this cruel disposition still continued, his butlers [7] contrived together how to take away his life, and gave him poison to drink, which killed him.

"Alas, now (quoth Orosius), how swift are men in Christendom to blaspheme, if any little uneasiness happens to them, and how miserably do they lament! This must arise, however, from their being ignorant (or choosing to be so) of the calamities that were experienced by those who lived before them; nor do they recollect what was suffered by those who were under Alexander's dominion, who was more dreaded (and so far westward) than any other calamity, or accident which might happen, either at sea or in deserts, either from wild beasts or serpents, or wilder inhabitants; insomuch that the most remote nations implored his protection, whilst he resided so far to the Eastward [m]."

At present no one will go so far to conclude a treaty, on account of the mere fatigue of travelling, nor will they be even at the trouble of

[7] By nectar, possibly so called, because they had the care of the barrels in the cellar.

[m] This is, at least, the best sense in which I can understand this very perplexed and hyperbolical period.

defending
defending their own cot; and yet they will set at home to abuse their own times, when compared with those which are passed.

CHAP. X.

In [a] the year of Rome 450, when Fabius Maximus was Conful, and Quintus Decius under him [b], four of the most powerful nations (the Umbri, Etrusci, Samnites, and Gauls) entered into a confederacy against the Romans, who were under great apprehensions that they should not be able to resist so many combined enemies. They were therefore determined to throw division amongst them, if possible, and sent an army to plunder the country of the Etruscans and Umbri, meaning to draw them off from the general confederacy.

When the Etruscans and Umbri observed this, they returned home to defend their own territories; whilst the Romans, in the mean time, with the greater part of their army, (which they had left near Rome) marched against the Gauls and the Samnites. A battle then ensued, in which the Consul Quintius was slain; after which, however, Fabius obtained the victory, having slaughtered 40,000 Samnites, whilst the Romans lost only 7,000, and chiefly in that part where Decius commanded; though Livy [f] hath

[a] Orat. l. iii. c. 21.
[b] Properly Dictator, and Master of the Horse.
[f] Livy makes L. Gensius and Serv. Cornelius Consuls in the year of Rome 450; nor does he then mention any slaughter of the Samnites. See Dec. x. 1. x. c. 1.
faint; that half a hundred thousand of the Samnites and Gaulish infantry were killed, together with seven thousand of the cavalry.

I have also heard (quoth Orosius) for a true saying, that the Romans at this time were in perpetual wars, either with their enemies, or amongst themselves, whilst they suffered the most terrible calamities and plagues; and so it then was.

When Fabius the Consul returned from this victory, the citizens of Rome walked before his triumph, as was their custom, when they had been successful in war; but their rejoicings were immediately turned to sorrow, as soon as they beheld, on their return to the city, so many dead bodies (of those whom they had left at home) carried out for interment, which had died of the plague, that at this time prevailed.

About [q] a year after this, the Samnites fought the Romans, and put them to flight, driving them into their city; after which the Samnites made an alteration in their whole armour [r] and weapons, by covering them with silver, meaning to signify by this, that they would all live, or all die together [s]. In the mean time the Romans chose Papirius for their Consul, and very soon marched their army against the Samnites, though their Bishops told them, that their Gods forbade their engaging: But Papirius blamed the Bishops much for this saying, and continuing his march, gained as considerable

[q] Oros. l. iii. c. 22.
[r] Scop. appart.
[s] This alludes to the band of Argyraspidæ.
a victory over the Samnites, as if he had not held the Bishops Gods in such improper contempt. In this battle 12,000 Samnites were slain, and 4000 taken prisoners; immediately after which victory, the Romans were distressed by the plague, which extended so far, and continued so long, that at last they endeavoured to put a stop to it by diabolical incantations [1]. They therefore fetched the [statue of the] Physician [2] Æsculapius (whom men call Epidaurius) with his monstrous adder, because so great a calamity had never happened before, and that it might not be experienced for the future.

The next year their Consul, Fabius Curius, engaged the Samnites, and shamefully retreated homeward; on which the Senate designd to displace him, because he had brought such disgrace upon them; but his father (whose name also was Fabius) prevailed upon the Senate by his entreaties to forgive him, and likewise to order that he (together with his son) might a second time encounter the Samnites, with their whole force.

Then the father directed the son to march with his army, (himself continuing behind with some part of it) and when he observed that Pontius, King of the Samnites, had not only passed, but surrounded his son, he hastened most opportunely to his assistance; in the battle which followed, the Romans took Pontius prisoner, together with 4000 Samnites, who also lost 20,000 men.

[2] Scinlaca, or Skin-leech, and not a monster, as Mr. Lye renders it, referring to the title of this chapter.
C H A P. X.

This decisive engagement put an end to the wars between the Romans and Samnites, which had continued fifty-eight winters.

The next year after this, the Consul Curius engaged the Sabines, making an immense slaughter of them, and gaining a victory so compleat, that the Romans could not number the dead.

C H A P. XI.

In [x] the year of Rome 463 (when Dolabella and Domitius were Consuls) the Lucani, Bruti, Samnites, and Gauls, began to make war against the Romans, who sent ambassadors to the Gauls, with offers of peace, but they were killed by them.

Upon this the Romans sent their Praetor Cicilius with an army to the place where the Gauls and Bruti had rendezvoused, where both Cecilius and 18,000 of his troops were slain; so that it might be said, as often as the Gauls engaged the Romans, they obtained the victory. Why, therefore, (quoth Orosius) are ye Romans always lamenting the single defeat which ye have suffered from the Goths, and do not recollect the numbers of such disgraces which ye formerly experienced from the Gauls?

I [y] shall now take notice, in some measure, of what was done by Alexander’s successors, about the time that these transactions happened at Rome, and how, by quarrelling amongst themselves, they were ruined. This is (quoth

[x] Oros. l. iii. c. 22.
[y] Oros. l. iii. c. 23.
be [z]) when I ruminate upon it, as if I was to sit down upon a high hill, and to view a great many fires burning on the smooth plains beneath [a].

Thus over all the Macedonian empire, which consisted of the greatest part of Asia, Europe, and all Libya, there was nothing [to be seen] but dissensions and wars.

Those parts which were most thoroughly subdued by Alexander, were soon afterwards laid waste by those who ruled after him; and whatever part they approached, they occasioned the greatest calamities to, as the bitterest smok flew up, and then spreads wide.

Alexander plundered and laid waste the world for twelve years, and his successors harrassed and tore it to pieces for fourteen; as when a lion's brings to her hungry whelps what to eat, and signifies to them at their meal which may devour [b] the most.

Thus did Ptolemy (Alexander's Thane) act, who formed into a Kingdom for himself all Egypt and Arabia; Laomedon (another of his Thanes) claimed all Assyria; Thelenus, Cilicia; Philotas, Illyria; Atrabatus, the Greater Media; Stremen, the Lesser Media; Perdiccas, Asia Minor; Sufana, the Greater Phrygia; Antigonus, Lycia and Pamphylia; Nearchus, Caria; Leo-

[a] Sc. Orosius.

[b] Orosius, however, does not say, that such a prospect of human calamities was pleasing, as Lucretius doth.

[b] ήληπτικαβανον, or, according to the Lauderdale Transcript, hympyan. I must own, however, that I translate this word rather by guess than authority.
natus, Phrygia Minor; Lysemachus, Thracia; Eumenes, Cappadocia and Paphlagonia. To Seleucus were allotted all the nobles of Alexander's army, and by their assistance he obtained, at last, all the land to the Eastward [c]; Causander had, however, the common soldiers, together with Bactria; whilst Alexander's Aldermen [d] were settled in Bactria and India. The country between the two rivers Indus and Hydaspes, was given to Taxiles; Ithon had the colonies [e] in India; Oxyarth, the Parapompeas, where the chain of mountains, called Caucasus, ends; Siburtus had the Aræ and Arathisberdi; Stotes, the Draucea and Areæ; Atrianus, the Omintae; Sicheus, the Rosstrani; Nicanor, the Parthi; Philip, the Hyrcani; Phraatafernes, Armenia; Theleomomos, the Marthae; Pheucestuer, the Babylonians; Peleusus, the Archi; and Archelias, Mesopotamia.

All the disputes between these Generals arose from a letter of Alexander's, by which he directed, that all those who had been banished by the states of Greece, should have leave to return to their own country, which he had laid waste. The Greeks, however, would not hear of any such injunction, because they feared, that when these banished men gathered together, they might endeavour to take their revenge against them, for the injuries they had suffered; they also refused to serve any longer against Lacedæmon, which was the chief city of

[c] i.e. probably, of the territories before-mentioned.
[d] Veteran officers, probably.
[e] Lalome, which seems to be a word coined to translate Colonis, in Orosius.
Greece. The Athenians joining this confederacy, immediately marched 30,000 men, and fitted out 200 ships against Antigonus, to whom all Greece was allotted, because he was the messenger on this errand from Alexander. They chose also Demosthenes, the Philosopher, for their General, having prevailed upon the Corinthians, Scyths, and Magi, to join them, after which they besieged King Antipater in a fortress, because he intended to have assisted Antigonus, and during the siege Leosthenes, another [c] of their Generals, was shot with an arrow.

After this the Athenians, on their return homewards, fell in with Leonantius, who was marching to join Antipater, and who fell in the action which ensued.

About this time Perdiccas (who ruled over Asia Minor) began a war against Ariarathus, King of Cappadocia, and drove him into a fortress, which the citizens themselves set fire to in four hours, so that every soul perished.

Then Antigonus and Perdiccas agreed, that they should fight a duel, and were a long time without settling where they were to meet; they also laid waste many islands, whilst they were disputing whether they should not on each side bring more warriors.

Whilst this remained undecided, Perdiccas marched with his army into Egypt, where Ptolemy was King, because he was told that he intended to assist Antigonus; Ptolemy, on the other hand, was prepared to oppose him.

[c] i.e., Leosthenes.

Whilst
Whilst Perdiccas and Ptolemy were thus approaching each other, there was an engagement between the two Kings, Neoptolemus and Eumenes, in which the former was defeated, and then went to Antigonus, where he prevailed upon him to attack Eumenes by surprise. Then Antigonus sent Neoptolemus himself (as also his Thane Polyperechon) with a considerable army, to make this unexpected attack on Eumenes, who saw, however, through this their design, and taking possession of the pass which they intended to make use of for their stratagem, both Neoptolemus and Polyperechon were slain, and their army defeated.

Not long after this, Ptolemy and Perdiccas fought a battle, in which the latter was killed; and when the Macedonians knew that Eumenes, Pison, Herges, and Alcestes (Perdiccas's brother) intended to make war against them, they contrived that Antigonus should oppose these confederates with his army. A battle afterwards ensued, in which Eumenes was defeated, and driven into a fortress, where he was besieged; on which he sent to King Antipater for assistance.

When Antigonus was apprized of this, he left the siege of the fortresses; on which Eumenes went home through many bad roads, and persuaded the Argyraspidæ to join him, who were champions of Alexander, and were called Argyraspidæ, because their weapons were covered with silver. In the mean time, whilst they doubted whether they should comply with Eumenes's request, Antigonus came upon them with his army, and took from them their wives, children, land,
land, and all the treasure they had obtained under Alexander. It was also with great difficulty that the Argyraspidæ themselves could make their escape to Eumenes, whence they sent to Antigonus, in great distress, begging that he would restore what he had plundered from them.

Antigonus agreed to do what they requested, if they would bring their lord and king Eumenes to him in chains, which they contrived to do; after which Antigonus reproached them, and took them all prisoners, sending them to the worst and most extreme parts of his kingdom, nor would he give them back what he had plundered from them.

After this Eurydice, wife of Aritheus King of Macedon, distressed her subjects much, through Cassander, that King's Thane, with whom she committed secretly adultery. Eurydice had also such an ascendency over Aritheus, that she raised Cassander above the other nobles, whilst at the same time, by her perfidy, all Macedonia was ready to revolt.

Things being in this situation, it was agreed that Olympia (Alexander's mother) should be sent for, with an intimation that she should seize upon both the King and Queen. Olympia, on this application, marched in person with her own forces from Epirus, and having received the assistance of Æacidas, King of the Molossi, she put to death both Aritheus and Eurydice, as well as drove Cassander into banishment; after which she ruled over the Macedonians.

When Cassander, however, observed that the Macedonians began to loathe Olympia, he collected
ted an army, and when she perceived that so many of the Macedonians flocked to his banners, she thought she could not trust the rest of them, for which reason together with her daughter-in-law, Roxana, (who was the filial of Alexander) and his son Hercules, she fled to a fortress, called Pydna. Cassander, however, pursu’d Olympia, and having taken the castle, he put her to death. The inhabitants, in the mean time, sent away Roxana, together with her son, when they conceived that their town would be stormed; and conveyed them to a stronger citadel, where Cassander ordered them to be besieged; soon after, which he became master of all Macedonia.

It was then conceived that there would be an end of war between Alexander’s successors, as most of them had fallen during their contests, particularly Perdiccas, Eumenes, Alcides, Polyperchon, Olympia, Antipater, and many others. Antigonus, however, from an inordinate desire of empire, marched towards the fortress to which Alexander’s widow and son had retired, and carried them into his own dominions, thinking that his own subjects would the more probably submit to him, when he had in his possession their Lord’s son and widow.

When this intention of Antigonus was perceived by Cassander, he entered into an alliance with Ptolemy, Lysimachus, and Seleucus (King in the Eastern parts) that they should carry on the war in concert against Antigonus and his son Demetrius, both by land and sea. During this war, Macedonia was nearly divided, some adhering to Antigonus, and others to Cassander;
the event, however, was, that both Antigonus and his son Demetrius, were defeated, though he first obtained a naval victory over Ptolemy, and drove him back to his own kingdom.

Antigonus, after this success, ordered that no one should style either himself or his son otherwise than Kings, though Alexander's successors never had been so called, but only Generals [e]. Antigonus also dreaded much that the Macedonians would choose Alexander's son, because he had claim to the kingdom by lineal descent, and he therefore directed that both he and his mother be put to death.

Antigonus's three opponents, perceiving that this was his intention, collected their armies together, and opposed him; but Cappadocia could not march himself, on account of the many enemies that surrounded him; he sent, however, his quota to his ally, Lysimachus, as he did also to Seleucus, because he had conquered many countries to the Eastward, particularly Babylonia and Bactria. Seleucus, after this, proceeded even into India, further than any other man ever ventured to lead an army, except Alexander; after which he gained over to his party, all the other successors of Alexander, who fought Antigonus with one confederate army, when a battle ensuing, Antigonus was slain, and his son driven from Macedonia; nor 'tween I (quoth Orofius) any one can number how many fell in that fight.

[e] Labreopap.
In those days died Cassander, and Philip succeeded to the throne, when again supposed that there would be at the wars between Alexander's followers soon, however, quarrelled again, when and Demetrius entered into an offensive against Philip, Ptolemy, and Lydius, they carried on the war also against each with as much spirit and animosity, as if it had then first begun it. In these contests Antipater put to death his mother (who was Cassander) though she earnestly intreated to spare her life; on which Alexander ordered Demetrius to assist him in taking Lydius against his brother, for the murder of his mother, and Antipater was accordingly slain.

After this, Demetrius and Lysimachus declared war against each other, but Lydius could not withstand Demetrius, because (King of Thrace) attacked him at the time.

In the mean while Demetrius made an army against Ptolemy, who immediately requested Seleucus's alliance, as well as Pyrrhus, King of Epirus. This King assisted Ptolemy, because he had himself on Macedonia; Demetrius, however, of his enemies before him, and received them after their retreat.

After this, Lysimachus flew both his Agathocles, and Antipater his son-in-law.

In those days the city of Lysimachus swallowed up, together with all it's inhabitants.
and when Lysimachus had put to death both his son and son-in-law, his subjects resented these murders, and revolted from him, whilst Seleucus over-reached and deceived him.

Nor even now did the wars between Lysimachus and Seleucus cease, though we don't know the names of their battles, and their contests continued as long as their lives. Seleucus died at the age of seventy-seven, and Lysimachus at seventy-three, when he was slain, about three nights after which, Ptolemy (who had married Lysimachus's sister) advanced rapidly with his army against Seleucus, who was returning home, and having out-marched him, put Seleucus to death.

And now ended that peace and kindness of heart [f] which they had learned from Alexander, during which these two who survived all the other successors of that monarch, new thirty Kings (their old companions and fellow-soldiers) as well as deprived them of their dominions.

Lysimachus lost fifteen sons during these wars, some of which he himself put to death, and others were slain in battle. Such brotherhood (quoth Orosius) was there between those who had fed at the same table. It, therefore, little becomes us to complain, that enemies and strangers advancing against us take some trifling booty on their march, after which they do not further

[f] It need scarcely be observed, that this is said ironically.
molest us; nor do we reflect, how much more distressed those who lived in these times were, when man requested his life from his fellow-creature, without obtaining it; nor was there any friendship, or affection, between brother and brother.
BOOK IV.

CHAP. I.

In [g] the year of Rome 464, whilst Tarentines were at their theatre, who were acted, they observed some Romans falling on their sea, and immediately getting on board their own vessels, they presently, with the Roman fleet, and destroying all having also taken many prisoners, the some of them to their great torment, or hanged others, and sold the rest for.

When the Romans were apprized, they sent ambassadors to require satisfaction: they were mutilated and tortured in the same manner after which they were permitted to return.

Then the Romans marched against Tarentines, and their levies were so compleat they did not leave even their Proletani behind who were commonly to stay at home as children, whilst the other citizens marched with the army. On this occasion, however, it was considered better that they should leave their homes though they might otherwise have another purpose, and with this numerous army they advanced into the Tarentine territories.

[g] Oros. l. iv. c. 1.
[b] Elane, in the Saxon.
[l] The word used in the Saxon version, is the same that in Orosius, which signifies as is explained follows.
waste all they met with, and took many of their towns.

Upon this the Tarentines sent for the best ally they could procure, Pyrrhus King of Epirus, requesting him to supply them with the greatest number of infantry and cavalry he could spare, as he was superior to all other kings of his time in the largeness of his army, the discipline of his cavalry, and in every art of war.

Pyrrhus accordingly afforded them, and the rather because Tarentum was built by the Lacedaemonians, over which he then ruled; he sent them also both Thessalian and Lacedaemonian troops, together with twenty elephants, against which the Romans had never fought; nor indeed had they seen these animals, as Pyrrhus was the first who introduced them in Italy.

This King was the most knowing in those days of everything that related to war; he was, however, deceived in the answer which he procured from his Gods, and fraternity of Devils [k], when he asked them, whether he or the Romans would be victorious, to which they gave him an ambiguous answer, and said, “Thou wilt either obtain the victory, or not [l].”

[k] This seems to be the proper translation of Æolipyle, and not merely idols, as it is commonly rendered.

[l] It must be admitted that this is not a very accurate translation of the known line,

Aio te Æcida Romanos vincere poteste,

which is not indeed to be found in Orobus.
Pyrrhus's first battle with the Romans in Campania, near the river Liris [m], long time many were slain on both sides. Pyrrhus, however, produced at last his elephants being a new stroke in the art military, and the Romans had never before either seen or felt their immeasurably. They immediately fled, except a man named Minutius, who getting under the elephants, stabbed him in the navel; sequence of which was, that when the day began to be in pain, he killed many of the wounded many of the other elephants, most of their drivers were killed, and the Romans were defeated, this was a measure compensated by their knowing the attack of the elephants.

In this battle the Romans lost 8,808 infantry, 800 prisoners, and 1,300 officers; on the other hand, it is not known how many fell on the side of Pyrrhus, because it was not usual to give an account of those that were on the conquering side, except they were remarkably few. This was the caseander's first battle with Darius, when 40,000 of the Macedonians were slain. Pyrrhus expressed what opinion he had of this victory he had obtained, by saying at his God's afterwards writing upon it.

"Thanks to thee, Jove, that I have never conquered those who were never conquered.
BOOK IV.

"See, and yet I myself am conquered by them." 

On this Pyrrhus's Thanes asked him, why he proclaimed his own disgrace, by saying he was conquered; then answered he them, and quoted unto them, "If I obtain such another victory, I shall return to Greece [a] without any Thanes."

Before this battle, it was observed by the Romans, as a bad token, that their army would meet with some great calamity, because four and twenty of their foragers were killed by thunder, and the rest who were thus employed, some away half dead.

After this, Pyrrhus and the Romans fought again in Apulia, and Pyrrhus being wounded in the arm, the Romans obtained the victory. They put in practice, however, a new method of getting the better of the elephants; for they fixed many sharp iron nails at each end of several flakes [p], which they afterwards bound with flax, and set on fire, fastening them to the hind parts of the elephants, so that the beasts became mad through the pain which they felt, both from the fire and the nails. The consequence

[n] These lines are to be found in Orosius,

"Qui asehae invicti tuere viri, pater optime Olympi,
"Hos ego in pugna vici, victusque sum ab iisdem."

which one of Orosius's Commentators ascribes to Ennius.

[a] ÆlTed hereby confers Epirus as part of Greece, in which he also often includes Macedonia.

[p] Trepus, which signifies both trees and flakes, though the Saxons use the word tree, from whence undoubtedly flake is derived.
CHAP. I.

was, that most of those who rode up were killed, and the beasts also turning Pyrrhus's army slew many others who were intended to defend.

In this battle 8000 of the Romans on the field, and eleven standards taken on Pyrrhus's side 20,000 were slain, standard [q] seized; after which, being that Agathocles, King of Syracuse, into Sicily, he immediately followed and conquered that kingdom.

As [r] soon as the war between the and Pyrrhus was ended, they experienced dreadful plague, which spared nothing in life, and particularly neither women nor infomuch that those who were nearest did not choose to come near them.

Pyrrhus did not neglect this oppor attacking the Romans, and marched from but being opposed by the Consul a third engagement ensued in Lucania, plains of Arusium.

The Romans for some time rather the retreating, than continuing the battle, observed the elephants brought forward they knew, from former experience, would turn against the army which resisted them. Pyrrhus was therefore defeated; of 180,000 foot, and 5000 horse (of w

[q] Probably the royal standard,
[r] Orof. L. iv. c. 2.
[s] What relates to this plague attacking women is omitted in the Ballard Transcript.
army was composed) 36,000 were slain, and 400 were taken prisoners. After this, Pyrrhus departed from Italy, when he had been five years in that country, and on his return homewards, in endeavouring to take the town of Argos, he was killed by a stone.

On [s] the death of Pyrrhus, the Tarentines sent to the Carthaginians for their assistance, and then carried on the war against the Romans; but as soon as the two armies engaged, the Romans had the victory, whence the Carthaginians discovered that the Romans might subdue them, though no other nation ever had.

Whilst the war continued with Pyrrhus, the Romans had eight legions in their army; and they sent the eighth of these legions to the assistance of the inhabitants of Rhegium, the soldiers of which conceiving that they could not resist Pyrrhus, plundered those which they were ordered to protect. On this the Romans sent Genutius the Consul to punish the soldiers who had been guilty of these outrages, which he accordingly executed by putting some of them to death, and sending others home in chains, where they were afterwards sentenced to have their heads severed from their bodies.

CHAP. II.

In [u] the year of Rome 477 happened many evil wonders; the first of which was, that thunder destroyed the house of their biggest God, Jove,

[s] Oros. 1. iv. c. 3.  [u] Oros. 1. iv. c. 4.

and
CHAP. II.

and also threw down great part of the
The second was, that three wolves in
brought a dead body into the city,
would have torn the corpse in pieces,
habitants had not awaked, and drove them.
In those days likewise it happened,
plain near Rome, the earth opened,
issu'd from it; on each side of this fire
was burnt to ashes, for the breadth of
acres.

Soon after these prodigies, the Compronius marched against the Picentines,
of Italy; and when they were prepar
gage, the earth shook so, that both a
ceived they should be swallowed up, a
they continued on the spot till their con
was over. After this, a most desper
ensued, with an immense carnage on both
and though the Romans obtained the
yet few of the conquerors survived. As
it seem, that this earthquake signified, the
have saved this profusion of blood.

CHAP. III.

In [x] the year of Rome 480, among
other prodigies, it so happened, that blo
out of the earth, and it rained m
heaven.

In those days the Carthaginians sent
to the Tarentines, that they might car
war to the greater advantage against the

[x] Oros. l. iv. c. 5.
BOOK IV.

on which the Romans sent ambassadors to ask, why they did this? but the Carthaginians swore most shamefully, that they never had sent any such succours, and their oaths were rather perjury than truth.

About the same time the Volsci and Etrusci were nearly ruined by their own folly, some of them having enfranchised their slaves, and others having shewn too much kindness to them; on which indulgence the earls requested, that the slaves should be freed, and they were refused. Then the earls and slaves told the Lords, that they were better than them; after which they drove the lords from that country, and took for their wives, those who were before their ladies; however the Romans marched to the assistance of the lords, and helped them to come at their own again.

C H A P. IV.

In the year of Rome 480, such a terrible plague happened, that they at last did not ask who were dead and who were alive; during which also, the Devils, whom they worshiped under symbols, taught them this shameful doctrine amongst others, that these calamities did not proceed from God's wrath. These devils likewise directed the Roman Bishops to tell the people, that their Gods were angry, insomuch that they made more offerings and sacrifices to them, than they had done before.

In these same times Caperione, who was stiled a nun of their Gods, was buried alive, on account
of her incontinence; the Romans also at the same time, the man who had her, as well as those who contributed to cautious commerce, and thus purged the it.

Now as we well know that the Rom always set forth what redounds most to glory and praise, (though amongst the of commendation they sometimes drop so much to their disgrace); it is fair fre to conclude, that they were guilty of shameful actions, which they have met out of national vain-glory, or dread senate.

Now [y] we shall speak (quoth Orof) the contests that happened between the and Carthaginians, (whose city was bu woman Elisa, eighty winters before R also touch upon some of the miseries mites that befel the Carthaginians, as were formed by the Historians, Trogus [z] and that their affairs did not prosper, either or abroad. Besides these distresses, they much from a great plague, which oblige to sacrifice men to their Gods; and the whom they believed, advised those who from the pestilence, to offer to them on tars, those who were in health. The ginians were so infatuated [by this advice they conceived they could thus put a for calamity; whereas it really occasioned

[y] Orof. i. iv. c. 6.
[z] i. c. Trogus Pompeius.
crease of the plague, as it brought upon them God's wrath, which was manifested in the wars that prevailed, both in Sicily and Sardinia, where most of the inhabitants were Carthaginians. The plague thus increasing, they began to punish their Generals and soldiers, as the cause of their misery, and banished them; who soon afterwards made supplications to be permitted to return, as also that their countrymen would mitigate their sentence; which being refused, they proceeded against Carthage with an army. Whilst they were thus on their march, Mazeus (their commander in chief [a]) met his own son, who was dressed in a robe of purple, and officiated as bishop; on which Mazeus ordered him to be seized and hanged, for his contempt of the law in wearing such a garment, because it is not usual amongst the Carthaginians, for any one to wear purple but the King. Soon after this, Mazeus took the town of Carthage, and put to death all the nobles which were besieged in it. He also prevailed upon the other inhabitants to submit, though not long after he was himself betrayed and slain: this happened in the days of Cyrus King of Persia.

C H A P. V.

Afterwards [b] Himilco, King of Carthage, marched into Sicily, and such a mortality befell

[a] Oldest General, in the Saxon.
[b] Oros. l. iv. c. 6.
his army, that he could not continue the island, on account of this calamity, turned home much against his will, few that remained. As soon as they reached the land, and brought the news of distress, the Carthaginians, with manifestations, asked after their friends, and were formed that they were all dead. In this scene of misery, the King's [c] [129] [130] and he landed in sorrowful apparel. Milmco, and those that followed him, weep, as he went towards his home, and himself raised his hands towards heaven, moaning his own hard fate, as well as the people; after which, when he came out, and, locking the door of his house, destroyed himself.

Not long afterwards, there was a rich man at Carthage, called Han. He was ambitious to rule over the island, but as he thought this could not be effectual without the good will of the people, he determined to invite them to a feast, and poison them. This plot, however, was discovered, by those whose money he depended upon in the carrying it into execution, and when his intentions were discovered, then he assembled all the slaves he could collect, and that he could surprize the citizens; and were apprized in time of his designs.

After having failed in this attempt, he then proceeded with 40,000 men to another city, and conceived he should take it; but as the citizens were assisted by the Mauritanians, they issued from their fortress, took Hanno himself prisoner, put most of his army to flight, and punished many of his soldiers in the following manner. First they swung them, then pulled their eyes out, then cut their hands off, then the head, and after this, all their relations were put to death, lest any of them should be prompted to revenge this punishment, or any one should dare attempt to commit the crimes for which they suffered. All these transactions happened in the days of King Philip [d].

After this, the Carthaginians were informed that Alexander the Great had taken the city of Tyre, which in ancient days was the spot from whence they originally came, nor were they without their apprehensions that he would at last attack them. On this they sent their wisest man, Amilcar, to be a spy upon Alexander's actions, and directed him to send them intelligence on a tablet [e], which he was afterwards to cover with wax; however, upon the death of Alexander, when he returned home, they conceived that he had, in concert with this King, plotted their destruction, and put him to death for this charge.

The next enterprise of the Carthaginians was in Sicily, where, after they had carried on the}

[d] Sc. of Macedon.
[e] Bnebe.
war for some time with bad success, he besieged the chief city, Syracuse.

Agathocles, however, King of Sicily, seeing that he could not resist them, except in fortified towns, tho' at the same time the town was so large, that they would soon wear it down, he left such a proportion of his troops in the walls, as might be sufficient to defend the city, as well as be subsisted during the siege, and Agathocles, in the mean time, with part of his army, embarked on boats which might transport them to Carthage immediately, as soon as he landed, on the ships to be burnt, because he was aware that his enemies should never take them. After this, Agathocles built a second fortress, from whence he flew many of the Syracusians, as well as made depredations, and, with the loss of 20,000 men, which Agathocles put to, he built a second fortress. From this he harassed the Carthaginians, as well as burnt their towns, so that the citizens of Syracuse might see the fire, and what their sufferings were.

Whilst this happened in Africa, (Agathocles's brother, whom he had,)...

[f] It must be recollected, that the Carthaginian fleet, and therefore had it in their power, the Sicilian vessels, whilst they continued on, especially when all the troops were disembarked.
B O O K. IV.

Syracuse to defend the town) attacked the besiegers by surprize in the night, flew the greater part of them, and drove the rest to their ships.

As soon as the remains of the Carthaginian army returned, and the citizens were informed of the bad tidings, they despaired so much of their affairs, that many of the towns (besides that of which Agathocles was in possession) paid him tribute, and in vast numbers surrendered; Ophellus (King of the Cyrenians) also submitted to him. Agathocles, however, behaved treacherously towards them, for he killed them all; which if he had not done, he might have been the conqueror of Carthage without any difficulty. Whilst Agathocles was thus unwisely losing the advantages he might have reaped, Bomilcar [g], King of Carthage, was advancing to join him with his whole army; but such feuds arose between them, that Agathocles killed himself; after which the Carthaginians again failed for Sicily, on which the Sicilians immediately implored succours from Pyrrhus, King of Epirus.

C H A P. VI.

In [b] the year of Rome 483, the Mamertines (a people of Sicily) requested assistance from the Romans, to enable them to resist the Carthaginians; and the Romans sent Appius Claudius, their Consul, for this purpose, who, when he had joined the Mamertines, the Car-

[g] Bomical, in the Saxon.

[b] Oros., I. iv. c. 7.
thugins fled. This rather surprized the Romans, as they had not tried their fortune in an engagement. After the Carthaginian army was thus dispersed, Hanno their King (together with his whole nation) submitted to pay the Romans a tribute of two hundred silver talents yearly, the weight of each talent being 80 lb.; and soon afterwards the Romans besieged the Elder Annibal (King of Carthage) in Agrigentum, a town of Sicily, till he was nearly reduced by famine. At this critical time, Hanno (the other King of Carthage) arrived with an armed fleet to assist him, but being defeated by the Romans, the town was taken by storm; King Annibal, however, made his escape in the night, and embarking on board eighty vessels with the remains of his army, he plundered the Roman territories.

To revenge this insult, the Romans ordered, that ships should be built, and Duilius their Consul, contrived that they should be finished with great dispatch, insomuch that within sixty days from the felling the timber, there were 130 vessels completely fitted, both with masts and sails. Then the other Consul (Cornelius Asina) sailed to the island of Liparæ, with sixteen ships, to have a conference with Annibal, during which he was slain. When Duilius heard this, he hastened with thirty ships to those islands, killed three hundred of the Carthaginians, took thirty ships, sunk thirteen, and put Annibal himself to flight.

After this, the Pensi (who are the same people with the Carthaginians) appointed Hanno to be
be their Admiral, in the place of Annibal, with orders to protect the islands of Sardinia and Cor-
sica against the Romans; but a naval battle ensu-
ing, he was slain.

The [i] succeeding year the Consul Collatinus
marched towards Camerina (a city of Sicily) and
the Carthaginians lay in wait for him on the
road which he was obliged to take over the
mountains. The Consul had only three hun-
dred men with him, and crossed the mountains
through a narrow pass, where he was attacked
by the whole Carthaginian army, who stopped
every pass through which the Romans could
march, insomuch that the whole three hundred
were slain, except the Consul, who escaped,
though wounded. Then the Romans observed
the motions of the Elder Annibal, so that he
was obliged to carry on the war only by his
fleet, for wherever he attempted to land and
plunder, his army was dispersed; after which
defeats, his own soldiers stoned him. Then Ati-
lus the Consul plundered the islands of Lipara,
Malta, and Sicily; upon which the Romans sailed
for Africa with 330 ships, and the Carthaginians
sailed against them their two Kings, Annibal and
Hanno, with a fleet, who were both defeated.
The Romans, after this victory, took 83 of the
Carthaginians vessels, stormed their town of
Clypea, and laid the country waste, even to Car-
thage their headborough.

Not long afterwards, Regulus undertook the
war against Carthage, and whilst he was en-

[i] Oros. l. iv. c. 8.
CHAP. VI. 143

camped near a river, called Bagrada, an immense adder came out of the water, and all those who approached the river were killed BY THIS ADDER [k]. On this Regulus collected all the archers of his army, that they might destroy the serpent; but when they shot at him, the arrows glanced over his scales, as if they were made of smooth iron [l]. Then Regulus ordered that they should try to transfix the monster with a ballista (which they demolish walls with during a siege) and this struck the serpent on one of its ribs, so as to break it, after which the monster could make no defence, but was easily killed; because it is the nature of the adder-kind, that their strength and confidence is in their ribs, as it is in the feet of other creeping [m] worms. When the monster was thus slain, Regulus directed it to be stuffed, and sent the skin to Rome, where being extended to its full length, on account of its singularity, it was found to measure 38 feet.

[k] BE ÆERE NÆDRA N. These three words are in capitals, both in the Cotton MS. and in the Eltob and Ballard Transcripts, which seem rather to imply a ridicule of this absurd and incredible fact. In the Cotton MS. likewise, the ink used for these three words is the same with that in which the initial word of a chapter only is written.

[l] It is rather singular, that both Æren and Æren should signify iron; Æren is the word used in the Saxon version.

[m] I in this adopt the reading of the Lauderdale Transcript, cœopenbœna instead of cœopenbœna. Orosius gives a very long, and rather unintelligible description, of the reasons why this serpent was thus at last destroyed, which the Royal Translator very properly omits.

After
After this, Regulus engaged three Punic Kings, the two Asdrubals and Hamilcar (who was appointed to assist the Sicilians); and in this battle 17,000 of the Carthaginians were slain, 15,000 were taken prisoners, together with nine elephants; on which 82 towns immediately surrendered to the Romans.

When [n] the Carthaginians had been thus defeated, they made overtures of peace to Regulus; but when they understood that he insisted upon an immoderate tribute for the purchase of it, they said to him, "that they rather chose death " in their distressful situation, than to buy a " peace at such a rate." They, therefore, sent for succours to the Gauls, the Spaniards, and Lacedaemonians (under their King Xantippus). When all these auxiliary forces were assembled, they determined to put in practice every art of generalship, and laid all their stratagems before Xantippus, who marched the army to the spot they had agreed upon. This General then divided his troops into three equal parts, leaving the third behind him, and ordered that the two other divisions (when he himself with the first retreated towards that which was left behind) should then attack Regulus's army; [by which stratagem] 30,000 of the Romans were slain, and Regulus taken prisoner, together with 500 of his men. This victory happened in the tenth year of the war between the Carthaginians and Romans. Soon after this, Xantippus returned to his own kingdom, and the Romans much

[n] Oros. l. iv. c. 9.
dreaded
dreaded him, because, by his excelling them in
the arts of war, he had obtained victories
over them.

Then Paulus Emilius, the Consul, sailed with
300 ships for the island of Clupea in Africa,
when the Carthaginians advanced with an
equal number of vessels, who being defeated,
5000 were slain, 30 of their ships taken, and
104 sunk. The Romans lost, on the other side,
one hundred and one thousand* of their troops, and
nine of their ships were destroyed, after which,
having built a fortress on the island, they then
marched against the two Kings of the Carthagin-
ians, both of whose names were Hanno. Soon
after this a battle ensued, in which 9000 of the
Carthaginians were slain, and the rest put to
flight. When the Romans now had overloaded
their ships with booty, on their return home-
wards 230 were sunk; seventy indeed, out of
the fleet, were saved with difficulty by throw-
ing almost every thing overboard.

After this, Amilcar (King of Carthage)
marched into Numidia and Mauritania, plunder-
ing the country, and exacting contributions, be-
cause they had given assistance to Regulus some
time before.

About six years afterwards, the Consuls Sen-
vilius Scipio and Sempronius Blaefus, sailed to
Africa with 360 ships against the Carthagin-
ians; but returning with great booty (with
which they had overloaded their vessels) they
lost 150 of them. Then Cotta, the Consul,
proceeded with an army to Sicily, and many
skirmishes ensuing, so many were killed on both

* Mille centum, in Orosius.

U

sides,
fides, that the neighbouring inhabitants could not bury the dead.

During the Consulships of Lucius Cæcilius, Caius Metellus, and Furius Pacillus, Asdrubal came to the island [o] of Lilybæum, with 30,000 horse, [p] as also 130 elephants; he then engaged Metellus, who, having overcome the elephants, soon put the Carthaginian army to flight, and Asdrubal, on his return home, was killed by his own countrymen.

The [q] Carthaginians were now so subdued, and so divided amongst themselves, that, despairing of success, they thought it necessary to beg a peace of the Romans, by the Consul Regulus, whom they had kept in bonds for five years; and he swore in the names of his Gods, that he would either perform his errand according to what they gave him in commission, or that he would himself bring the answer to the terms proposed. These were, that the Carthaginians should give up all the prisoners which had been taken, and make a peace. When he had, however, proposed these conditions to the Romans, he intreated them, that they would not listen to such terms, and told them it would be an infinite disgrace that they should thus agree with the Carthaginians, or think so meanly of themselves.

[o] It is a promontory; but I have before observed, that Ælfric is not always very accurate in his Geography.

[p] The number of the infantry is not mentioned, but Orosius makes the horse and foot together to consist of 30,000, so that it seems to have been an accidental omission in the translation.

[q] Oros. l. iv. c. 10.
as to approve such conditions of peace, he had thus advised the Romans, they that it was proper he should continue his kindred and countrymen, and all their King; but he answered, and said, "it did not become him to be their King had been a prisoner."

Now when the Carthaginians who with Regulus [r] reported how he had his commission, they cut off his two eyes to prevent his sleeping, till through pain lose his life.

After this, the Consuls Attilus Regulus Manlius Vulcain, proceeded to the island bæum, with 200 ships, where they were besieging; on which Annibal (the young was Hamilcar’s son) came upon them by as they were blockading the town, and the Romans were slain. Then, as the Consul was sailing towards the Carthaginian territories, Annibal fell in with him and destroyed the whole fleet, except 30 ships escaped to Lilybæum, after having lost 30,000 who were slain, besides 20,000 who were prisoners.

The next armament of the Romans was the Consul Caius Junius, who, to his whole army, perished at sea in the coast of Africa, and the following Annibal sent a fleet to the coast of Italy, which plundered the country to a great

[r] Thus I understand the word gerepan, sage.
After this, the Consul Lutatius sailed to Sicily (in his way to Africa) with 300 ships, where the Carthaginians engaged him, and in the battle Lutatius was wounded quite through one of his knees. The next morning Hanno having joined Annibal’s army, a second time attacked Lutatius, who, though wounded, put Hanno to flight, and pursued him to the town of Erycina, when, soon afterwards, the Carthaginian army advanced against him, which was defeated, and lost 2000 men. On [i] this the Carthaginians again proposed peace to the Romans, who granted it, upon condition that the former should leave both Sicily and Sardinia, and that they should besides pay annually a tribute of 3000 talents.

C H A P. VII.

In the year of Rome 507 there was a terrible fire, and no one wist whence it came; then, when this calamity ceased, the Tiber rose to a greater degree than it ever did before, or hath done since, which destroyed most of the inhabitants of Rome, as well as their houses. After this, when Titus Sempronius and Caius Gratus were Consuls, the Romans fought with the Falisci, and killed 12,000 of them.

In [u] those years the Gauls (called Langbeards [x]) marched towards Rome, and having

[i] Oros. l. iv. c. 11.
[u] Oros. l. iv. c. 12.
[x] Galli Cisalpini, in Orosius; but Ælfræd sīlæs them Landbeanbæer, which seems to have expressed his notion of the Galli Comati, who are rather supposed, however, to have worn the hair of their heads to a great length, than that of their beards, and who also were Transalpine Gauls.

Crinibus effufis toti prælate Comatae. Luc. l. i.
raised a great army in a short time, they flew 3000 of the Romans in their first battle, besides taking 2000 prisoners; but in an engagement which was fought the next year, the Gauls lost 4000 men, as also 2000 prisoners. After this, when the army returned home, the citizens would not permit their Consuls to triumph (as was usual when they had obtained the victory) because they had fled from the enemy in the first encounter; but a continued series of great victories occasioned triumphs afterwards for many years.

During the Consulships of Titus Manlius, Torquatus Caius, and Atilius Bubulcus, the Sardinians (at the instigation of the Carthaginians) began a war with the Romans, and were soon subdued. After this, the Romans attacked the Carthaginians, for having broken the articles of the last treaty, who immediately sent two ambassadors to Rome, to intreat peace, which, however, was not obtained. Then they delegated their ten oldest citizens, who were likewise refused; after which they deputed Hanno (that most unworthy Thane) who, however, procured peace from the Romans.

Now are we come (quoth Orosius) to those good times which the Romans twit us with, and to their prosperities which they boast of, telling us, we never experienced the like: they suppress, however, after how many winters of war with different nations this peace took place, and these winters were not less than 450. Ask them also, how long this peace continued? it was but one year, for on the following, both the Gauls
Gauls and Carthaginians attacked them in different parts. How, therefore, Romans, can ye conceive that this peace [ye boast of] was established, and is it not just as if a man was to take a drop of oil, and drop it into a great fire, supposing that he should extinguish it: the fire, however, on this account, burns the more fiercely, at the very time it is imagined to be quenched, and when in reality a greater quantity of tinder is supplied. Thus fared it with the Romans, who, after this peace of a year, were to suffer the greatest distresses.

In [y] the beginning of these wars, when Amilcar was preparing to march with an army against the Romans, he was betrayed and slain by the Spaniards, and about the same time the Illyrians put to death the Roman Ambassadors. On news of this treatment, the Consul Fulvius Posthumus marched against them, and many were slaughtered on both sides, though upon the whole he might be said to have gained the victory.

In the following year the Roman Bishops inculcated some new doctrines (as indeed they had often done before) and advised the Romans to appease their Gods with human sacrifices, they being now attacked on three parts, viz. by the Gauls, situate on the S. and N. of the Mountains [z], as well as by the Carthaginians. These Bishops also directed, that this expiation should be the death of a Gaulish man and woman, which ad-

[z] Viz. the Alps, *σησμον.*
C H A P. VII.

vice they followed, by burning them to
God, however, punished this (as he a
when they offered human sacriﬁces) so
that the Romans paid with their lives what
they killed the guiltless; and this was many
battles they had with the Gauls, who
their army consisted of 800,000 Romans;
the succours they had received from Sa
tions. Notwithstanding these numbers
were soon defeated, and 3000 killed,
with their Consul; from which la
stance they considered this defeat as a good
thought before they had often looked the lossof 3000 men to be of no great
sequence.

In the second battle, however, the 9000 Gauls slain; and in the third, T
Torquatus and T. Flaccus were Consuls of the Gauls were killed, as also 6000 pris

erers.

In the following year, many wonders were in a wood of Picenum, a spring welled
in Thracia, men saw the heavens all over
the town of Ariminum, it was night in
Caria and Rhodes, there were such ears
as to occasion great ruins, and the Col
down [a].

This fame year the Consul despaired the
of the Augurs [b], who advised him no
gage with the Gauls, which, however,
to his great honour, as the event of
was, that 7000 Gauls were killed, an

[a] Lethnæris. [b] blýν
taken. After this, the Consul Claudius fought with the Gauls, slew 30,000 of them, and being personally engaged with their King, he killed him also, as well as took the town of Megela. The next enemy the Romans had on their hands were the Istrians, against whom they sent their Consuls Cornelius and Minucius, when many were slain on both sides, but the Istrians were subdued.

CHAP. VIII.

In [c] the year of Rome 633, Annibal besieged Saguntum, a town of Spain, because they were allies of the Romans, and the blockade continued for eight months, till the inhabitants were all famished, when he took the city. On this the Romans sent ambassadors with orders to put a stop to the war; but Hannibal treated them with such contempt, that he would neither give them an audience, in relation to this complaint, nor to many others, by which he shewed the enmity which (when a knight of but nine years old) he swore to his father he would ever retain against the Romans.

Afterwards, during the Consulships of Publius Cornelius, Publius Scipio, and Sempronius Longus, Annibal, after many skirmishes, forced his passage over the Pyrenean hills [d], (which are between Spain and Gaul) and then marched through the territories of many nations, till he arrived

[b] Beongar.
arrived at the Mountains [c], called Alp, he likewise passed, after much opposition, his way over them by heating the lands he met with, which he afterwards hewed with mattocks, and thus, after incredible labour, he was able to traverse the Mountains.

His army consisted of 100,000 foragers and 20,000 horse; and when he had marched the rest of Italy, as far as the river Tiber, he was opposed by the Consul Scipio, wounded, and would have been killed, had not the Romans defended him by standing before him. In this battle, the Romans lost a vast number of the Romans.

When the other Consul Sempronius (in Sicily) heard this, he hastened from there and then both Consuls marched against him, who meeting him again at Trebia, the Romans defeated, with the loss of great part of the army. In this engagement Annibal was defeated, who marched immediately over to Hanno, the Hanno, [d] (though there had been so great a number of elephants and all the elephants but one) whilst they themselves could scarcely endure the cold. The hazardous march was undertaken because he knew that Flaminius the Consul conceived that he should, without being in winter-quarters, when

[c] Mountum. [d] Banus, in the

X
collected his army; imagining that no one dared attempt even such an enterprize, much less succeed in it, on account of the extreme cold.

When Annibal, however, had reached Flaminius's winter-quarters, he encamped near the Consul, in a concealed situation, whence he sent part of his troops to burn and plunder the country. On this the Consul conceived, that Annibal's whole force was thus employed, and approaching towards him, with intention to surprize the maroders, he marched his army in disorder (as he knew the Carthaginians were not formed) till Annibal advanced with the part of his troops he had reserved for this purpose, killed the Consul, together with 25,000 of his men, took 6000 prisoners, and lost on his side only 2000. Soon after this, however, the Consul Scipio (brother to him who was slain in the last battle) had many engagements with the Carthaginians, in Spain, and took their General [e] Mago prisoner.

At [f] this time many wonders appeared; the sun looked as if it was diminished, and many conceived that they saw the sun and moon fight together. In the country of the Arpi, and in Sardinia, shields sweated blood; the Falisci saw the sky rent in twain, and the Athiri (when they conceived that they should fill their bushels [g], and the corn was ripe) found all the ears to be covered with blood.

[e] This is the first instance of calling a Carthaginian Commander by the name of General, and not that of King.
[f] Oros. l. iv. c. 16.
[g] Laulii.
In [b] the year of Rome 640, the Consuls Emilius, P. Publius, and Terentius Varro, marched their armies against Annibal, but he deceived them by the same stratagem which he used before, and likewise practised this new one. He left part of his troops in a strong post, and advanced with the rest against the Consuls, when, on reaching the Roman army, he retreated towards those he had placed in the ambuscade. On this, the Consuls pursued, killing some of the Carthaginians, and conceiving they should obtain a complete victory; but when Annibal had retreated towards his troops (which he had left behind) he then put the Consuls to flight, and made a greater carnage of the Romans than they ever suffered, either before or since; as 44,000, together with the two Consuls, were slain, besides a third of the army which was made prisoners, so that Annibal might have been master of the Roman empire, if he had marched to the town. After this battle, Annibal sent home three bushels of gold rings, in token of his victory; and it might be inferred from hence, how much of the best Roman blood had been shed, as in those days none wore such rings, except they were nobly born.

After this defeat, the Romans despaired so much, that both their Consul Cecilius Metellus, and the whole Senate, had thoughts of

[b] Oros. l. iv. c. 16.
not only abandoning Rome, but Italy, which they would have done, if Scipio (who was their oldest champion) had not diverted them from this resolution, by drawing his sword, and swearing that he would rather destroy himself than forsake his father [i] country. He added also, that he should consider all those as his enemies, who were for leaving Rome. By this spirited speech he persuaded those who were present, to swear that they would live and die in their own country. Then they appointed Decius Junius Dictator, who was to control the Consuls, though he was but seventeen winters old, * and constituted Scipio Consul; they also enfranchised all their slaves, on this condition, that they swore to assist them in their wars, though some, indeed, would not do this till they were obliged by the Consuls paying for such slaves with the publick money. At the same time there was a general pardon for all criminals, both those who were convicted, and those who had voluntarily confessed their guilt.

When all the troops they could muster were thus collected together, they amounted to 6000 men only, and all Italy revolted from the Romans to Annibal, because they doubted whether the Romans would ever recover their former power; therefore, on Annibal’s marching towards Beneventum, the citizens declared for him. The Romans, however, had now raised four legions, and sent Lucius Postumius against the

[i] Faber æsel.

* This is applied by Orofius to the age of the recruits, and not to that of the Dictator.
Gauls (called Langbeards) who was slain by
them, together with many of his troops. After
this, they chose Claudius Marcellus to be their
Consul (formerly colleague [k] to Scipio) who
marched with a powerful [l] force, to surprize
that part of Annibal’s army where he was him-
self encamped, and not only killed many of his
men, but obliged Annibal himself to quit his
post; by which he shewed the Romans, that
Annibal was not invincible, though before this
they doubted whether he could be conquered by
any human force.

Amidst these battles, the two Scipios (who
were brothers) commanded in Spain, and having
engaged Aedrubal (Hannibal’s uncle) who was
killed, besides 30,000 of his troops; many also
were taken prisoners, together with the other
Carthaginian King. After this, Centenius Pe-
nula, the Consul, requested the Senate to send
him such an army as he might be enabled to op-
pose Annibal; but the consequence was, that
he lost his own life, and 8000 of his troops.
On this defeat, the Consul Sempronius marched
against Annibal, and was not only put to flight,
but many of his men were slain.

How can now the Romans (quoth Orosius)
say, that these were better times than those they
now live in, when they risqué so many suc-

[k] Thus I understand the word ȝepena to signify in this
place.

[l] I thus translate ȝepealbena pulrume, though Mr. Lye
(article ȝepealban) renders it, in this chapter of Orosius,
cum imperatorio præsidio.

cessive
cessive engagements in Spain, Macedonia, Cappadocia, and at home, in all of which they were defeated or brought to disgrace? True, however, it is, that their Thanes were men of more perseverence and firmness than they are at present, because they persisted in defending themselves (though often in so unpromising a state) and thus, at last procured that vast empire which they became masters of.

CHAP. X.

In [m] the year of Rome 643, the Consul Marcellus Claudius failed with a fleet to Sicily, and took Syracuse, their most opulent town, though after much opposition from the ingenuity [n] of Archimedes, a Sicilian Thane. About the same time, in the tenth year after he came to Italy, Annibal marched into the Campania, within three miles of Rome, and encamped near the river Anio, to the great dread of the Romans; one may conceive, indeed, how their soldiers were frightened, because the women ran toward the walls with stones, saying, they would defend the city, since the men durst not. The next morning Annibal marched quite to the town, and drew up his army before the gate (called Collatina) on which the Consuls, not thinking so meanly of themselves as the women did (when they told them that they had not courage to defend the inhabitants) drew their army up likewise near the gate, opposite to Han-

[m] Oros. l. iv. c. 17. [n] Enae. nibal.
After this they would have engaged, but there fell so heavy a rain, that they could not wield their weapons, and were obliged each of them to retire; but when this rain had abated, they then approached each other, when a second storm ensuing, the two armies were again obliged to separate, insomuch that Hannibal said, though he had hoped to be master of the Roman empire, yet that God would not permit it.

Tell me now, ye Romans, (quoth Orosius) when or where, before Christ's nativity, either yourselves, or any others, might obtain rain from your Gods, as ye may since Christianity hath been established, as well as many other blessings when ye stand in need of them from our holy Christ. Know also, that it was this same Christ (before he appeared in Christendom) who sent the Romans this rain for their protection, (unworthy as they were) in order that their [descendants] and many others through them, might become Christians and true believers.

About the same time, two Consuls (who were brothers, and both of them named Scipio) were slain in Spain, being drawn into an ambuscade by Asdrubal a Carthaginian King; soon after which, the Consul Quintus Fulvius obliged all the principal men in Campania to destroy themselves with poison. He likewise put to death all the chiefs in Capua, because he imagined that they would assist Hannibal, and this he did expressly in contradiction to the orders of the Senate.

Now when the Romans were informed that the two Consuls had been killed in Spain, the Senate
Senate could not find out any one who would undertake to command their army in those parts; but a son of one of these Consuls, whose name was Scipio, and who was yet but a knight. This youth earnestly pressed for a proper army, and said, that he rather undertook the command, because he hoped to have an opportunity of revenging his father and uncle’s death, if the Senate would appoint him their General, and firmly support him. On this the Romans were so desirous of raising a sufficient army, that, as they had nothing in their Treasury, they divided what belonged to themselves into four halves, and gave Scipio their whole substance, except that every woman was allowed to reserve an ounce of gold, with a pound of silver; every man also (bearing arms) was permitted to retain a ring, and a bulla.

When Scipio had reached New Carthage (which is now called Corduba) he besieged Mago (Hannibal’s brother) and having marched to the town when he was not expected, he, with a small army, gained possession of it, by the inhabitants not being supplied with provisions for a siege, for which reason Mago surrendered himself with his

[o] The word knight sometimes signifies even a child, as it hath been before applied to Hannibal, when he was but nine years old.

[p] Fæden, i hir fædænan.

[q] hoppan, in the Saxon, which, perhaps, only signifies that sort of ring which we now term a hoop ring.

About a hoop of gold, a paltry ring. Shakespeare’s Merchant of Venice; where it is used to signify the same with a circle.

[r] Orof l. iv. c. 18.

troops.
troops. Some of these Scipio put others, together with Mago, were sent to Rome, amongst which were many of the oldest Counsellors [1]; Scipio likewise remitted considerable treasure in this city, part of which he remitted to Rome, and divided amongst his troops.

About the same time, the Consul Lucius Macedon, and failing to Sicily with Hanno, the commander, prisoner; after forty towns surrendered, twenty-six towns surrendered, twenty-six made a considerable resistance. When things happened in Sicily, Hannibal defeated Conful Cn. Fulvius, and killed 8000 of his forces. After which he had three battles with Marcellus, three days following; in which the same number fell on both sides; in the second, Hannibal obtained the victory; Conful the next day. Soon after this, Fabius Maximus marched with his forces to Tarentum, without Annibal’s being aware of it, and took the town in the night, slaying Hannibal’s General together with 30,000 of his troops.

Year, however, Hannibal stole upon Claudius Marcellus, and killed both himself and his army; whilst about the same time he defeated Asdrubal (another brother of Carthaginian’s) in Spain; after which 180 towns were surrendered to him, and so odious were the actions of these insurgents to Scipio, that when after his

fold them for money, yet would he not retain the price for himself, but gave it to others. The same year Annibal surprized the two Consuls, Marcellus and Crispinus, who were both slain.

During the Consulship of Cl. Nero and M. L. Salinator, Afdrubal (Hannibal's brother) marched his army from Spain into Italy, in order to join Hannibal, and when these Consuls saw that this was his intention (before he and Hannibal could meet, and after he had passed the Mountains) they attacked the Carthaginian General, when the event of the battle was long doubtful, neither army giving way. Afdrubal protracted the fight, by means of his elephants; the Romans, however, at last, obtained the victory; the Carthaginians losing, not only Afdrubal, but 53,000 men, together with 5000 prisoners. After the engagement, the Romans severed Afdrubal's head from his body, and threw it before Hannibal's camp.

When Hannibal heard of his brother's being slain, together with so many of his troops, he then first began to dread the Romans, and marched into the country of the Bruti; after which they did not attack each other for a whole year, as there were fevers in both camps, of which many died. During this interval of quiet in Italy, however, Scipio conquered all Spain, and returning to Rome, he advise his countrymen to fit out a fleet, in order to attack the Carthaginians in their own territories. The Romans, on this, appointed him Consul of this expedition; and when he arrived in Africa, Hanno
Hanno came against him unexpectedly, but was slain in the battle which ensued. Whilst this happened, Hannibal engaged the Consul Sempronius, and drove him into Rome.

Not long after this, the Carthaginians marched against Scipio with all the forces they could raise, and they made two separate encampments near the town of Utica (in one of which were the Carthaginians, and in the other their allies the Numidians) where they proposed to take up their winter quarters.

Scipio, however, observing that the out-posts were placed at a distance from both their fortified camps, secretly marched his army between them, and sent a few of his men to set one end of their camp on fire, on which all those who were within hastened in order to extinguish it. Scipio, observing this, charged them with his troops, and killed most of them. When this was perceived by the army in the other camp, they immediately hastened in great numbers and confusion to the assistance of their countrymen, when Scipio made a carnage of them during the whole night, and continued the same slaughter the next day, till at last the two Kings, Asdrubal and Syphax, fled to Carthage, where they again collected an army, with which they attacked Scipio; but were a second time driven into the town. Part, indeed, of the Carthaginian army retired to Crete, against which Scipio detached a fleet, and killed or took prisoners many of them,
together with King Syphax, who was sent to Rome in chains.

The [x] Carthaginians suffered so much in these battles, that they never afterwards opposed the Romans with any success; on the contrary, they were obliged to send orders to Hannibal to quit Italy, and hasten to their assistance, which command he obeyed not without tears, because he was obliged to leave the enemy’s country the thirteenth year after he had marched into it; he also put to death all his Italian soldiers, who would not fail with him to Carthage.

During his passage he ordered one of his men to observe from the mast-head, what land they were approaching, who said, that he saw nothing but a sepulchre in ruins, such as it is usual to build of stone over the graves of rich men. This answer (according to their heathenish notions) made Hannibal very sorrowful, and saying, that he did not thank the sailor for it, he ordered the fleet to alter its course towards the town of Leptis, from whence he proceeded to Carthage, where he desired a conference with Scipio, meaning to propose terms of peace between the two nations. This conference was in presence of the two armies; but ending without an agreement, they prepared to engage each other, and a battle immediately ensuing, Hannibal was defeated, with the loss of 20,000 men, as well as 580 elephants, after which he made his escape, with only four of his army, to the fortress of Adrumetum, whither the Carthaginians
nians sent after him, desiring he would make peace for them from the Romans. During the Consulships of Caius Cz
Publius Lentulus, Scipio granted to them, against the opinion of the Senate, that they yielded the islands of Sicily to the Romans, as also that they annually send a tribute of as many talents as they then submitted to pay. He left 500 of their ships on shore, and set fire, after which he returned to Rome, where he triumphed, when Terence (the G
ginian author) made part of the play having his baton on his head, because he had lately made a regulation, that when natives were permitted to wear their hair in head, they were entitled both to the liberty.

C H A P. XI.

In [y] the year of Rome 550 there was an conclusion of the wars between the Carthaginians and Romans, which had continued for years, after which they immediately made peace another with the Macedonians, and their Confuls drew lots, which should have the command, when the lot falling on Quintus, he had several engagements with the Macedonians, in most of which he was victorious, insomuch that their King Philip sued for peace, which was granted.

[y] Qr Ass. 1. iv. c. 20.
Then Quintius Flaminius marched into Sparta, where he obliged the Kings of both countries to send their sons as hostages, Demetrius for Macedonia, and Armenes for Sparta; the Consul, likewise, having delivered from captivity many Romans, who had been sold in Sparta by Hannibal, ordered them all to shave their heads, to shew that they were delivered from thraldom.

At this time the Insulbres and Cenomanni assembled together at the instigation of Amilcar (Hannibal's brother, whom he left behind him in Italy) and marching to Placentia and Cremona, they laid all the country waste; upon which the Romans sent the Consul Claudius Fulvius, who with some difficulty subdued them. Then the Consul Flaminius engaged Philip, King of Macedon, as well as the Thracians and Illyrians (with many other nations) in one and the same battle, defeating them, with the loss of 8000 Macedonians, and 6000 prisoners. After this, the Consul Sempronius was slain in Spain, together with all his army. About the same time also, the Consul Marcellus was put to flight in Etruria; but the other Consul, Fulvius, coming up to his assistance, he obtained the victory, and laid all the country waste.

During the Consulships of Lucius Valerius and Marcus Flaccus, Antiochus, King of Syria, declared war against the Romans, and marched from Asia into Europe. The Romans likewise, in these days, ordered Hannibal to be seized, and brought prisoner to Rome, which when he was apprized of, he fled to Antiochus, King of Syria, at the time when this King was doubtful whether
whether he should go to war with the Romans, and Hannibal prevailed upon him to do this. The Romans sent ambassadors to Antiochus, who ordered Hannibal to give him his soldiers, which being a refusal of peace, Scipio and Glabrio, slaughtering Antiochus's army, and Scipio, the next having a naval engagement out at sea with Hannibal, was victorious.

When Antiochus was informed of this, he applied to Scipio for peace, and sent his son, whom he had taken prisoner, though not known in what manner, as some late surprise in a foraging party, and others when he was defending a post.

About this time the Consul Emilius was killed, in the remote parts of Spain, with his army, by the Lusitanians; as was also the Consul L. Bevius by the Etruscans, together with his troops, insomuch that no one was able to carry the tidings to Rome.

Soon after this the Consul Fulvius sailed into Greece, as far as the mountain Olympus, where many of that nation, to a fortress, in the attempt to take which, the Romans lost many of their soldiers, by fire and by stones from slings. Now, when the Consul found that he could not storm the castle, he ordered some of his troops to retreat, while he pretended to fly towards the middle of the attack, and by this stratagem posed to destroy the inhabitants of the town. This happened accordingly, for they issu
their citadel, when 40,000 of them were slain, and the rest surrendered themselves.

In those days the Consul Marcus marched into Liguria, and was defeated with the loss of 4000 men.

During the Consulships of Marcus Claudius and Quintius Marcellus, Philip, King of Macedon, put to death a Roman ambassador, as likewise sent his son Demetrius to the Senate, to excuse this outrage; but when he had done so, and returned home, Philip instigated another of his sons to murder him by poison, by which means he punished him for his improper speeches [z] to the Senate. About the same time also, Hannibal destroyed himself by poison, and the island Vulcana (off the coast of Sicily) emerged from the Sea, which had never been seen before. In those days likewise, the Consul Quintius Fulvius engaged the Spaniards, who are situated at the greatest distance from Italy, and obtained the victory.

Lepidus Mutius, who succeeded as Consul, was determined to conquer that most warlike nation, which were then named the Baetere (whom men now call Hungreri) the pretence for which was, that they intended to assist Perseus, King of Macedon; but the Danube being so much frozen that Lepidus concluded his soldiers might pass over the ice, most of the army perished [in the attempt].

[z] Ὀνομάζονται ἐπίφανες, which, perhaps, were considered by Philip as improper, because he had humbled himself too much before the Senate.

Afterwards
C H A P. XI.

During the Consulships of P. Craflus and C. Caflus, happened the Thracian war, which may be considered the greatest in history; for the Romans, for allies all parts of Italy, Ptolemy of Egypt, Argeatus King of Cappadocia, King of Asia, and Masinissa King of Perseus, on the other hand, was supported by the Thracians, as well as the Illyrians. Soon as the armies engaged, the Romans were defeated, as they were afterwards in battle. After this, Perseus swung the whole year, and marching into Illyria, took the town of Sulanum, which was under government of the Romans; he also killed all the inhabitants, as well as made many prisoners.

The Consul, however, L. Emilius, afterwards engaged Perseus, and having taken him with the loss of 20,000 men, the King himself was taken prisoner when he was attempting to make his escape, carried to Rome, and put to death. Many other fights happened in those days, which it would be tedious to relate.

C H A P. XII.

In [a] the year of Rome 600, when Cinicius and Lucullus Aula were Consuls, many were under great consternation from their having to deal with the Celtiberians (a nation of Spain).

[a] Oros. l. iv. c. 21.
BOOK IV.

they had no commander who dared to march an army into that country, except Scipio (who was called Africanus, because he had taken the command in that quarter of the globe, when all others declined it through fear) though they had before settled that he should be their General in Asia. When Scipio had thus obtained the command in Spain, he gained many signal victories; his colleague Serius Galba, however, was defeated by the Lusitanians.

In those days the Roman Gods ordered the Senate to build them theatres; but Scipio opposed strongly any such works being undertaken, and also when he returned from Spain, he reproached them with having thought of doing what was so injudicious and ruinous to the state. Thus the Romans, by his prudence and advice, over-ruled the commands of their Gods, and all the treasure which they had collected for such buildings they disposed of for other purposes. Now Christians may well blush, who hone after such diabolical amusements, as the Romans (who were not Christians) desisted from building theatres, to erect which they were not forbid, either by their laws or customs.

After this, Serius Galba marched into Lusitania, and made a truce with that nation, which he took advantage of, by deceiving them; but this breach of faith was of infinite prejudice to the Romans, as none of the conquered nations could afterwards trust them.
In [b] the year of Rome 602, when Marcus Censorinus and L. Manlius were Consuls, began the third Punic war, and the Senate determined amongst themselves, that if they conquered the Carthaginians a third time, they would entirely destroy Carthage. With this intent they sent Scipio into Africa, who in his first battle defeated the Carthaginians, and drove them into their city; after which they sued for peace, but the Romans would not grant it upon any other terms, than that they should deliver up all their weapons, abandon their town, and engage to build no other within ten miles of it. When this answer was made to the Carthaginians, they rather chose to be buried with their city, than destroy it, they also made weapons for themselves of iron, if they had any, and those who had not, used silver for this purpose, whilst others made their arms of wood; after which preparations, they appointed the two Asdrubals to be their Kings.

Now will I tell you (quoth Orosius). how this city was in circuit thirty leagues, and was surrounded by the Sea, except for the space of three miles. The wall was twenty feet thick, and forty ells high; on the inside also was a less fortress, situated on a cliff projecting into the sea, which was two miles high; by these fortifications the Carthaginians were now able to defend

their town, though Scipio had broke down some part of the wall; after which he returned home.

During [c] the Consulships of Cn. Cornelius and Lucilius Lentulus, Scipio went a third time into Africa, with intention to destroy Carthage, and when he arrived, he continued his attack on the town for six days, till the citizens at last submitted to be slaves, as they could defend their city no longer. Then Scipio ordered all the women, to the number of 20,000, and 30,000 men able to bear arms [to leave the town] [d]; and king Asdrubal having killed himself, his wife burned herself with her two sons, after the death of her husband. Then Scipio directed the town to be entirely razed, and the hewn stones to be broken in pieces, that they might not be used afterwards; the city also continued on fire for sixteen days, in the seven hundredth winter after it was built.

Thus ended the third Punic war, in the fourth year after it began, and not long afterwards it was mooted amongst the Romans, whether it was well advised to destroy the town entirely, that they might have peace in those parts, or whether they might not have permitted it to stand, because it might occasion a war which would prevent their becoming inactive and torpid, a state which they much dreaded.

[c] Oros. l. iv. c. 23.
[d] What is inserted between the crotches, is added to make the sense compleat, as the period is imperfect, only saying that Scipio ordered, and not what he ordered.

From
C H A P. XIII.

From this, Romans, it appears, that ancestors (quoth Orosius) before the Christianity, knew that war was the
of bravery and virtue; but now ye are out and lean* within, when your elder without and fat within, as well as of
daunted and firm courage. I know (quoth he) how necessary it may be that
fay what I have said, and probably
own labours, as much as if a man
very strongly a soft stone, conceiving
most excellent whetstone: the same
shall I experience, probably, in enде;
whet people’s minds, when my whet
ther sharp [e] nor hard.

* Or have a good outward appearance, but
least thus I understand this passage.

[e] Scææp, which in this place must rather
sharpening quality. I must admit the whole
graph to be both quaint and obscure.
[ 175 ]

B O O K V.

C H A P. I.

I know [f] well (quoth Orofius) that the Romans boast much of the victories they have obtained over many nations, and how they graced their triumphs with captive kings. These are the happy times in which they so much glory, conceiving that those ages were made for them alone, when, if they would consider properly, they would find them to have been made for the other parts of the world, in common with them. Though they therefore conceive that these times were prosperous and happy, because they took a most opulent town [g], they should rather imagine, that the times were unfortunate, because, through the power of their own city, all others were reduced to a state of wretchedness. If they will not think thus, let them ask Italy (their own country) how they liked these times, when they were killed, plundered, and sold as slaves in foreign lands, for one hundred and

[f] Orof. l. v. c. 1. This is the first instance of Orofius’s introductory chapter to any of the Books of his History, being translated by Ælfræd; it is, however, much abbreviated, and infinitely more clear than the original. The second chapter of this Book of Orofius is also entirely omitted, which gives an account of his being then settled in Africa, and of his general benevolence to the inhabitants of every part of the globe.

[g] Meaning Carthage, the destruction of which is mentioned in the preceding chapter.

twenty
twenty winters together. *If they will not think thus,* let them ask Spain, which suffered the same calamities for two hundred winters, as well as many other nations, and Kings, how they liked to be driven with insult and mockery in chains before a Roman triumph in the approach to Rome, as also afterwards to be confined in a prison, till they were delivered only by death. Many of these were also so harrassed and tormented; that they were obliged to give the Romans all they had, in order to purchase the prolongation of a miserable life; though we, who are born in times of peace, can scarcely conceive how difficult it was, for [these captive Kings] to obtain their lives, even at such a price; as it hath only happened since the nativity of Christ, that we have been delivered from thraldom; and every calamity, if we will but entirely devote ourselves to him [*].

**CHAP. II.**

In [i] the year of Rome 606 (in which Carthage was destroyed) Cn. Cornelius and L. Lentulus razed the city of Corinth, which was the head borough of all Greece. In the burning of this town all the statues were melted (whether of gold, silver, brass, or copper) and sunk in pits; from this accident, to this day, we call those Corinthian vats that are made from this mixture of metals; they are also *fairer to look at,* and dearer than any others.

[*] Sir pe him pulzangan pilla*.  
[i] Oros. l. v. c. 3.
CHAP. II.

In these times there was a Spaniard, called Viriathus, who was a great and by these stealings he made so much noise and plunder that he was assailed by many other robbers and laid many towns under contribution. He had thus committed depredations on many countries, (from which the Roman army came in pursuit of him) and they sent against him an army under the Consul Vetulius, who was defeated in most of his troops slain; after which, the Consul Claudius marched against Viriathus, receiving he should have wiped away this man from the Roman army, but, however, he increased it, in a battle which ensued, in which he made his escape with great difficulty.

After this, Viriathus, accompanied by 5000 men, surprized 1000 of the Romans in camp, in which a hundred and seventy of his followers were killed in the engagement; 300 of the Romans, however, fell, and the rest were dispersed. In this flight, a Thane (whose name was later revealed) being at a great distance from his men and horse, pierced under him, upon which his pursuer endeavored to kill him prisoner; but he smote one of the horse with his sword, so as to sever the head and body of the horse, and afterwards made his escape.

[5] If the common specimens of Roman swordsmanship were to be such as they used at this time, it is evident that a horse's head should be severed from its body in short order and with a weapon.
against the rest, that they could not make him surrender.

The next war of the Romans was carried on by the Consul A. Claudius, against the Gauls, who, in his first battle with them, was defeated; but on bringing up afterwards a fresh army, he obtained the victory, killing 6000 of the Gauls. When he returned after this to Rome, he applied for a triumph, but the Romans refused this improperly \([m]\), excusing themselves, because in the first battle he was not victorious. Afterwards, there happened so great a plague in Rome, that no one dared either to leave the city \([n]\), or enter it, and much ground within the walls was without any owner. They were sensible, however, that this calamity did not cease by means of sacrifices, which they before had recourse to, when they thought that with their diabolical offerings they could remove their miseries. I make no doubt, however, that if they had sacrificed, they would have supposed that their gods helped them; but it was God's providence that all those died \([o]\) who might have offered such sacrifices, till the plague ceased of itself.

After this, the Consul Fabius marched against Feriatus, and was defeated; he was also after-

\([m]\) Untneopliche, or untruly; the triumph, however, seems to have been very properly denied.

\([n]\) On account of an edit, probably, which was issued against any one's leaving the city.

\([o]\) Lagon, iacuerunt; and it may not be improper here to collect some other Saxon expressions, importing death. As 

wards
wards guilty of the most shameful act that ever was done by a Roman, for when he had prevailed upon six hundred of the Sicilians to revolt to him, he cut off their hands.

About this time, Pompey the Consul marched against the Numantines, a nation of Spain, and was defeated.

Fourteen years afterwards, this same Virlathus commenced a war against the Romans, and was slain by his own men, who as often as he had before been attacked by the Romans, always obtained the victory. The Romans, however, behaved rather honourably, with regard to those who killed him, treating them as detestable wretches for having betrayed their lord, though they had expected rewards for committing the act.

I shall now pass slightly over the many wars that happened in the East, as I do not think they would prove so interesting as those of the Romans. In those times Mithridates, King of Parthia, subdued Babylon, and all the country between the Indus and Hydaspes, which before belonged to the Romans; after which, he extended his dominions to the East of the confines of India. On this, Demetrius, King of Asia, marched twice against him with an army, in the first of which expeditions he was defeated, and in the second taken prisoner. He was, however, tributary to the Romans, who had placed him on his throne.

After this, the Consul Mancinus led an army against the Numantines (a people of Spain) and having carried on the war against them for some time,
time, he made a peace with them; after which he stole away from them. When he returned, however, the Romans ordered him to be fettered, and to be sent before the gate of the fortress of Numantia, from which situation, neither his own troops durst remove him, by carrying him back to Rome, nor would those receive him within their walls to whom he was brought; so that, being usefully bound, he continued on the same spot before the gate, till he at last perished.

In [p] those days the Consul Brutus slew 60,000 Spaniards who had assisted the Lusitanians, soon after which, he marched into Lusitania, slaughtered 50,000 of the inhabitants, and took 6000 prisoners. About this time also, the Consul Lepidus marched to that part of Spain which is nearest Italy, and was defeated, with the loss of 6000 of his men, whilst the rest of his troops ran away, to their very great reproach and ignominy. Now, can the Romans blame any one for mentioning how many of their forces were slain, during the course of a few years, in Spain, when they are eternally boasting of these happy times, which were on the contrary most calamitous?

During [q] the Consulships of Servius Fulvius and Quintius Flaccus, a child was born at Rome, that had four feet, four hands, four eyes, and four ears; in the same year also there was an eruption from Mount Ætna, in Sicily, which destroyed more land than had before been experienced.

[p] Oros. l. v. c. s.  
[q] Oros. l. v. c. 7.

CHAP.
CHAP. III.

In [r] the year of Rome 620, when Rome fell to the Mancinus, concluded that very difficult peace at Numantia (insomuch that the inhabitants of this nation said that nothing so ignominious as ever befell them, except at Caudine fords, they sent Scipio with an army against the Numantines. This nation is situated in the western part of Spain, where, with insuf- ficient assistance, and with only 4000 men, they defended themselves for fourteen years against 40,000 Romans.

Scipio now besieged them for half a year, and reduced them to such a strait that they rather chose to destroy themselves, than bear these calamities any longer. When Scipio found that the besieged were determined to make a sally, he ordered for the inhabitants out of their forts to attack the fortress, in order that they might perish. Scipio then saw that they became intoxicated with ale, and were ready to make a sally forth from two of the gates. [Now] the inhabitants of Numantia were the first who made use of ale, because they had no wine.

By this stratagem all the Numantines perished, and those who remained fled to the town, because they did not choose to have their old habitations fall into the hands of the Romans. [s] Numantia...

---

[r] Oros. i. v. c. 7.
[s] Numantia...
enemies, after which they threw themselves into
the fire.

As [t] Scipio was returning home from Spain, an old man of Numantia came to him, whom Scipio asked, whence it proceeded that the Numantines were at length so easily subdued, after they had resisted so effectually for so many years. To this the old man answered, that it was difficult to conquer them whilst they acted in concert with each other, but when that union was broken, they all soon perished. This answer was much attended to by Scipio, and all the Romans questioned him about it on his return, as there was then great discord between them.

At [u] this time Gracchus was Consul [x]; who warred against the others, till he was slain. In the same days also, there was a contest in Sicily, between the Lords and their slaves, who were subdued, but with great difficulty, as 7000 were killed before they would submit, and at one town, called Minturnæ, fifty [being half a hundred] of their men were hanged.

CHAP. IV.

In [y] the year of Rome 621, when Licinius Crassus was Consul (who was the oldest Bishop

[t] Oros. l. v. c. 8.
[u] Oros. l. v. c. 9.
[x] Ælfric applies the word Consul to Master of the Horse, Praetor, and Tribune.
[y] Oros. l. v. c. 10.

amongst
amongst the Romans) he marched against King Aristonicus, who claimed the Lesser Asia, though Attalus, his own brother, had given it to the Romans by an instrument in writing [2]. Many Kings, from many lands, assisted Cnaeus on this occasion; one of Nicomedia, two of Bithynia, three from Pontus, four from Armenia, five from Argeata, six from Cappadocia, seven from Philimina, and eight from Paphlagonia; but when they had scarcely joined their armies together, the Consul was defeated, though he had such powerful succours.

When Perpenna, the other Consul, was informed of this, he collected an army, and attacked the King by surprise, where he was posted, after which he drove him into a fortress which he besieged; when the garrison gave him up soon afterwards to the Consul, who ordered him to be sent to Rome, as well as thrown into a prison, in which he continued till his death.

In those days Antiochus, King of Assyria, thinking his kingdom not large enough, wanted to conquer Parthia, and marched into that country with many thousand men, where he was overpowered by the Parthians, as also himself slain. After this, the Parthians soon obtained his kingdom, because Antiochus only troubled himself about the numbers of his troops, and did not

[2] Thus I conceive bocland to signify, in opposition to lands acquired by any other means, though the Saxon Dictionaries render the word by prædia indefinitely. Mr. Lyse, indeed, cites this passage from Ælfréd's Ælfrædus, and translates to boclande, per testamentum.
mind of what sort of men they consisted, for which reason the greater part of his army was rather bad than good.

In those days Scipio, the best and the most successful of the Romans, or their Thanes, laid his grievances before their gomote, because they did not treat him with proper respect in his old age, asking them, why they did not remember all the toils and labours he had undergone in executing their orders, as well as the many winters he had served them. He also reminded them how he delivered them from thraldom, under Hannibal, as likewise of many other of his deeds, and particularly how he conquered all Spain for them, together with Africa. On the night of that same day in which he made this speech, the Romans thanked him with worse rewards than he had earned of them, by smothering him in his bed, and squeezing him till he lost his life. Alas, Romans! where can ye find an instance of thus recompensing the services of the truest of men?

After this, during the Consulship of Emilius, there was so wide and large an eruption from Mount Ætna, that few of the inhabitants of the Lipary Islands could continue there, on account of the heat and stench. All the cliffs, moreover, near the sea, were reduced to ashes, and all the ships were melted; the fifth also were destroyed by the same intense heat.

During [a] the Consulship of Marcus Flaccus, locusts infested Africa, destroying every thing that grew on the land, and after they were

---

[a] Oros. l. v. c. 11.
drowned, the sea threw them up again. The stench issuing from them also, was so great, that it killed all the inhabitants, cattle, and wild beasts [b] in those parts.

C H A P. V.

In [c] the year of Rome 623, (when L. Mella and Q. Flaminius were Consuls) it was ordered by the Senate, that Carthage should be rebuilt; and on the night of the same day in which the Romans had marked the foundations with stakes, they were taken up by wolves; on which the Romans did not immediately proceed in their works, but after a long consultation whether this portended peace or war, they at last rebuilt the city.

In [d] these days the Consul Metellus failed to the Balearic Islands, where he suppressed the pirates, after having put to death many of the inhabitants.

C H A P. VI.

In [e] the year of Rome 627, the Consul Fa- vius fell in with Bituitus, King of the Gauls, and defeated him, though the Roman army was very inconsiderable.

[b] Wildeon, or wild-deer, properly.
[c] Oros. l. v. c. 12.
In [f] the year of Rome 635, when Scipio Nasica and L. Calvus were Consuls, the Romans declared war against Jugurtha, king of the Numidians, who was a relation [g] of Micipsa, king of the same country, and who adopted [h] Jugurtha when very young, as well as fed and instructed him, together with his two sons, Jugurtha having thus obtained a third part of the kingdom, killed one of the king's sons, and drove the other away, who intreating the protection of the Romans, they sent the Consul Calpurnius, with an army; but Jugurtha contrived to bribe the Consul, so that he did little against him. After this, he went himself to Rome, and contrived to do the same secretly with every Senator, insomuch that all of them were well inclined towards him.

Not long afterwards, Jugurtha (as he departed from the city) addressed the Romans in these reproofful words, saying, that any one might buy the town itself, if he would treat for it [i].

The next year the Romans sent the Consul A. Postumius, with 60,000 men, against Jugurtha; and the two armies meeting near Calama,

[f] Oros. l. v. c. 15.
[g] æg, in the Saxon.
[h] Unbenfenx.
[i] It must be admitted that this account is by no means an improvement of the words commonly put into Jugurtha's mouth, who addresses them to the City, and not to the Romans.
the Romans were defeated, on which was concluded between them, the cause of which was, that the greatest part revolted to Jugurtha. The next year pointed by the Romans against this, Metellus, who obtained two successively which being followed by a third, Juba obliged to take refuge in Numidia, submitted to give three hundred hostages Romans; notwithstanding which, he was not to commit acts of hostility. Then the Romans sent the Consul Marius (as crafty and wary a general as Jugurtha) who, towards a town as if he had intended to veft it. On this, Jugurtha hastened his army to the assistance of the besieged. Marius immediately left this city, and went to another, where Jugurtha's gold-boat, which soon surrendered to him, together with the treasure that had been there amassing this, Jugurtha could not trust his own forces, but made a treaty with Bocchus, King of Iberitania, who marched a great army to assistance, and stole upon the Romans, to the engagement necessarily ensued. To this Bocchus had brought 60,000 horse, infantry, and the Romans never were more attacked, as they were surrounded on all sides. In this sight most of their troops were because the armies engaged on a sandy soil that by the great dust, they could not see what they should act, which inconvenience, dust and heat, they were obliged to continue all night. The next morning they continued...
fame distressful situation, and were likewise again surrounded; but when they began to think of a retreat, they determined to leave part of the army on the spot, whilst the rest should force their way through the enemy, if possible. When this was effected, then a rain fell, which soon distressed the Mauritanian army, as their shields were covered with the hides of elephants, so that few could make use of them [h], because elephants hides will drink wet, like a sponge. In this battle 11,100 of the Mauritanians were killed, and Bocchus, after his defeat, making his peace with the Romans, delivered Jugurtha to them in chains, who confined him in prison, together with his two sons, where all of them died.

C H A P. VIII.

In [l] the year of Rome 642, (when Manlius and Quinctilius were Consuls) the Romans engaged the Cimbri, Teutones, and Ambrones (who are a nation of Gaul) and they were all slain, except ten men out of 40,000 *, besides the loss of 80,000 prisoners, in which were included the Consul and his sons. Afterwards these different nations besieged the Consul Marius in a fortress, and it was a great while before he could leave it, in order to fight with the enemy, till his men declared that they were determined to return to

[h] Thebban, which, however, signifies properly to hold them up.
[l] 0rof. 1. v. c. 16.
*t 80,000 Romans with their allies, according to Orosius, and 40,000 of the followers of the camp. Italy.
C H A P. VIII.

Italy. When he had thus abandoned his terrors, the two armies met on a down, the Romans complained to the Consuls of the thirst they suffered; to which he answered, "Ye may easily see where the nearest to us is to be found, the other side of our enemies, and within so small a distance of them, that we can reach it by our swords." Thus then obtained the victory, killing all the Gauls, together with their General, making 180,000 prisoners.

C H A P. IX.

In [m] the year of Rome 645, which was the 5th year of Marius's Consulship, the Romans, having peace with all foreign nations, began a fatal civil war, and I shall now shortly (as Orsoius) state what was the cause of those events. Marius the Consul, together with Lucius and Saturninus, drove Metellus into battle, but whom Marius succeeded as Consul. This, however, was not approved of by the Comitia. Pompey and Cato, who when the Marians could not prevail against them by their numbers, both Lucius and Saturninus to death; the wise proposed, that Metellus should receive his banishment. This was violently voted by Marius and Furius, whence grew a great enmity between them and Pompey, though they did not dare speak their sentiments openly among the Senate.

[m] Orof. l. v. c. 17.
C H A P. X.

In [n] the year of Rome 661, and the 5th year of Julius Cæsar’s being Consul, together with L. Martius, there was a most extensive and open war in all parts of Italy, between Julius and Pompey, though they had before smothered their resentments: in this year also happened many wonders in many lands. A fiery ring appeared to the northward with great vibration of light: at a feast in the town of Fventum, when the loaves were made, blood issued from them: it hailed both day and night over all the Roman territories; in the country of the Samnites the earth burst, after which a fire ascended towards heaven: lastly, men saw (as it were) a golden ring, broader than the sun, which declined towards the earth, and afterwards rose towards the sky.

In those days the Picentini, Marși, Peligni, and Marmecini conspired together to destroy the Romans, when they slew C. Servilius, a Roman alderman, who was sent to them on an errand; about the same time also, both the cattle and the bounds became mad, in the country of the Samnites. After this, the Consul Pompey carried on a war against these different nations, and was defeated, as was also Julius Cæsar by the Marși, though he afterwards engaged the Samnites and Lucani, over whom he obtained a victory, on which they submitted to him. On his return

[n] Oros. i. vi. c. 18.

afterwards,
afterwards, Caesar required that they
should permit him to triumph, but this
was refused, a black cloak, by way of contempt,
tunic, with orders that he should not
come to Rome with any attendants [o]. After
this, Consul Sylla (Pompey's Colleague) at
Piserni, and defeated them, whilst at
the same time, Pompey obtained a vic
Picentini. The Romans, however,
with an honourable triumph, for the in
advantage he had gained over the en
enemies, took no further notice of Julius Caesar,
his services were greater) than by send
 transmitting the enemy to the enemy,
and Pompey took the town of Asculum.
ning to the Marsi, when they flew
the inhabitants; about the same time
Confus Sylla killed the same number
nites.

C H A P. XI.

In [p] the year of Rome 672, the
sent Sylla against Mithridates, King of
and Marius (who was Caesar's uncle)
that they would not give him this
otherwise, endeavoured to procure
chosen Consul a seventh time, [together
being appointed General against Mithridate.
cause it is a custom with them to put a cushion every twelvemonths under the Consul's seat [q]. When Sylla, therefore, perceived with what intentions Marius was approaching Rome, he marched immediately towards the city with his army, as also drove Marius, with all his people, into the town, where the inhabitants took him prisoner, and intended to deliver him up to Sylla. Marius, however, made his escape in the night, from the chains with which they bound him in the day, and fled Southwards over the seas to Africa, where he could depend upon the greatest succours. He soon afterwards proceeded towards Rome, where the two Consuls, Cinna and Suetonius, supported his cause; and hence arose the occasion of all the calamities that ensued.

Now [r] when the Senate heard that Marius approached Rome, they immediately fled towards Sylla and Pompey, in Greece, where they had marched their armies. On these motions Sylla, with great dispatch, returned from Greece towards Rome, and after an obstinate engagement, defeated Marius, as also put to death all the Romans who had espoused his cause. Soon after this, all the Consuls [s] died, Marius and Sylla by their own hands; Cinna was killed in Smyrna (a town of Asia) and Suetonius in Spain.

[q] This alludes to a custom which no other writer hath mentioned, and seems to be a very odd reason for Sylla's desiring to be a seventh time Consul. Upon further consideration, I do not see any occasion for the note I have inserted, p. 194 of the Anglo-Saxon version, with regard to this passage.

[r] Orac. l. v. c. 20.

[s] i. e. All those who had been Consuls.
Then [r] Pompey undertook the war with Mithridates, because he had possessed all the Lesser Asia, as well as Greece, and the Romans drove him from both these countries. He then went into Armenia, where he pursued this king of the inhabitants killed him. Pompey gained a victory over Archelaus (whence Mithridates's General) so that he entirely subdued the country. It is scarcely now to be credited (quoth Plutarch) that what was suffered in these wars, which lasted for forty winters, either by plunder, or by the ravages of kings, or by hunger.

When [u] Pompey was returning home the Jews would not surrender the city of Jerusalem to him, though he was supported by two and twenty kings [x]. Pompey then attacked the city both day and night with cannon and fire, and drove the inhabitants out of the city, and the area was burnt. The Jews and their walls were razed to the ground; Aristobulus was also carried off to Rome, who was both their king and their bishop.

[r] Oros. l. vi. c. 4; the five last chapters of the preceding book of Orosius being omitted, as well as the last two chapters of the sixth book.
[u] Oros. l. vi. c. 6.
[x] The words here used are rather equivocal: they signify also, whilst the lesser kings assisted the Jews.
In [y] the year of Rome 677, the Romans gave Julius Caesar the command of seven legions to carry on the war for five winters in Gaul [x], and after he had conquered these nations, he went into the island of Brittonia, where, fighting with the Brytta [a], he was defeated in that part of the country which is called Centland. Soon after this, he had a second engagement with the Brytta, in Centland, who were put to flight. Their third battle was near the river that men call the 'Temence' (near those fords which are called Wellingford); after which, not only all the inhabitants of Cynnceastre [b] submitted, but the whole island.

After [c] this, Julius went to Rome, and requested that he should be honoured with a triumph, when he was ordered to approach the city but with few attendants, and that he should leave all his army behind. Whilst he was, however, thus on his return, he was met by the three aldermen who were his fast friends, and who said, they were banished for having espoused his interest. They also informed him, that all

[y] Oros. i. vii. c. 7.
x Oros. i. vii. c. 9; the eighth chapter being omitted.
a Brytre.
b I should suppose that this should be Dorchester, rather than Cirencester, as the former is so near to Wallingford. It is from this passage that Bishop Kennet hath insisted that Caesar's army forded the Thames at Wallingford, and not at Coway-Stakes. See Par. Anta.
c Oros. i. vi. c. 15.
the legions of the Romans were under the command of Pompey, in order to enable him to carry on the war more effectually. On this, Cæsar turned to his own troops, and, weeping, reminded them of the injuries which were meditated against him, without having given any just cause of offence on his part, as also against those who had espoused his interest; thus he prevailed on his army to support him, together with seven legions, which were in Sulmo.

When Pompey, Cato, and the Senate, heard this, they went into Greece, and raised a great army which was collected on the Thracian downs, whilst Julius went to Rome, broke open the Treasury, as also divided what he found there amongst his army, which, according to Orosius, was incredibly great. Then Cæsar marched to Marseilles, and left three legions behind him, in order to awe that people, whilst he himself proceeded into Spain, where Pompey’s legions were with his three generals, whom he gained over to his cause. Hence he hastened to Greece, where Pompey awaited him on a down, assisted by thirty kings, besides his own troops. Pompey, however, leaving this encampment, attacked Marcellus (Cæsar’s General) and flew him, together with all his forces. After this, Cæsar besieged Torquatus (Pompey’s General) in a fortress, and Pompey marching to his assistance, defeated Cæsar, killing many of his men. Then Cæsar went into Thessaly, where he collected a large army.

When Pompey was informed of this, he marched against him with an immense force,
having 80 cohorts (which we now call *truman* and which consisted in those days of 500 and 1000 men [d],) besides his own followers, those of his Colleague Cato, and the support of the Senate: Cæsar, on the other hand, had 80 cohorts. Both these Commanders had disposed their army in three heaps, themselves being encamped in the centre, and the rest of their troops on their two wings. When it happened, however, that Cæsar had defeated any part of Pompey’s army, then Pompey ubraided him with breaking old conventions (though he did not intend to adhere to them on his own part), and said; “Cæsar, Cæsar, take care that you do not too long persist in breaking through our alliance and agreement.” Then Cæsar answered, and said unto him, “In summer thou wast my relation and friend, but because thou art not so at present, that is most agreeable to me, which is lost by you.” [Now the agreement between the two armies, thus alluded to, was the following, that they should not kill each other in any skirmishes, when they happened to meet.]

After these words, Pompey, together with his whole army, was defeated, when he himself fled into Asia with his wife and his *bearns*, from whence he went into Egypt, intreating succours from King Ptolemy. Now when Pompey arrived for this purpose, Ptolemy ordered his head

[d] This seems to be the Saxon method of expressing 1,500, and does not mean (as I conceive) that the cohorts sometimes consisted of 500 men, and sometimes of 1000,
to be cut off, and to be sent to Cæsar, together with his ring. When it was brought accordingly to Cæsar, he wept much for the deed, as he was the most mild-hearted of all men in those days. Afterwards Ptolemy marched an army against Julius, when he was soon defeated, and himself taken prisoner. Cæsar also ordered all the men to be put to death who had advised the killing Pompey, though he permitted Ptolemy still to be King of Egypt. Afterwards Cæsar engaged Ptolemy three different times, and always obtained the victory.

In consequence of these battles, all Egypt submitted to Cæsar; after which he returned to Rome, appointed his own Senate, who directed that Cæsar (hitherto only Consul) should now be styled Dictator. Immediately after this, he marched into Africa against Cato the Consul; which when Cato was apprized of, he advised his son to meet Cæsar, and beg a peace from him; "inasmuch (quoth he) as no one loves any thing in this life, so much as "Cæsar is loathed by me, I cannot therefore find it "in myself that I can bear ever to see him." Having said which words, he went to the town walls, from whence he precipitated himself, and was buried. When Cæsar afterwards approached the town, he conceived that he should not see Cato alive, but that he would die some such death.

Cæsar's next war was against Pompey's nephew, and many others of his relations, whom
he destroyed. After this, he went to Rome, whilst the celebrity of his fame was such, that he had four triumphs on his return; but soon marching into Spain, he engaged Pompey's two sons, when he lost so many men, that he was not without apprehensions of being taken prisoner. This he dreaded the more (whilst pressed by a throng of his enemies) because he would much rather have chosen to be killed in fight, than be fettered in bonds.

Caesar [f] now returned again to Rome, where he mitigated those ordinances and regulations which were too severe and penal; however, the whole Senate, together with the Consuls, conceiving that he would break through their old laws, leaped upon him in their demote, and sticking him with their knives [g], gave him twenty-seven wounds.

CHAP. XIII.

In [Δ] the year of Rome 770, Octavianus succeeded to the Roman empire, upon the death of his relation (without the concurrence of the people), because Caesar had established it by his will [i], that he should inherit all his substance, having educated him as his adopted son [k]. Octavianus, soon after his accession, fought four battles with the same good fortune as his kinsman.

[f] Orof. l. vi. c. 17.
[g] Oebreaum.
[Δ] Orof. l. vi. c. 18.
[i] Eepurem.
[k] Oognedeve.
Julius; the first with Pompey, the second with Anthony the Consul, the third with Cassius, and the fourth with Lepidus, though he was before his friend. Octavianus also had procured the alliance of Anthony, by intermarrying with his daughter, whilst Anthony married Octavianus's sister.

Soon [7] afterwards, Anthony took possession of all Asia, and was divorced from Octavia. He then declared open enmity against Octavianus, and ordered queen Cleopatra to be brought to him for a wife (whom Julius Caesar had before enjoyed, as well as given her all Egypt). On this, Octavianus led his army against Anthony, and defeated him as soon as they met. About three nights afterwards they had three engagements fairly out at sea. Octavianus had thirty ships and 200 large triremes, on which were embarked eight legions. Anthony, on the other hand, had 180 ships, in which he had ten legions; for though the number of vessels were fewer than in Octavianus's fleet, yet they were larger and better [m], as likewise so built, that they could not be overloaded with men, because they were ten feet high above the water. This engagement was a very obstinate one, though Octavianus obtained the victory, with the loss [n] of 12,000 men, and queen Cleopatra

[m] His Liburnis inter alia navium Amica propugnaculum. Hor.
[n] From the context this should be the loss of Anthony.
BOOK V.

was at the same time put to flight, who had joined Anthony with a fleet. After this, Octavianus engaging both Anthony and Cleopatra, defeated them, in the month called August, and on those days we call leap-months [0]; after which victory Octavianus was called Augustus, because he had conquered at that time of the year. Then Anthony and Cleopatra collected a fleet on the Red-Sea; and when word was brought that Octavius was advancing towards them, the whole fleet revolted. On this, Anthony and Cleopatra retired to the small remains of their army, when Cleopatra ordered her grave to be dug, and went into it. Now when she had thus shut herself up, she ordered some adders to be brought to her, and taking them by her nails, she applied them to her arm, till they bit her; the consequence of which wounds, from this sort of adder, is commonly a death by sleep. Cleopatra thus destroyed herself, because she would not submit to be dragged in triumph towards Rome.

When Anthony was informed that Cleopatra was thus dying, he stuck himself, and ordered that his body should be carried, whilst he was still alive, to the same sepulchre where she was expiring. Soon afterwards Octavianus hastened towards the grave, and ordered another sort of adder, called Velfilus, which will cure the bite of any kind of serpent (if timely administered) but she was dead before he reached the tomb. After this, Octavianus took possession of Alexandria (the chief town of Egypt) and enriched Rome with

[0] hlaq-meyyan.
its spoils, to such a degree, that every thing [of the same kinds] became cheaper at Rome.

CHAP. XIV.

In [p] the year of Rome 735, it happened that Octavianus Caesar, in his fifth Consulate, shut Janus's door, whilst he had the empire of the whole world. This general peace was betokened when he was yet a lad, and was coming to Rome after Julius Caesar's assassination; for the very day he was chosen Consul, a golden ring was seen about the sun, and in the city of Rome one of the springs welled oil during the whole day. Now by this ring it was signified there should be a birth which should exceed the sun in brightness, and the oil *presaged the general peace to all mankind; as Octavianus himself shewed by the words which I have before alluded to [q], though he manifested God's glory unwittingly. Now as Octavianus ordered that all nations might come together during the course of a whole year, whence they might know what a general peace was established, this signified that one should be born in those days, who should lead us all to one gemote, which is the life to come.

Another token of Christ was, that Octavianus ordered not only that this general peace should

[q] Book III. Chap. 5.

* Orosius says, that this oil signified Christ should be born, alluding to the Greek word xπροε, or anointed.
BOOK V.

take place, but that all nations should pay the same taxes, which typified that we should all have one and the same belief, as well as the same inclination to do good works.

The third type of Christ’s coming was, that Octavianus permitted all those who were banished to return to their own yard, and their father’s country, whether slave or free, as also that those who would not thus return, should be slain, when being assembled together they amounted to 10000. This shewed that we are all directed to resort to our own country, that is to the kingdom of heaven, which those who refuse shall perish.

CHAP. XV.

In [7] the year of Rome 736, some nations of Spain made war against the Romans, on which Augustus ordered the door of Janus’s Temple to be opened, and leading an army against them in person, they were defeated; after which, having driven them into a fortress, some destroyed themselves by their own swords, and others by poison. This Spanish war was followed by others with the Illyrians, Pannonians, Sermonni, as well as many other nations, and Augustus’s Generals had many battles with them before they were thoroughly subdued. When these wars, however, were ended, Augustus sent Quinctilius Varus (the Consul) with three legions into Germany, all of which were destroyed except the

C H A P. XV.

Consul himself. Octavianus was so fond of his old age, that he ravagingly beat his head against the wall, and when he had seated himself upon the throne, he ordered the Consul to be put to death.

And [s] now the whole world applied to Augustus for peace and his protection, as they thought he could be happy, but in full of his ordinances, or becoming his subject. Did they desire to retain any of theirฉบับ's laws, but only such as Augustus approved of. This general peaceoccasioned that the locks were taken off all the doors of Janus's Temple, that the locks contracted a rust which they had before. In that very year when anything happened (which was the two and forty years of Augustus's reign) he was born, who has made this peace to mankind, our holy King. Now have I told you (quoth Orosius) the creation of the world, every one of the first man's sins with many calamities; now will I relate what peace, and what blessings we have experienced since the advent of Christianity, that men's hearts may know we had such a retribution. Here begins the fifth book, and beginneth the sixth.

[s] Oros. l. vi. c. 22.
BOOK VI.

CHAP. I.

NOW will I (quoth Orosius) in the beginning of this book, take notice, that it was God's high order (though it may perhaps appear severe) the four kingdoms of this world should continue for an equal number of years.

The first was that of Babylon in Assyria, and the most Eastern of these empires, which stood twice seven hundred winters before its fall, as from Ninus their first King, to Sardanapalus the last, there were 1400 years.

When Cyrus conquered Babylon, then began the rise of the Roman empire, and in the same days the Northern empire of Macedonia took place, which continued little less than seven hundred winters, from their first King, Carane, to their last, Perseus. Thus likewise the Southern empire of Carthage lasted only seven hundred winters and a little more, from the city being first built by the woman Dido, till Scipio the Consul destroyed it. In like manner, when the Roman empire (which was the most Western and greatest) had continued the same time, or a little more, a most terrible fire happened in

[t] I have observed in the Saxon of this chapter, that she should rather be read sheah, or high.

[u] The Saxon word is ȝeang, or ȝræng: pæȝ ȝ pré to ȝeang, Cæd. 40. 19. where it signifies, however, as I have translated the word. See Lyce in Articulo.

* So the Saxon Version, but such a name is not mentioned by Orosius.
Rome, so as to destroy fifteen wards \([x]\); and yet no one knew whence this fire proceeded, though it consumed almost every thing in these districts, so that scarcely any part \([y]\) of their foundations remained. The ruin likewise was so great, that Rome never recovered its splendour, till Augustus ordered it to be rebuilt (and in a better manner than it was before) the very year that Christ was born, insomuch that some men have said it was decorated with precious gems, for the expense to Augustus was many thousand talents.

It was also thus manifested, that what happened to those empires, proceeded from God's will, as the coming of Christ was promised to Abraham, in the two and fortieth winter that Nimus reigned in Babylon. Now it happened in like manner, during the last of these empires \([b]\), that he was born who was foretold to Abraham, in the two and fortieth winter of Augustus's reign, and in the 75th year of Rome.

After this, the Romans continued in great prosperity for twelve winters, whilst Augustus adhered to the convention he had made with God, which was that he not only should avoid, but absolutely forbid, any one

\([x]\) Tunay, in the Saxon, which are said to be within the town.

\([y]\) Any worship, in the Saxon, or any great.

\([a]\) Orat. 1. vii. c. 3.

\([b]\) viz. Rome.
CHAP. III.

to consider...n Him as a Divine, indeed, no King had ever done before. The contrary promoted both adorationings in themselves). In the twelfth reign, Augustus's nephew Caius went into Syria (which Augustus had given command of); but he would not a mighty God when he came to Jerusalem when it was reported to Augustus, he of it, not did he reprove Caius. They, however, soon were punished for this such a famine, that Augustus was obliged half of the inhabitants out of Rome during the doors of Janus's Temple opened, because many incursions were on the provinces under different Generals. In no instance was there any pit fought.

CHAP. II.

In the year of Rome 767, Titus succeeded to Augustus, who was the most forgiving of all the Roman Emperors. Pilate informed him from Jerusalem of the miracles and sufferings of Christ, as, like many, considered him as a God. Nor asked the advice of the Senate on this. They were all angry with the Emperor, who had not imparted this intelligence to him (as it was usual, in order for them to people at large) and they told Titus:

they would not acknowledge Christ for a God: At this answer Tiberius became most wrath and cruel [d], having before been mild and gentle, insomuch that he put every Senator to death, as he did likewise those two and twenty men (except two) whom he had fixed upon for counsellors (commonly called Patricians), as also his own two sons. How hath God, therefore, taken vengeance on this people for their arrogance, and how soon did they suffer from their own Caesars, though it did not always happen that other nations were so quickly punished, as often as they have offended!

In the twelfth year of Tiberius's reign, God's wrath was again manifested against the Romans; for when they were assembled at a theatre, during the representation of a play, it fell down, and destroyed 20,000 of the audience. This punishment they well deserved (quoth Orosius); for they should have confessed their sins, and made atonements for them, rather than have renewed such spectacles as they were accustomed to before the time of Christ [e].

In the eighteenth year of Tiberius's reign, Christ suffered on the cross [f]; and there was darkness over the whole earth, as also such earthquakes, that clods fell from the mountains [g]. The greatest, however, of these prodigies was an eclipse of the moon when full, and

---

[d] heath.
[e] His alludes to what has before been mentioned.
[f] Othougen, or was hing, literally.
[g] Llubyl.
at the greatest distance from the six twenty-third year of his reign, the destroyed Tiberius with poison.

CHAP. III.

In [b] the year of Rome 790, Caligula was Caesar for four years, who was depraved, as well as lewd disposition, he was such, the Romans deserved not Emperor, because they derided and not injunctions of Christ. Caligula, however, them suffer so much, and detested them a degree, that he wished all the Roman one neck, that he might immediately through. Being also very unhappy because were not such discords and contentions rally had prevailed, he went into one place and would have found out some place there was war, but he could not reach part of the world where there was no war.

Unlike were the times (quoth Or at the nativity of Christ, to those which as there were now no wars, and he could by any means avoid them.

In these days God's wrath came to the Jews, for they had both dissension among themselves, as well as with all others, and their disputes in the city of Alexandria to such a height, that Caligula banished them from the town. On this account they [b] Oros. 1. vii. c. 5.
Caligula's interposition, who much blamed them for making this request, and ordered that every one might follow what seat they pleased, as likewise that the churches at Jerusalem should be filled with the representation of devils, and particularly that his own statue should be placed in the centre [of the Temple]. He also threatened Pilate, who had condemned our Lord to die, till he killed himself. Soon after this, Caligula was slain by the Romans, whilst he was sleeping, and two chests were found in his closet [7] filled with poison, on one of which was an inscription containing the names of all the richest men in Rome, whom he designed to destroy, and by this memorandum was to be reminded of such his intention. When this poison was afterwards thrown into the sea, immediately an immense number of dead fish appeared: by this, therefore, God's wrath was manifested (by which he meant to try the Romans); and afterwards his mercy, in not permitting Caligula to carry such cruel designs into execution,

CHAP. IV.

In [8] the year of Rome 795, Tiberius Claudius succeeded to the Roman empire; and in the first year of his reign, Peter the Apostle came to Rome, when the first converts were made to Christianity by his preaching. And now the Romans would have put Claudius to death (on

[7] Μνημεῖον, or Treasure-house,

[8] Oros. 1, vii. c. 6
account of the actions of Caligula the late emperor, who was Claudius’s relation) as well as all the other kinsmen of Caligula; but since they had become Christians, they were so peacefully and benevolently disposed, that they forgot all the injuries they had received from Caligula, as well as the injustice and wrongs they had suffered under Claudius himself.

In those days happened other strange things in the Roman Empire, since Christianity had been introduced, for the Dalmatians would make the General Seribanianus their King, and on that account waged war against the Romans. When they were assembled, however, with intent to choose him King, they could not raise the banner (as was their custom at such elections) on which they were angry with themselves to have had such a design, and killed Seribanianus. Let him now (quoth Orosius) who will, or who dares, assert, that this did not proceed from the God of the Christians, and let him point out an instance of a war being thus prevented, before the establishment of Christianity.

Another wonder happened in the fourth year of Claudius’s reign, for he endeavoured to find out a country where there was war, and could not discover any such. In the same year there was a great famine in Syria and Palestine: however, Elena, Queen of Adiabene, gave the Monks [1] at Jerusalem corn enough, because she was a Christian. In the fifth year also of Claudius’s reign, an island emerged, betwixt Thera

and Therasia, which was seven miles long, and five broad. In the seventh year there were many contests in Jerusalem, between those who were not Christians, in which 30,000 were killed, and trampled upon at the gates, without any one's being able to discover whence this slaughter arose. In the ninth year of Claudius's reign was a great famine, insomuch that he drove away all the Jews that lived in Rome; and when the Romans reproached him with being the cause of this famine, he was so incensed [m], that he ordered 25 of the Senators to be killed, together with three hundred of the principal men, but the Romans afterwards poisoned him.

CHAP. V.

In [n] the year of Rome 809, Nero succeeded to the Roman Empire, and reigned fourteen years, who was still more infamous for every kind of reproach which his uncle merited. He ordered Rome to be set on fire, and then directed his servants to gripe all the treasure they could find [during the confusion], which they brought to him, and spread before him. In the mean time the Emperor himself stood on the highest tower in the city, and made verses [o] by the light of the fire, which continued burning for six days and seven nights. He began,

---

[n] Or 1. vii. c. 7.
[o] Wy(n)e(n) c(/e)ople(s).
however, his severities, by purging Romans for the misdeeds they were guilty of in the martyrdom of Paul [p], and afterwards destroying the city. He was, indeed, the first persecutor of Christians, and many of his relations were destroyed with him.

**C H A P. VI.**

In [q] the year of Rome 824, Galba was declared Emperor, and within seven months he was put to death by a man called Otho, who succeeded as Emperor. Soon afterwards the Romans, the Christians as Nero had taught them, and they suffered likewise from all the rest of Syria, as well as amongst themselves. Vitellius, King of the Romans, was put to death thrice with Otho, and in the third month after they became co-emperors.

**C H A P. VII.**

In [r] the year of Rome 825, Vespasian became emperor, and there was peace over the empire, when he ordered his son Titus to destroy the temple at Jerusalem, as he suspected treason in the whole city, because God would not

---

[p] This is to be understood, probably, as a reference to Titus, who became Emperor after Otho.
[q] Oros. l. vii. c. 8.
[r] Oros. l. vii. c. 9.
longer to stand in the way of Christianity [s]. Titus also forced the Jews to rebuild it, and persecuted 100,000 of the inhabitants, some of whom he put to death, or banished, whilst others perished with hunger. After this, the Romans granted a double triumph to Vespasian and to Titus. This sight was quite new to the Romans, as they had never before seen two men sitting together on the same seat [s], after which they shut the doors of Janus’s Temple, and Vespasian died of a diarrhoea, in a town not far from Rome, in the ninth year of his reign.

C H A P. VIII.

In the year of Rome 829, Titus succeeded his father, and reigned for two years. He was of so benevolent a disposition, that he said he considered the day as lost in which he had not done any good. He died afterwards, in the same town that his father did, and of the same distemper.

C H A P. IX.

In [u] the year of Rome 830, Domitian (who was Titus’s brother) became Emperor, and reigned 15 years, during which he much persecuted the Christians; he was likewise so extra-

[s] This alludes, probably, to the prophecy, that the temple and city should be destroyed.
[es] i.e. in the same triumphal chariot.
[u] Oros. 1. vii. c. 10.

vagantly
CHAP. IX.

vagantly proud, that he ordered even to adore him as a God. He directed after the Apostles John to be sent to the island and separated from all other Christians, and an edict also, that those who were David, should be put to death, in case Christ was not yet born, he might not at all, because the Prophets had foretold should be of that seed. Soon after Domitian was assassinated.

CHAP. X.

In [x], the year of Rome 846, Nerva ed, and because he was old, he pitched man, called Trajan, to assist him in the empire. These Emperors determined immediately to revoke all the ordinances of Domitian, as he was much detested by both, and they directed also John to his minister at Ephesus, from the solitary which he was banished; after which he died.

Trajan [y] reigned nineteen years during which he subdued all the Roman were not firm to his cause, and ordered them, however, (whose name was Pliny) him that his orders were evil, and that he much therein, on which he readily recaL In those days the Jews had many

[x] Oros. l. vii. c. 10.
[y] Oros. l. vii. c. 11.
with the nations, where they lived, till many thousands of them were destroyed in different countries. About this time Trajan died at Seleucia of a diarrhoea.

C. H. A. P. XI.

In [z] the year of Rome 867, Adrian (who was Trajan's nephew) succeeded him, who reigned one and twenty years. As the Christian Books were not unknown to this Emperor, through one of the younger Apostles, (whose name was Quadratus) he forbade the persecution of that sect. He also directed, that if a Christian was accused of any crime, he should be brought before him, when he would himself determine as he thought right. This Emperor was so beloved by the Romans, that they called him by no other name than father, and to honour him the more, they stiled his wife Casern. This Emperor likewise ordered all the Jews in Palestine (which men call Judæa) to be slain, because they tortured the Christians, and that a new town should be built on the spot where Jerusalem stood, which was to be called Elia.

C. H. A. P. XII.

In [a] the year of Rome 888, Pompey became Emperor (whose other name was Pius); and Justin the Philosopher gave him a Christian

book, in token of his friendship, which the Emperor had made himself manifest; he was much beloved by the Christians, and steadfast in the faith to the end.

CHAP. XIII.

In [b] the year of Rome 903, Maximinus was proclaimed Emperor, together with his brother Aurelius, and they were the Emperors who divided the empire into parts. They reigned fourteen years, during which they had also many wars with the Parthians, in which the Roman armies were almost destroyed, because the Parthians had laid waste Arabia and Armenia, as well as all Syria; and ever ensuimg, it was followed with famine and plague, that few survived. The next Romans was with the Denuisci, and all was over on the day when they were going; there was so great a heat and thirst, that they concluded they should perish. The Romans applied to the Christians, desiring they would assist them in this necessity, who informed them that their distress proceeded from God. Upon this advice the Romans implored the aid of God almighty, who sent such a thundershower that they had water enough in the plains; and at the same time, there was a thunderstorm which destroyed many thousands [c] during the

[b] Oros. l. vii. c. 15.
[c] Of the Germans undoubtedly.
BOOK VI.

After this, all the Romans became so steady Christians, that they wrote on many of their temples, Every Christian should be protected, and that every one might embrace Christianity who chose it. Antoninus also remitted all the taxes which used to be paid at Rome, and ordered the ordnance to be burnt, in which those who were to pay them for that year were named; after which he died in the following year.

CHAP. XIV.

In [d] the year of Rome 930, Lucius Antoninus succeeded, and reigned thirteen years. He was a very evil man, in all respects (except that he was warlike and personally brave [e]), and he ordered many of the worthiest Senators to be put to death. Soon afterwards the Capitol was destroyed by thunder, together with the statues of the Gods which were within it. Their Bibliotheca [f] also was burnt down to the foundation, and all their old books were consumed. This, therefore, equalled the loss that happened to the Bibliotheca of Alexandria, when 400,000 books were destroyed.

CHAP. XV.

In [g] the year of Rome 943, Severus became Emperor, and reigned seventeen years. He be-

[d] Oros. l. vii. c. 16.
[e] Or peale anpiز, or often fought duels, literally.
[f] It is not extraordinary that the Saxons should have no name for a Library.
[g] Oros. l. vii. c. 17.
CHAP. XV.

Sieged Pescennius in a fortress till he was
when he ordered him to be killed, be
endeavoured to rule in Syria and E
which he put. Albinus (a man of Ga
because Severus made war against him
enterprize was against Brytannie, and b
battles, both with the Peottas and th
before he could defend the Bryttas
them; he likewise ordered a wall a
across the whole island, from fear a
after which he died in the castle of

CHAP. XVI.

In [k] the year of Rome 962, An
ceeded, who was Severus's son, and f
seven years. He married two fift
raised an army to make war against m
ans, but was killed on his march a
men.

CHAP. XVII.

In the year of Rome 970, Man
became Emperor, and reigned four

[b] Though I have, through the greatest p
lation, made use of the common Roman m
men and nations; yet, in what relates to
think it right to adhere scrupulously to t
ations. When the name of a nation is in La
it becomes, in Anglo-Saxon, Bryttas, and i
as well as the accusative.

[i] (or York).

[k] Oros. l. vii. c. 18.
BOOK VI.

he was slain, together with mother, by his subjects.

CHAP. XVIII.

In the year of Rome 974, Alexander Aurelianus succeeded, who reigned sixteen years, and Mammæa (his godmother) sent after Origen (that most learned mass-priest [†]), who made her a Christian; the consequence of which was, that her son also became a steady convert. This Emperor marched into Persia, and slew the king of that country; after which, he lost his own life in the town of Magensæ.

CHAP. XIX.

In [m] the year of Rome 986, Maximinus became Emperor, who ordered that the Christians should be oppressed, and that the good Mammæa should be put to death, together with all the priests protected by her (except Origen) who made his escape into Egypt. This Emperor also slew his own alderman [n], in the town of Aquilegia, in the third year of his reign.

CHAP. XX.

In the year of Rome 990, Gordianus succeeded Maximinus, and reigned six years; he put to

[†] Μαρτυριούµενος.
[m] Oros. i. vii. c. 19.
[n] The name of this alderman is not mentioned.

death
death the two brothers who had minus, after which he died himself.

C H A P. XXI.

In [o] the year of Rome 977, Phoebadius, Emperor, and reigned seven years, secretly a Christian, as he did not dare himself to be such openly. In the third year of his reign, however, (which was three years after the building of Rome) it happened by God's ordinance, that the Emperor determined to be of this persuasion, insomuch that some Christians held a great festival at the emperor's palace, in honour of Christ, which was used to hold every year in honour of the emperor. The consequence [of this festival] was, that the Romans agreed to bring together, after several months afterwards, the greater part of them, they used to prepare for sacrifices, for several weeks. Soon after this, a rich man, deceived Caesar, and gave the throne.

C H A P. XXII.

In [p] the year of Rome 1004, co-solemn Philip, and reigning three years, shewed that he had over-reached Philip, he ordered the Christians to be persecuted, many of them died the death of holiness.

[o] Oros. l. vii. c. 20.
at after which, he shared the empire with his son, when they were both very soon slain.

C H A P. XXIII.

In the year of Rome 1008, Gallus Osfilius became Emperor, and reigned two years. Then was God’s wrath manifested against the Romans; for so long as the Christians were persecuted, so long did the Romans perish by a most calamitous plague, insomuch that there was not a house in the whole city which did not suffer. After this, Emilianus killed Gallus, and succeeded him as Emperor, but was himself slain within three months.

C H A P. XXIV.

In [7] the year of Rome 1010, the Romans had two Emperors, one of which was Emilius (called by them Valerianus), and the other (who resided in the city of Rome) was named Gallienus. It was agreed between these Emperors, to rule together whenever there was occasion; they also soon ordered the Christians to be persecuted, and as quickly experienced God’s wrath. Valerianus marched with an army against Saphas, King of Persia, and was taken prisoner; after which, he was obliged by that monarch (as long as he should live) to stoop before him, in such a manner, that Saphas might

mount [r] him as if he had been his own people.

Gallienus, that he continued to reign a disgrace, and many calamities. Germans who live upon the Danube excursions into Italy, even to Ravenna; did the same over all Gaul; the Conquer all Dacia from the Romans; laid waste Pannonia; and lastly, they did the same by Mesopotamia, together, Syria. Soon after these wars, Gal

C H A P. XXV.

In [s] the year of Rome 1025, C came Emperor. In the first year of his reign he subdued the Goths, and drove the Greeks, on which success the Romans made a shield of gold to be made in commemoration of his victories; as also a statue of the Emperor, however, died the following year. His brother Quintillus succeeding to the throne, was killed the seventeenth day after his death.

[r] hiuyon, or leap up, in the original.
[s] Orat. l. vii. c. 23.
[t] The expression in the Saxon is, henxon up, which is more applicable to a picture, with than a statue, which and pennis hath in all other significied. It seems, however, to import no more than nef, or representation of a person.
C H A P. XXVI.

In the year of Rome 1027, Aurelian was crowned, who reigned five years and six months. He drove the Goths to the northward of the Danube, as also subdued Syria, whence he went into Gaul, and put to death a man called Tetucus, because he had been ambitious of ruling in those parts. After this, he ordered the Christians to be persecuted, and was himself soon slain.

C H A P. XXVII.

In [\( u \)] the year of Rome 1032, Tacitus began to reign, and was killed six months afterwards in Pontus; to whom succeeded Florianus, who suffered the same fate, within three months, at Tharsus.

C H A P. XXVIII.

In the year of Rome 1053, Probus became Emperor, who reigned six years and four months. This Emperor freed the country of the Huns from the Gauls; after which he put to death Saturninus, who pined [\( x \)] for empire; he then slew Proculus and Bonosus, who likewise yearned [\( y \)]

\[ u \] Oros. I. vii. c. 24.
\[ x \] he æxpeæ pannæ, or grew wan from the desire of it; from pannan, to become pale.
\[ y \] Ėýnnæon.
after it; not long after which, Probus
himself killed, in the plains of Syrmia.

CHAP. XXIX.

In the year of Rome 1033, Carus
Probus, and reigned two years. He
with the Parthians, and took two
were situated on the banks of the Tigris
after which he was killed by thunder;
son Numerianus becoming Emperor,
short time slain by his father-in-law.

CHAP. XXX.

In [z] the year of Rome 1041,
succeeded to the empire, and reigned
years. He appointed under him
Caesar [a], and sending him against
who had lately raised some commotions
were soon subdued. In those days they
declared war against Diocletian, Caesars
Bretlande, Achileus in Egypt, and Nartha.
On this occasion he appointed three Caesars:
Imianus, Constantine, and Galerius. Nartha
was sent into Africa, where he overcame
enemy; Constantine into Gaul, where he
subdued the Alemani, and afterwards
Britannia. Diocletian himself came to
Egypt, and besieged King Achileus in
dria for eight months, till the inhabitants

[z] Oros. l. vii. c. 25.
[a] Lingnan Layene.
delivered up their King, whilst Diocletian laid all Egypt under contributions. Galerius, in the mean time, marched into Persia, when a doubtful battle was fought between him and Narse, insomuch that neither could claim the victory. In their third engagement, however, Galerius was defeated, and fled in consternation to Diocletian, who received him with great indignities, making him run before his chariot many miles, dressed in his own purple.

After this, when his anger had been whetted by these disgraces, Galerius went into Persia, and defeated the enemy, taking both Narse the King, as well as his wife and children, prisoners. After which success the Emperor received Galerius with the proper honours.

About this time Diocletian, in the Eastern, and Maximianus, in the Western Empire, ordered the Christians to be persecuted, in consequence of which mandates, there were many martyrs in the ten first winters; after which, they both agreed to resign their thrones, and leave off the purple, (which they had hitherto worn) being desirous to end their days in safety. When they had made this resolution, Diocletian retired to Nicomedia, and Maximianus to Milan, delivering up the empire to Galerius and Constantine, who afterwards divided it [in the following manner.]

Galerius had Illyria, and beyond it every country to the eastward, including thereby the largest part of the globe; whilst Constantine's division, on the other hand, consisted of all Italy, Africa, Spain, Gaul, and Bryttanie. As he was, however, very little covetous of the things of this
nor desired to increase his
voluntarily gave up Italy and Africa
to one of which (called Severus) he
government of Italy and Africa; and to
(named Maximianus) he allotted the
In those days, Constantine (the most
of men) went into Brytannie, and
gave his son Constantine (whom he
wife Elena) that kingdom; on whi
arius (Maximianus’s son) claimed Ita
rius [b], however, sent Severus against
an army (as this province was before
vision of the empire), and Severus being
by his own people, was killed near
Now, when Maximianus saw that he
thus obtained Italy, he left the town
he had retired, and thinking to circ
son, he proceeded towards that prov
son, however, was aware of his day
obliged his father to fly into Gaul,
would likewise have broken his con
with Constantine; but his daughter,
covered these his intentions, informa
tine, who pursued him to Marseille
was slain.

Then Galerius gave Italy to Licin
as Africa, who ordered all the Ch
made slaves; after which, being atta
terrible distemper, he sent for many;
were not of the least assistance to hi

[b] Oros. 1. vii. c. 28.
[c] i. c. to resign the empire to him.

Gg 2
him that the disease proceeded from God's wrath. On this, Galerius directed, that the Christians might all return to the country from whence they had been banished; he died, however, of this complaint, and Licinius succeeded him. Afterwards there were contentions between Constantine and Maxentius, when Constantine slew him in the town of Rome, near the Milvian Bridge. In those days also, Maximianus persecuted the Christians, and died soon afterwards at Tharbus. About the same time Licinius ordered that no Christian should come into his presence, or meet him on the road, when soon a battle ensued between him and Constantine, in which Licinius was not only taken prisoner, but beheaded; after which Constantine became the sole Emperor. In those days, likewise, Arius the Mæs-Priest was in an error, with regard to the right belief; when three hundred and eighteen Bishops assembled to convict and excommunicate those who had been guilty of heresy. About the same time, Constantine put to death his son Crispus, and Licinius, his sister's son, though no one but himself knew what was their guilt; after which he subdued many nations, who had shaken off the Roman yoke, and ordered a city to be founded in Greece, which should be called from his own name Constantinople. He was the first Emperor also who directed that churches should be built, and that the devil's houses should be locked up. He died in the thirty-first year of his reign, in a town near the city of Nicomedia.
C H A P. XXXI.

In [d] the year of Rome 1041, Constantine became Emperor, together with his two brothers Constantius and Constans, who were all of the Arian heresy: Constantine reigned three and twenty winters. As for Constantius and Constans, they had wars with each other, till at last Constans was slain, and afterwards Magnentius killing Constans [e], seized upon his kingdom, which consisted of Italy and Gaul. In those days the Illyrians appointed Vetranio to be their Emperor, that they might the more effectually carry on the war against Magnentius; they obliged him, however, to go to school, though he was covered with winters [f]; soon after which, Constantine took from him the empire which he had assumed, the purple which he had worn, and the school in which he learned [g]. About this time Constantine engaged with Magnentius, and drove him into the town of Latima, where he stabbed himself. Soon after this, Constantine made Julianus Emperor under him (who had been ordained a deacon) and sent him into Gaul with an army, where he conquered those nations, with which victories Julianus was so elated, that he deter-

[e] It should be Constantius.
[f] Εφηντάθη, or aged.
[g] Orosius intimates, that he could not read when he was chosen emperor.
mined to rule over the whole empire. With this intent he marched against Constantine, (who was carrying on a war with the Parthians) and when Constantine perceived that he was advancing against him, he died in his own camp.

Julian[6] now succeeded Constantine, but reigned only a year and eight months, during which time, being very desirous to subvert Christianity, he made subtle ordinances [i], forbidding that any one should learn the feast-book [k], and likewise published an edict, that no Christian should have any followers. Now whilst by these laws he hoped to destroy [l] the sect, he used frequently to say, (as I have often heard, quoth Orosius) that he had rather extirpate Christianity, than rule over the Roman empire.

After this, Julian raised an army; and resolving to march into Persia, he directed, that when he should be on his return from the Eastward, an amphitheatre should be built for him at Jerusalem, in order to destroy God's laws, as also that his [priests] might be exposed therein to wild beasts. God, however, manifested his vengeance, as might have been expected, on this most daring emperor for his audacious thoughts, by sending a man to meet him on the road from the city of Ctesiphon, who appeared like a deserter, and told him that he could conduct him through the desert, so as that he should come unexpect-

[i] Digolice, or secretly.
[k] Facto-bac
[l] Bepyanan, or to deceive them, literally,
C H A P. XXXI.

edly on the Persians. When he had guided Julian, however, into the midst of the wilderness, he deceived him, so that no one knew the road from the place where he had brought them to. The Roman army, thus circumvented, went round and round in the desert, without being able to find their way out of it, so that many of them died either through thirst or hunger, and in the midst of these distresses a wild man fled Julian.

C H A P. XXXII.

In [m] the year of Rome 1007, Jovinianus became Emperor, who was so chosen in the West, on the same day that Julian was killed. He gave the Persians the town of Nisibis, and half Mesopotamia, on condition that they delivered up to him, without difficulty, the other half. In the eighth month of his reign he was determined to go into Illyria, and lying one night in a new [n] house, he ordered a great fire to be made, because the weather was cold; upon which the mortar began to stink to such a degree, that he was killed by the effluvia [o].

C H A P. XXXIII.

In [p] the year of Rome 1118, Valentinianus succeeded Jovinianus, and reigned eleven years;

[m] Orof. l. vii. c. 31.
[n] Nip-clican, or New-mortar.
[o] Bnæpe, or breath of it, in the Saxon.
[p] Orof. l. vii. c. 32.
he had formerly been Julian's Alderman for war. [q], who told him that he must either give up his command or his Christianity; Valentinianus, however, said that he had rather quit his aldermanship. God, therefore, prepared for him the greatest treasures, as he had relinquished his office for the love which he bore to him, and he was advanced accordingly to the rule of that very empire, which his adversary [r] had formerly been in possession of.

Soon after his accession, he gave his brother Valens half his kingdom, and ordered Procopius to be put to death (who pretended a claim to the empire), together with many others his associates. Valens was instructed by an Arian bishop (whose name was Eudoxus) which was concealed most strictly from his brother Valentinian, because he knew that he should not be forgiven by him, if they differed in belief; as Valentinian was so steady in his own faith, that he chose to resign his command for the sake of it. In the same year Goderic, King of the Goths, put to death many of the Christians, and about the same time Valentinian drove the Saxons back to their own land, who had carried on a war against the Romans near the sea. Valentinian also prevented the Burgundians from molesting the Gauls, and was the more willing to enter into friendship with them, because they encouraged baptism. In the eleventh year of Valentinian's reign the Sermenni laid waste

[q] Lempena-alderman.

Pannonia,
C H A P. XXXII.

Pannonia, and when the Emperor was marching to those parts, he died of an effusion of blood.

C H A P. XXXIV.

In the year 1724, Valens succeeded his brother Valentinian, when Gratianus (Valentinian's son) obtained the kingdoms of Italy, Gaul, and Spain, under Valens. And now Valens did openly what he had before concealed, by ordering the monks, (who should not interfere with worldly things or weapons), to arm, fight, and do evil against other men. Valens also sent into Egypt his orders to destroy all the monastic regulations which his brother had established, and likewise directed, that some of the monks should be put to death, whilst others were banished as slaves.

In those days there was a man, in Africa, named Firmus, who aspired to the empire, and Valens sent against him Theodosius, his alderman, with an army (the father of that good Theodosius who was afterwards emperor). When the armies approached each other, Firmus was made prisoner, and led forth to his execution, on which he requested to be baptized, when this was done accordingly. By the doctrine also of a Mass-Priest, who then made him a Christian, he was so fully persuaded in the belief of the kingdom of Heaven, that he said to the executioner, "Do now what you will." After which,

he laid himself down, so that his head might be severed from his body, and became a Christian martyr.

In those days likewise, Gratian fought in Gaul with the Allemanni, and killed many thousands of them. Then it happened, in the third year after Valens had thus subverted God's laws, that the Goths drove him out of their country, and crossing the Danube, they gained the affections of most of the inhabitants, by not molesting them. At this, Valens was so irritated, that he oppressed them by extorting taxes to supply his luxury, and he permitted his revenue-officers to take possession of what lands they would. When his sheriffs and aldermen had received these commands, they were very eager after taxes, and had many contests with the people of the country, until the Goths attacked and dispersed them.

When Valens was informed of this at Antioch, he was very sorry, and betook himself how his subjects had requested to be instructed in the true belief, when he sent some Arian Bishops who were heretics, like himself, by which he transgressed God's laws. He likewise applied to another bishop*, (knowing where he lived) though he did this very late, and desired him to pardon his sins. In the fourth year of his reign Valens had a war with the Goths, and being defeated, was driven into a town, where he was burnt; thus he experienced a just doom, as those burned him in this world, whom he intended to burn for ever.

* Who was not an Arian undoubtedly.
C H A P. XXXV.

In [x] the year of Rome 1133, G...
years (having ruled for six years before over the Eastern division) and he was very desirous to revenge the death of his lord Gratian, as also to bring his brother into a share of the empire. With this intent he marched into Italy, where Maximus waited for him with his forces at Aquilegia, and ordered his alderman, Andragatius, not to quit the defiles. This alderman, however, thought he could keep possession of them with a less force, and that he could himself go East about by sea, and so steal behind Theodosius. Now when he had deserted the passes, in order to embark his army, Theodosius approached the defiles, which were guarded by very indifferent troops, who being soon dispersed, he broke into the defiles; after which he went over the mountains to Aquilegia, where he killed Maximus. When the alderman was informed of this disaster, he killed himself. How easily did God thus end that mighty contention which Maximus and his alderman had raised in many nations, by the fall of both of them!

At this time Valentinian succeeded to the whole empire; and about two years after he had returned from Gaul, Ambogastes, his alderman, smothered him, as also hung him up with ropes by the neck, as if he had laid violent hands upon himself. Valentinian afterwards raised Eugenius to the name of Caesar, but ruled himself; and this he brought about, because he could not himself have that title (not being a Roman): he taught Eugenius also to be an idolater. After this, Theodosius marched two armies to those very passes which he before held against Maximus, and
and he sent before him some troops of Goths in forcing these defiles, surrounded from the mountains, with a force to the number of 10,000. On this, advanced, and supposed that they were to deceive him with the stratagem practiced before. When the armies met each other, however, Eugenius and Theodosius advanced with intent to drive them from the advantage of the wind, so that transfixing most of their opponents. The Eugenius was slain, and Arbogast himself; after which engagement went into Italy, but when he came to Mægelanga, he died, leaving his two sons.

C H A P. XXXVII.

In [a] the year of Rome 114, became Emperor of the East, after twelve years; Honorius succeeded, in time, to the Western Empire, which continues to hold (quoth Orosius).

Now [a] because these Emperors were very young, Theodosius directed, the aldermen should be joined to them in Rufinus to assist Arcadius, and Stilicho Honorius. These coadjutors soon f

[a] Oros. l. vii. c. 36.
[b] Oros. l. vii. c. 37.
sort of return they intended to make for their Lord's affection to them, by what they plotted against his two sons, if they had been able to effect it. Rufinus designed to claim the Eastern division of the empire to himself, and Stilicho intended to give his son that of the West. Besides these traitorous designs, on account of his enmity against the two young Emperors, Stilicho permitted the Goths to invade Italy, under the command of the two Kings, Alaric and Radagaisus, supposing that when the Romans were thus subdued, he should do with them what he would. He likewise conceived that the Goths would desist from their invasion, as he was a native of their country. Soon after this, Alaric became a Christian, whilst Radagaisus continued to be a heathen, and daily offered to his devil's human blood, in which sacrifices he always preferred the Romans.

Now it is a shameful reproach to you Romans (quoth Orosius) that ye should think your situation so terrible, from the oppression of one man, and his thus offering you to his Gods, so as to say that the Heathen ones were better than those of Christianity. Ye have moreover conceived it advantageous for to leave Christianity, and return to the religion of the heathens, which your ancestors followed. But ye should rather reflect how this oppressor was afterwards reduced to the greatest calamities, after these human sacrifices, and devil-worship, for he lived to be fettered with chains. Did ye not also carry him about wherever ye pleased, together with his attendants; which, though according to your own
own account they consisted of 200,000
Roman was even wounded.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

In [b] the year of Rome 1164, God
mercy to the Romans, when he de
punishing them according to their si
was manifested in that most Christian
mild of kings, Alaric's taking Rom
little damage to the inhabitants, b
that none should be put to death,
his goods, or in any manner distresed,
sorted to the churches [for an asylum
third day also, after entering the city,
left it by their own inclination, fo
single house was burned by their orde

At [c] this time Hettulf (a relation
made the sister of King Honorius) whom he married; soon after which
settled in Italy (some by Cæsar's pern
others without it) whilst the rest o
diers established colonies in Spain, or

[b] Oros. l. vii. c. 39.
[c] Oros. l. vii. c. 40.
NOTES ON

The first Chapter of the first Book of ÆLFRED's Anglo-Saxon Version of OROSIUS.

By Mr. J. R. FORSTER, F. R. S.*

The Geography of king Ælfred, is not to be considered as a mere translation of Orosius, for he brings in the testimony of Othene and Wulffian, who came to the king and gave him a most minute and accurate account of their own navigations; and therefore it is a most precious fragment of the real situation of several nations in the ninth century. The veil which time has drawn over the history of those dark middle ages, especially in regard to the more remote countries in the north and east of Europe, makes it certainly very difficult to find out the real names of several nations and places mentioned by king Ælfred; but the comparative view of the situation of such nations as are known to us, will contribute to identify those that are either unknown, or at least so disguised as to make it no easy matter to fix their seats with any degree of certainty.

I will begin with Europe. The first country King Ælfred describes in this quarter of the globe, is Germany: but he gives the country such an extent, as few other writers have done. Among those few is Paulus Warnefried, Hist. Longob. 1. i. c. 1. sub initium. It must therefore be understood, that he takes in all the Teutonic tribes, when he speaks of Germany; and even then the geography is not easily comprehended; though upon examination we find the royal geographer to be well informed and perfectly accurate. The limits of Germany are to the eastward, the river Tanais, to the west the river

* Now with the vessels sent upon discoveries in the southern hemisphere.

I i

Rhone
Rhine, to the south the Danube, and to the north the ocean
called the Cusan-Sea. The rivers Tanais or Don, the Rhine
and Danube, are well known; the sea however called the
Cusan-Sea, is very little if at all so.

To shew its true situation we must trace Othothe in his
navigation. He first says, that he lived to the north of all the
Northmen: and calls the shire he inhabited Halgoland. This
Halgoland cannot be the Isle of Helgeland, at the mouth of
the Elb; because it lies not north of all the Northmen; i.e.
Norwegians: besides this isle had in ancient times another
name, viz. Farté, Farta, or Harthin, for it was consecrated
to the Earth, the great divinity of several German na-
tions. Tacit. de mor. Germ. c. 40, and from thence it had the
name of Harthin from Harthin the divinity. Tacitus observes,
Est in insula oceani caustum nemus, a holy forest; this caused
the whole isle to be called Helgeland; i.e. Holy-land.

Othothe's Halgoland however was in Norway, a district be-
 longing to the province of Nordland (i.e. Northland) about
55° north lat. it is still called Helgeland, and is really one
of the nothermost places in our time, which are inhabited.
From this place Othothe sailed due north, with an intent to
discover how far this country extended in that direction: and
he being the nothermost inhabitant, beyond him the country
was desert. This waste land he had on his starboard, and the
wide sea on his larboard side: these circumstances shew evi-
dently that he had the western ocean on his left, and the shores
of Lapland on his right; for he sailed north by the land (be
them lande) i.e. along the shore; the particle by having this
signification still in the German. Three days sail brought him
to the place, which was the ne plus ultra of the whale-hunters
in that age: and he then continued his course due north three
other days. A day's sail was, with the ancient Greeks, 1000
stadia, which is above a degree, or about 100 sea miles; and
Wulstian afterwards sailed from a Danish port in five days and a
half about eighty miles per day; or about three knots per hour:
so that it is no wonder, that Othothe found himself at least
near the North-Cape, within six days easy sail; which is not quite
six degrees north of Helgeland. He could not double the
Cape, unless with a west wind; and after a short stay he shaped
his course eastward during four days, but then the coast began
to run south, and he therefore waited till he could proceed
with a north wind. Having obtained this wind, he went on
for five days in a southern direction, and came in that time to
the
the mouth of a great river, which was inhabited by Beromes, who hindered him from going higher up in that river: this was the first inhabited country he met with; having had all the time of his course a desert on his right, frequented only occasionally by the sowlars, fishermen and hunters of the Finn's or Thersennes. Lapland is called Fimart by the Danes to this very day; which proves the Finns to be the Lappo-

nians. In the country of the Beormes he found the harp-whales or the Walsufi, animals which he distinguishes carefully from the whales and the seals, of whose teeth he brought a present to king Ælfric, and which are found no where but in the White sea near Archangel and the other seas to the north of Siberia. In all the ocean near Norway and Lapland no Walrus is ever seen, but still less in the Baltic; and this strongly proves Oththere to have been in the White Sea.

Oththere afterwards describes Northmanland, which is a long narrow country extending all along the shores of the western ocean, having to the east great moors, inhabited by the Finnas. To the south of this country was Sweeland or Sweden: quite beyond the moors (on the desert, which lies north from his habitation) is Cwenland, whose inhabitants made inroads into Northmannaland, going over the moors. Consequently it is evident that Cwenland can be no where else, but in the modern Finland, which lies beyond the moors of the Desert (which last are now Lapland). King Ælfric said the same before, mentioning the Sweons, to the east of which are the Bermonds in Livonia; and to the north of the Sweons, over the wafers, (i.e. having passed the wafers or deserts) are the Cwenas. From hence it is incontestable, that Cwenland is the same with Finland, and the Cwen-Sea must be one of the seas including Finland. The Baltic is on one of its sides, but this is called by king Ælfric the Ofth-Sea, which is its name, usual in the German language to this day. On the other side, is the gulph called the White sea; this therefore must be Cwen-

Sea. Nay Snorro Sturlefon mentions, that Carelia extends quite to Gandwich, (i.e. the White Sea) where Quenland lies along its shores, near Biarmia: so that there is no doubt, but that Cwen-

Sea is the White Sea. Therefore Germany extended quite to the Cwen-Sea. The Danes, the Swedes and Normans, spoke certainly a dialect of German; understood then by the Germans, which is plain from a comparison of both languages in the most ancient records. The Russian Waragbes or Swedes of the province of Rosilagbin, had long oppressed Livonia or the

Æstii:
Æfthi: and the Scilavonians or Stiwi living at Novogræad, were
expelled; but soon recalled. In the year 862 Rurik and his
brethren took possession of the whole tract between the Baltic
and the White sea, and about 879 these Varagbians or Rossians
spread so far as Kief upon the Dnepr, and gave their name of
Rossians to the various tribes of Scilavonians they governed.
This revolution introduced, no doubt, the Nornian language
amongst their nobility and princes at least; so that a dialect
of the German was spoken from the White sea to the Baltic,
along the Dnepr, and probably farther east to the very Tanais.
This, I believe, induced king Ælfred to look upon all that vast
tract, from the Don to the Rhine, and from the Danube to the
White sea, as belonging to Germany. Having thus flated the
limits of Germany in general, we must follow the royal geo-
grapher in the particulars.

*1 The East Francan were confined between the Rhine to the
west and the Sala to the east, the Danube to the south, and the
Saxons to the north, according to Eginhard, Charlemagne's
secretary: and this situation is likewise given to them by our
royal geographer.

2 The Suevæ or Swesæ, are the Suabians; and inhabited
that part of Germany called since the time of Caracalla
Allemannia. This was not so much the name of a nation, as
that of a league or Association of several German nations,
against the incroaching Romans, by virtue of which all
men of those nations were bound to take up arms, either in
defence of their country in case of an attack, or in order to
make an incursion into their territories, when they thought it
necessary to avenge some injury received from them; and hence
they were called Allemanni. It seems, that when the Marco-
manni retired towards Bohemia, in the time of Augustus, some
of the next Suevian nations, as for instance, the Hermunduri,
came to settle in their evacuated seats: and from thence it is,
that Paulus Diaconus, lib. ii. c. 15. and lib. iii. c. 18. says,
the Suevi are Allemanni. Our author gives the Suevi the same
situation, beyond the Danube, and to the south of the East-
Francon; the same is said by Jornandes de reb. Got. c. 55,
who likewise observes, that the Alemanni were joined to the
Suevi.

3 Behat-ware are undoubtedly the Bavarians, or the Boiari,
whose country was called Boiaria; its present German name

* These numbers refer to places and countries mentioned from page 7 to p. 17 of
the English translation.
is Bayern, and it is really to the south east of Francia orientalis. Its limits formerly extended beyond the Danube, between the rivers Lock to the west, and the Ens or Anijus to the East. The town of Ratibon is called in the German Regensburg, and belonged to Bavaria.

* Bohemia are the Bohemians. Their country was, in ancient times, inhabited by a tribe of Celti or Gauls, who conquered and settled in it, and called it Boiohemum, the home of the Baii. They were expelled by the Marcomanni in Augustus's time, under the conduct of Maroboduus. The Marcomanni were almost destroyed by the emperor Marcus Aurelius; but existed still, though Jul. Capitol. [in Marco] says they were extinguished; for they were subdued in the year 376 by the Huns. These revolutions, however, weakened them so much, that the Scavonic tribes began to spread and to settle in these countries, ever since the time that the Longobardi, the Vandali, and the Burgundii, retired from thence in the fourth and fifth century; i.e. from the borders of the Elb, the Oder and the Danube below the river Ens. Bohemia had its Scavonic dukes in the time of Charlemagne, in whose annals we find, in the year 805, the following account: Eodem anno misit imperator exercitum suum cum filio suo Carolo, in terram Scavorum, qua Beheim vocatur, qui omnem eorum terram depopulatus, ducem eorum, nomine Lebonem occidit. The royal geographer's centre is still Francia orientalis, and to the east of that is Bohemia.

5 Thyringae are a nation to the north east of Francia orientalis. They were formerly called Therringi, mentioned by Amm. Marcellinus, l. xxxi. c. 3. Eutrop. l. viii. They were a branch of the Goths in ancient Dacia; and afterwards in one of the great migrations they settled somewhere north-east of Francia orientalis, near the river Sala, where at present Thyringae is situated.

6 The Saxons or Seaxans, were to the north of Thyringen and the East Francan. This nation has been very famous; it was thus called, to distinguish it from those nations, which had no certain settled habitations, as the Suevi and Vandali; and their name implies a settled people (Sassen). They formerly lived on the east shores of the Elb, and this our royal geographer calls old Saxony; for according to Stephanus Ethnographus, they lived formerly in the Cherfonesus Cimbrica. When the Franks had conquered France, the Saxons took possession
A section of their seats, even to the Rhine; and those of them that lived on the west shores of the Weser were called "Frisi," from the old word "frisii," which is "dweller" or "inhabitant," because they really were to the west; those that were east of the Weser, bore the name of "Ostfriisii," i.e., "East-dwellers," and part of them extending to the north along the Weser were the "Angrii" or "Angers," but the "Angi" lived between the towns of "Kiel" and "Lubeck," in old Saxony.

7 The Frisii are placed to the north-west of Francia orientalis, which is true; for Charlemagne confined them within the Weser, the Scheld and Friesland, and they were therefore westward of old Saxony.

8 Angle is to the north-east of old Saxony, together with Sillende or Sceland, and part of "Denmark" or "Deensland," and therefore it is very probable that the point of the compass must be wrong in the original, or that the good king has been mistaken.

9 Afredi, or as they are afterwards called "Afreda," are no doubt both by their name and position the "Obergriis," a Venetic nation, settled in Mecklenburgh.

20 Eseldi are as king Alfred calls them wolds: there are at present in the middle part of York, large tracts of high moors covered with heath only.

11 Wixeland or "Wineslau" is the country of the Veneti, a nation originally of the same origin with the Prussians and Lithuanians; they are commonly thought to be "Slavonians," but they are not; which may be proved by the language they spoke, which was different from the Slavonic dialects, and quite the same with the Prussian and Lithuanian, though they were much connected with the Slavonic nations, their neighbours.

12 Marsara are the "Slavw Mahrenisi," or the Moravians, from the river "Marus," or "Maborus," running through their country, and which empties itself into the Danube not far below Vienna.

13 Carandae is the name, by which king Alfred probably calls the "Slavw Carentani," or "Carantani"; at present their country is the Dutchy of "Carinthia" or "Carinth." Formerly in Strabo's time, the Carni lived there, lib. vii. whether they were of Teutonic offspring, or one of those Gaulic tribes, who settled here with the Scordisci and Boii, cannot be easily ascertained. From the neighbourhood of the "Sarmatae" in Pannonia, and from the affinity of the name of "Carni" with "Crain," which
in the Slavonic language signifies a limit, I suspect the Carni were Samatiani, and continued to live in these parts, till by length of time they were called Carni and Carintii, and at last their name was changed into Carentani. This opinion may be further proved from the name of the Duchy of Carnia, which lies next to Carinthia, and which preserves the Slavonic name of Carni, though it is called by the Latin writers Carniola. Paul Warnefried Hith. Longobard, l. vi. c. 12. This country was always considered as the boundary of Panonia, Germany, and Italy. Even in the latter ages there was here established a Marquessate of the Wicedi, or as it is commonly called, the Wolemba March, i.e. Limes Vicious, or Marchia Slavonica. The Slavonic nations frequently employed the word Carni for a limit: thus the Ukraine in Russia served as a barrier against the Tartars. In great Poland it is a tract situated along the New-March of Brandenburg and Silesia, called Krowa, because it makes the limits towards the above countries: it is therefore highly probable, that the Carendre or Scivi Carentani are derived from the ancient Carni, and had formerly the name of Carni, on account of their limitary situation. The Alps were no doubt the strongest barriers, for all nations; these begin in this part called Carni, and were called by Strabo and other writers Alpes Carnicae.

Bulgaria is well known in history and geography: it was situated upon the Danube, next to Dacia: this is the opinion of Eginhard, who relates, that in the year 824 an embassy came to Charlemagne, from some Aboritae, qui vulgo Pradeneocii vocantur, et confirmati Bulgarii Daciam Danubio adjacentem incolunt. The Bulgari had this name, because they came originally from the river Volga: and it is well known that about sixty miles to the south-west of the city of Kazan in Russia, between the rivers Volga, Kama and Samara, is a place called Bulgarsk, where Peter the Great, in the year 1722, when he was going on the Persian expedition, found a great many old buildings and sepulchral tombs in ruins, with ancient inscriptions, written in various characters and languages, chiefly Armenian. Abulfedah, who died in the year 1345, mentions, in his great geographical work, the town of Balar or Bolgar, as being not far from the Atl or Yel, i.e. the Wolga. The Persian geographer Nafrin Buxh, who wrote between 1258—1266; and Ulughbegh the grandson of Timurleng, who wrote in 1437, both mention the town of Bolgar. The name of this nation is
is certainly derived from the river Wolga, beyond which the Bulgari or Wolgari lived; for so it ought to be spelled, because the latter Greek writers pronounced the B like a W.

The Bulgari however, mentioned by the ancient writers, are certainly of two different nations. The Sarmatic or Sauromatic tribes were no doubt the first and true Bulgari that are recorded in history, who lived beyond the Volga in Bulgaria. They were expelled from their seats by the Hunnic tribes, who became powerful at the latter end of the fourth century: one part of them settled between the rivers Cubbis, or Cuban, Tanais, and Attal, or Wolga; and another part marched towards the Roman empire, and settled on the Vistula near the Languardi, who were then already in the neighbourhood of the Danube, perhaps in the country afterwards called Moravia; for they killed Agelmund king of the Langobards, A.D. 392. The other Bulgarians near the Cubbi came together with the Hunni into Europe, and joined in these expeditions under Attala; but after his death they took possession of Moldavia and some part of Mastic, and had their own kings; but their kingdom was destroyed by the emperor Basilius, A.D. 1019, who for this reason took the surname of Bulgarothon. About 1180 these Bulgarians revolted under the conduct of Peter and Asan, who were descended from the ancient kings of Bulgaria: they formed afterwards a new monarchy, which lasted till the great battle of Nicopolis in 1396, when Amurath I. conquered their country.

The country beyond the Wolga, from whence the Sarmatic Bulgarians had been expelled, was occupied by Hunnic tribes, who obtained the name of Bulgari, tho' they were of a different offspring. The Onogari and Cuturgari were chiefly those tribes that were called Bulgari, because they had taken possession of ancient Bulgaria. One of their chiefs (Cubrat) is mentioned by Theophanes: he came into Bulgaria or Mastic upon the Danube, and shook off the yoke of the Avari. Two of his sons went after Cubras's death back into Bulgaria, beyond the Tanais, about the year 667. Bulgaria mentioned by our royal geographer comprehends, no doubt, the country where now Moldavia and Bulgaria is on both sides of the Danube. I suspect however that they had, about the time wherein king Ælfred wrote, occupied many parts of the country which the Avars formerly had in their possession: for Charlemagne had so much weakened them, that their country was then reckoned a waste, till in the year 893 the Madgari or the present Hungarians
garians united with the pitiful remains of the Avari, and created a new kingdom. This at the same time is a proof of the time wherein king Ælfred drew up his geographical account: for as he still mentions a defers or swefe between the Caremdre and the Bulgars; it must of course have been before 899, when the Hungarians made the first invasion into Bulgaria and Panonnia; about fifty years before this, the emperor Constantinus Porphyrogenita wrote his book De administratione imperii, which was in 939.

15 Greece, which is mentioned here, signifies the Byzantine empire, and not ancient Greece: for of that the royal author speaks afterwards.

16 Wisteland is that part of Poland which commonly goes by the name of little Poland; for in this part of the country the river Vistula takes its origin; which is called in German Weßel or Weisel, and in Polish Wysla: and the position of it to the east of Moravia cannot be easily mistaken.

17 Daia comprehends the country which now is called Red Ruffia, Transylvania, with the upper parts of Moldavia, and all Walachia; and it is to be observed that our author takes notice, that all this formerly belonged to the Goths.

18 Dalamantes are those Sclavonians who formerly inhabited Silezia, from Moravia as far as Glogau, along the river Oder or Vistula. Witekind of Corvey calls them Sclavi Dalamanti, and their country Dalamantia: some other writers call them Dalemici.

19 Surpe are those Sclavonic tribes which were known by the name of Sclavi Sorabi or Soravi, Sorbi or Servi, who lived in Lusatia and Misnia, and part of Brandenburg and Silezia below Glogau; their capital was Sorau, a town which still exists. Charlemagne conquered these Sorabi about 806: and they were afterwards under the control of the Dux Sorabici limitis. The Wendic language (a Sclavonian dialect) is still spoken by the country people; the Bible is printed in this language, and divine service performed in the same.

25 The Syfle are placed to the west of the Surpe. When king Ælfred mentions Wineda-land, he adds these words, which men call Syfle. There is no doubt that he means here the same country: but Wineda-land cannot be said to be to the west of the Surpe, as it rather is to the north of it. The name Syfle or Syfle, is very little known in history, unless this name be preferred in the lately published Oboitric monuments, where
on the sacred Caduceus, fig. 23. a. the following Runic characters are engraved, viz. Sbefil. The Annales Fuldenses mention, in the year 874, the revolt of the Sorbi and Siuše; perhaps these latter may be our Syfele. In the ode of Harald the Valiant, amongst the five pieces of Runic poetry: Harald says: "My ships have made the tour of Sicily," which I suspect to be our Syfele.

21 The Honithi, our royal author places north of the Dalamenæ. By their situation it appears that these Honithi are the inhabitants of great Poland, who had their own dukes; and were descendents of a farmer called Piaſt, whom they had chosen for their sovereign: but how king Ælfræd got this name of Honithi is altogether accountable, unless he means the town of Gnexen or Gnexno, which was then the capital of Poland: and it is remarkable that the letter G in some Scævonic dialects is pronounced very near like an H; so that it may be spelt Honithi or Goniſt, which is not so much differing from Gnexen or Gnexno.

22 Megthaland, our royal geographer places to the north of Honithi or Great-Poland, where formerly the Dughty of Mazovia was situated. It was then subject to sovereign princes, who took the title of Dukes. This country is called Magou or Mazowland in the ancient writers, and seems to be our Megthaland.

23 The Sermende are, according to our royal geographer, to the north of the Mazovians, and to the east of Bornholm and Sweden, which is consequent now Livonia, Esthland, and part of Lithuania. In the beginning of this work it is said, that the Tanais takes its source from the northern parts of the Riphæan mountains, which are near the ocean that men call Sarmondica. It is pretty clear, that the Sarmonida must be the Sauromates; for the ancient geographers were of opinion, the Tanais took its source near the Riphæan mountains, in the country of the Sauromates or Sarmatae. These nations lived not during the time of king Ælfræd in Livonia; nor are the sources of the Tanais and the Riphæan mountains so near to the sea: but it must be observed, Ælfræd translates Orosius, who gives the vulgar opinion of those times. The real Sauromatae were, according to Diodorus Siculus, lib. ii. p. 126. the offspring of the Medes: for when the Scythians over-ran Asia under king Cyaxares, they settled a colony of Medes between the Tanais and Mount Caucæus. The Greeks got
got their first accounts of the northern nations in Scythia, from those Greek colonies, who were settled in that country. They spoke a mixed language full of Greek words; and such is the Lithuanian language; for it contains innumerable Greek terms, mixed with those of other languages. Shaure is in this language north, and therefore the name of Shaure Matai signifies the northern Medes: for Madai, in all the oriental languages, signifies the Medes. What is more curious, and proves this point of history incontestably, is the great conformity of the words of the Median language with those of the Slavonic languages. The Pehlevi and the Zend are those dialects of the Persian, which are preserved in the sacred books of the Parsees, and which, according to Mr. Anquetil du Perron, contain a great many Median words, and bear a great similarity to the Georgian language: in this language I found a good many Ruffian words, by running the vocabulary of it over. The Sauramatae, or, as the Latin writers call them, Sarmatae, were governed chiefly by their nobility, and had originally no kings; these petty lords are frequently called in the ancient writers Sceptruchi, mace-bearers; this instrument being a symbol of their dignity; and they themselves were called Slavini, honourable: sometimes their subjects revolted and drove the masters out, and set up themselves for honourable, so that in a little time the general denomination of Sarmatians was forgotten, or at least laid aside; and the name Slavi, which the various branches of the nation all affected to bear, became more general. The tribes of the Slavi were distinguished by peculiar names; thus we have the Slavi Marahani, Slavi Sorbi, Slavi Behemani, Slavi Dalemicci, Slavi Carentani, Slavi Polaci or Poloni, Slavi Chorvati, Slavi Roffi, &c. A great many of these names are taken from rivers, and parts of the country they inhabited. Thus the Marahani are named from the river Marus or Maharus. The Carentani, from the Grain, or limits they were settled upon. The Behemani from Boihemum; the Choryati, from the mountain Carpatus or Carbatus; the Dalemicci, from Dalmatia, where they were first settled before they came to Silesia. As the Sarmatic and Slavonic tribes are so little known, and their origin is so much involved in darkness; I thought that what I have here thrown out, might cast some light on this obscure part of geography and history.
The North Dene, our author says, lived both on the continent and on the islands; consequently it hence evidently appears, that the North Dene not only were settled in North-Yutland, but also in the isles of Fynhen, Seeland, Langland, Laland, and Falster.

The Oft-Sea is here, according to our author, that arm of the sea which surrounds Yutland on its north side, the isles above enumerated, and also the isle of Bornholm; it washes besides the shores of Prussia, Pomerania, and Mecklenburg, and this very arm Æelfred extends even to the north of Sweden up in the Bothnic gulph: consequently it comprehends what we call at present the Shager-rack, the Latte-gat, the two Belts, the Sound, and the Baltic. The Germans have for the Baltic no other name than the Oft-sea, i.e. east Sea, which fully proves that no other sea can be understood: and though it seems, that the name of Oft sea hath some impropriety, because it is to the north of Germany, it must be remarked, that the German nation, in the ninth Century, was entirely excluded from this sea by the Wenedi and the other Slavonic tribes, and had consequently no notion of it: what they knew of it, they learned from the Danes, who spoke the same language: now in regard to the Danes, this sea certainly lies to the east; it is therefore no wonder they adopted from them this name of Oft-Sea. However, it is remarkable that even the arm, which is between Norway and Denmarck, is called by our author the Oft-Sea: which observation will be useful in clearing up some other geographical points. As the great ocean also between Britain and Norway, Denmark and Friesland, is called the North Sea in respect to this sea, the arm between Norway and Yutland, may justly be called Oft-Sea.

The Oft are undoubtedly the same nation which was afterwards called by Wulfstan the Eſtum; they lived, according to the same navigator, east of the mouth of the Wefel or Vitula, along the Baltic. Tacitus mentions the Eſtii in the same place; and king Theodoric [ap. Cauſiodor.] calls them by the same name. It seems they obtained it from the Danes and other Teutonic tribes, because they lived east of the Vitula, the boundary of Germany, in Tacitus's time. When the Hanseatic league existed, these wealthy merchants established their factories in Livonia, and even in great Novgorod in Russia, they called also the nations living in these countries the Ofterlings, i.e.
The Burgundes were formerly a nation living in the north of Germany, mentioned by Pliny, I. iii. c. 26, belonging to the Vandali or Vindali. This nation was afterwards defeated by the Goths, and perhaps part of the nation retired for safety into the Isle of Bornholm, another part settled near the river Saal in Germany, and had with the Alemanni frequent feuds and contests about the salt-wells. Anim. Marcell. I. xxviii. Those in the Isle gave their name to it, and it was constantly called Burgundeholm, i.e. the Isle of the Burgundians; from whence Bornholm is a mere contraction. Wulfstan in his account afterwards calls it Burgundalund; and mentions that its inhabitants had a king of their own. From its situation on the larboard-side in Wulfstan’s course, from At-Hastum to Ilsing it appears, that no other land could be understood, as it lay between Falster and Scania on one side, and Bleckinger and Oeland on the other.

Sueven are the Sueves of Tacitus de morib. Germ. who, according to that writer, lived in the ocean, and had ships, either end of which they used occasionally, and were subject to a king. They occur likewise in Eginhard in vita Karoli Magni, and in Adamus Bremenis. Jornandes calls them Suevians, and says, they send to Rome saphilinas pelles, remarkable for their fine blackness; he means, I suppose, sable-skins; saphilinas pelles being barbarous Latin.

Scilde-Finnas are the same nation with the Finnas, likewise mentioned by Ohthere. The anonymous geographer of Ravenna divides the Finnas into the Serdefenos and the Redefenos, i.e. such as use only snow-shoes, and such as have flegdes drawn by rein-deers; for Scriden in the ancient northern languages, and schreiten in the modern German, signify to stride, to walk with long and accelerated steps: from thence the Germans derive the word Schristshuke or Schreistshuke, which signifies skates, because in skating they make long strides; and as the snow-shoes, employed by the Eskiinaux in America, by the Laplanders in the north of Europe, and many other nations in the north of Asia, not only assist them in walking over the deep snow, by preventing their sinking in, but also accelerate their motion, it is highly probable that the Finnas obtained their name from thence, especially as the Finnas
nas here mentioned are the ancestors of the Laplanders or inhabitants of Fiumarch, as the Danes call that country: those Finnas, who had vehicles, Rhedai, drawn by rein-deers, were the second branch of them, and therefore called Redefoni. The division is very natural; some of this nation had tame rein-deers, lived upon their milk and flesh, and used them to draw their flegdes; some others sibusflit chiefly upon hunting, fowling, and fishing; and therefore were obliged to make use of their sred-shoes or snow-shoes, in order thus to overtake the animals they hunted. Such denominations are not so very uncommon. In the north-east part of Siberia is the nation of Tungusi divided into Konnie Tungusi, Clennie Tungusi, and Sabatce Tungusi, because these different branches of the nations had either horses, reins, or dogs, for their beasts of draft. Jornandes mentions, de reb. Get. p. 611. the Crefinnæ, which no doubt is used instead of Sredeninæ; or as Procopius hist. Goth. lib. ii. p. 261. calls them Scritifenni. Paul Warnefried expressly mentions, they were thus called, a saliendo, juxta linguam barbaram. Saltibus min utentes, arte quadam ligno incurvo, ad arcus similitudinem, feras aequantur: and Adamus Bremenfs fays, "between Nordmannia and Sueitia the Warmeli and Finvedi live, as also some other nations. Upon the limits between the Sveons and Nordmans, towards the north, live the Scritifenni, who are said to overtake wild beasts by running: their capital is Halsingaland. In Sweden, to the west, are the Goths, and the city of Scarane; to the north, are the Wermilani with the Scritifenni, whose capital is Halmsgal. To the south is the Baltic and the city of Siöfona." Thus we learn, from the description of Adamus Bremenfs, the Wermilani are the neighbours of the Scritifenni. By casting our eyes on the map of Sweden, we find between Norway and Gothia the province of Warmeland, and to the east of this is Halsingland or Helsingen: it therefore is easy to collect from thence, that the Sredenfæ of king Ælfred are the fame Finnas whom Othere mentions as inhabiting the moors to the eastward of Northmannaland, and opposite this land, to the south, he places Swoland; which perfectly agrees with the account of Adamus Bremenfs. Terfennland is the desert or waste to the north of Northmannaland, and of the country where the Finnas were settled, near Halmsgaland.

* The Finvedi are perhaps the Rhedæni, or Fræni.
Bosarmas are a nation living east of the river Dwina, near the White sea. The northern writers frequently mention the Byarmian, and the Normans and Swcons had much intercourse with them, which was very easy by the Newa, which communicates with the Ladoga Lake.

Cwen-Land; as we have stated the situation of this country before, I shall only add, that the name Cwen is perhaps preserved in Carynseburgh, a town in the east parts of Finland, where Cwenland was.

Sciringes-beal seems to be the same place which is mentioned by Paulus Warnefried, Hist. Longob. I. i. c. 7. by the name of Scoringa, where the Winili or Longobardi, when they emigrated from Scandinavia, first went to: it was in the neighbourhood of the Vandals. Wandalia is commonly thought to be, where now the country of Mecklenburgh is situated: and according to Pliny's account, l. iv. the Burgundi, Angli, Varini, Carini, and Guttiones, belonged to the Vandals. If we consult Tacitus, he calls the Gothini, the Varni, and the Angli Suevian nations, together with the Sivones. This shews that the Vandal and Suvi must be the same nation, and in reality the names are the same by their signification; for Schweifen signifies to ramble, in the German language, and wandeln is to wander, to ramble: the Sueves therefore and the Vandals must be the same; consequently the Gothi, the Sivones and other tribes in Scandinavia were all Sueves or Vandals, rambling, unsettled, turbulent nations, which perfectly answers to their character and history. The Vandals therefore, whom the Vinili met near Scoringa, were one of the Sueonic tribes; which may be further proved from the progress of the Vinili, as they left Scoringa, and had penetrated to Mauringa, from whence they crossed the sea, and landed in Gotland; after which they took possession of Anthabeb, Bathait and Surgundaib, which latter country is Bornholm: hence they proceeded further south, till they settled near the Bulgari [upon the Vistula, and soon after they took possession of Rugeland, at the north of the Danube, where Odoaver had killed Teletheus king of a branch of the Rugi. It appears hence, the march of the Vinili or Longobardi was directed from north to south; they lived originally in Vinuileth mentioned by Jornandes de reb. get. a 3, so to the north of Upsala.

Skoringa
Sceringa was near the place where now the province of Upland is; for it was not far from Gotland: and Oththere says, Sceringa-beal is due north of Helgoland, and to the south of this port is a vast bay which no one can see across, but that Gotland is opposite, consequently Sceringa-beal must be the Scerringa of Paul Warnefried. But this will soon be more ascertained. The shores of Upland and Off Gotland are covered with small rocks and rocky islands, which are called in German Siekern, in Swedish Skieran *. Heal signifies a port in the northern languages; consequently Skieran-beal is the port of the Skieren, a name well adapted to the port of Stockholm, in the Uplands to Skieren, and the country may be justly called Sceringa or Skieringsa. This may be still more proved by the distance of Sceringa-beal from the port of Al-Haethum; but as we must fix first the situation of this port, we cannot yet make use of this argument, but we will insist upon it in the next article. The only difficulty in adopting this situation, is the distance from Helgoland, which Oththere says to be a full month's continued sailing; but it is easy to account for that; when Oththere sailed to the Osten-Sea and the Beornas, he took his course in the open sea, though in sight of land, but here he went close to the shore, and as the shores of Off Gotland and Upland are full of rocks, we may easily think, what a dangerous and therefore tedious navigation must have been in this labyrinth of rocks, without charts, without compass, without pilots, or any of those helps, which make our voyages expeditious and less dangerous.

53. Ireland is no doubt here Scotland, which shews, how unsettled these countries must have been; and that they were mutually peopled from each other.

34. Al-Haethum has commonly been thought to be the port of Slewick, for thus Sir John Spelman translates it; but if we examine the course of Wulfstan from Al-Haethum to Ilving, we may be soon convinced how impossible it is to be Slewick; for when he sailed from Haethum he had Weamothland, i.e. the Ille of Fybnen to his right hand, and the Ills of Langland, Laland, Falsen and Scnop or Scania, to his left, which cannot happen in sailing from Slewick to Elbing, and the mouth of the Vistula. It must therefore be some port beyond

* Pronounced Skieren.
the Belt in Yutland; where it will make part of the Dene, and be situated between Winedum, or the Venedi, the Saxum, and Angle. In the province of Yutland in the diocese of Aarhuus, not very distant from the city of the same name, is a large district called Al-Heide, i.e. Al-Heath, for such really it is, being entirely covered with heath. The present city of Aarhuus, i.e. Orr-hauze, is modern, and in the eleventh century it was situated higher up in the country close to Al-Heath, and its port had but few mean habitations, which therefore probably bore not the name of Aarhuus, but of Al-Heathum, in whose vicinity it was.

If you sail from Aarhuus, or Al-Heathum, to the mouth of the Vistula, passing through the great Belt, or between Zealand and Fynen, the latter isle is on the right hand; the iflands Langeland, Laland, and Falster, may be left on the larboard side, and the whole will well agree: which is impossible, if Slefwick is to be Al-Heathum or Heathum. Supposing Sciringes-heal to be in the Upland Skåren, Aarhuus is very little more distant from thence, than from the mouth of the Vistula; and I believe, therefore, the seven days sail mentioned by Wulfftan are but five, as it stands in Sir John Spelman's edition: and if we make use of this correction, the situation of Sciringes-heal is still more confirmed.

25 Trufo seems to have been a town on the banks of the river Ilfe. There is a lake, from which the river Elbing in Prussia takes its source, and is called Draufen or Drufen by the common people. This lake includes a great natural curiosities, in its swimming or floating isles, covered with fine grass of the aquatic kind, and even with some shrubs. When these isles are driven on shore, the cattle grazing on the continent, invited by the fine verdure, venture to walk on them (for some are of more than half an acre), and they are easily driven out into the lake by the least shifting wind, and are thus carried to the opposite shore; so that the owners must go to fetch their cattle sometimes at the distance of ten miles. For other lakes of the same kind, see Seneca Nat. Quaest. I. iii. c. 25. Plin. Hist. Nat. I. ii. c. 95. Plin. jun. I. viii. p. 20. Upon the banks of this lake, I suspect, the town of Trufo or Druso formerly stood.

30 Denemark. March signifies country in the old northern languages: Denemark is therefore the country of the Danes;
Danes; 

**Finmarci**, the country of the Finni. *Wulfstan* is the most early writer hitherto known, who mentions this name.

37 *Beringa* is called an Isle; but as there are none between Bornholm and Oeland, it must be rather *Blækingen*.

38 *Meroe* seems to be comprehended in the district, which now are called *Surdar* and *Norder-Marthe* in the province of *Smoland*. *Mauringa*, mentioned by Paul Warnefried de gest. Langob. l. i. c. 11. as one of the stations of the Langobardes on their march southwards, is very probably this *Meroe*.

39 *Eowland* is clearly the same with *Oeland*; and is one of the most fertile and agreeable islands of the Baltic.

40 *Gotland* has unalterably kept its name, to the present time; and is famous for having been the constant rendezvous of the northern heroes before they went on their marine excursions.

41 *Wiefel* is the *Wexel* or *Weißen*, called by the Poles *Wiesa*; and by the Latin writers, *Vistula*. Jornandes de reb. Get. c. 3. describes this river extremely well; saying of Scancia: *Hae a fronde posita est Vistula fluvii: qui Sarmaticis montibus ortus, in conspectu Scancius septentrionalis acerno trifidus illabitur*; for this river has really three arms: the westernmost is near Danzig; the two easternmost branches enter a large lake of fresh water, called *Frisch-Haff*; it is about eighteen German miles long, and in some places three German miles broad (or ninety English miles long, and fifteen English miles broad).

42 *Estmere* is the *Frisch-Haff* above mentioned, which is connected with the Baltic by a mouth opening near *Pillau*.

43 *Weymouthland* is the Isle of *Fybus*, or as the Danes call it *Fyen*, and in Latin *Finnia*.

44 *Wesfjord*. Thus Ælfred calls the province of *Gascony* or *Gacoyn*: which is a clear proof of the different pronunciation between the *Celtic*, or *Gallic*, and the *Teutonic* tribes. For the *Gauls* called themselves thus; but the Teutonic nations and the Saxons said *Wales*, from whence it arises that the Germans call the Italians to this very day by the name of *Welfb*, because all Italy was in the possession of the Gauls, long before the Romans conquered them. The Germans had their name because they were soldiers, *Wärmen*, which the Gauls pronounced *Guermyn*, from *guerre*, war: for the first Germans who came into Gaul were warriors. Thus
Thus also William is changed by the French and the family of the Welfs, are the Guelfs of French writers.

Prosent and Prosent-Sea are certainly the Roman word provincia; for this part formerly the Provincia Gallia, and is no

THE END.
The BINDER will fold the Map to front this Page; and will place the English Translation, with the Contents belonging to it, immediately after the Anglo-Saxon Version.